Nos. 15-15754, 15-15857

IN THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS
FOR THE NINTH CIRCUIT

HAVASUPAI TRIBE, GRAND CANYON TRUST, CENTER FOR BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY, SIERRA CLUB,
Plaintiff-Appellants,

v.

HEATHER C. PROVENCIO*, KAIBAB NATIONAL FOREST SUPERVISOR, UNITED STATES FOREST SERVICE,
Federal Defendant-Appellees,

and

ENERGY FUELS RESOURCES, ET AL.,
Defendant-Intervenor-Appellees.

Appeal from the U.S. District Court
for the District of Arizona, No. 13-8045-DGC

FEDERAL DEFENDANTS-APPELLEES' RESPONSE BRIEF

JOHN C. CRUDEN
Assistant Attorney General

Of counsel:
Nicholas L. Pino
Pamela P. Henderson
Office of General Counsel
U.S. Dep't of Agriculture

ANDREW C. MERGEN
MICHAEL T. GRAY
JARED S. PETTINATO
THEKLA HANSEN-YOUNG
Attorneys, U.S. Dep't of Justice
Env't & Natural Resources Div.
P.O. Box 7415 (Ben Franklin Station)
Washington, DC 20044
(202) 307-2710
thekla.hansen-young@usdoj.gov

* Pursuant to Fed. R. App. P. 43(c), Heather C. Provencio has been substituted for Bill Westbrook as Forest Supervisor for the Kaibab National Forest.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

CASES: **Page**

STATUTES:

INTRODUCTION

The Havasupai Tribe ("Tribe"), Grand Canyon Trust, Center for Biological Diversity, and the Sierra Club (collectively referred to as the "Trust") challenge the operation of a 17.4-acre uranium mine located on the Kaibab National Forest in Arizona. The mine, known as Canyon Mine, is operated by Defendant-Intervenors Energy Fuels Resources and EFR Arizona Strip (collectively "Energy Fuels"). The U.S. Forest Service approved the mine's plan of operations in 1988, after review under the National Environmental Policy Act ("NEPA") and the National Historic Preservation Act ("NHPA"). The Tribe challenged the approval then and this Court upheld it. *Havasupai Tribe v. United States*, 752 F. Supp. 1471 (D. Ariz. 1990), *aff'd*, 943 F.2d 32 (9th Cir. 1991).

Since approving the plan, the Forest Service found that the area around Red Butte—a place of tribal cultural and religious significance encompassing an approximately 12,362-acre area that includes the mine—is eligible for listing as a traditional cultural property on the National Register of Historic Places. The U.S. Department of the Interior has also temporarily withdrawn lands where Canyon Mine is located from the Mining Law of 1872, 30 U.S.C. §§ 22-54, subject to valid existing rights. When Energy Fuels notified the Forest Service it planned to resume operations that were in "standby status," the agency reviewed its existing analysis to ensure operations would continue to comply with environmental and other statutes (the "Mine Review"). It also prepared a report ("Mineral Report" or "VER

Determination") documenting its opinion that Energy Fuels possessed valid existing rights, and thus operations were not precluded by the withdrawal. The agency also decided to conduct tailored consultation under the NHPA, 36 C.F.R. § 800.13(b)(3), on potential impacts to the Red Butte traditional cultural property (or simply, Red Butte). The plaintiffs object to the Forest Service's decisions not to prepare entirely new NHPA and NEPA analyses in conjunction with the Mineral Report. Their claims are unreviewable under the APA, and, even if they were, they fail on the merits.

JURISDICTIONAL STATEMENT

The plaintiffs invoked the district court's jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C. § 1331 and the APA, 5 U.S.C. §§ 702, 704. The plaintiffs appeal from the April 7, 2015, order and judgment in favor of the Forest Service and Energy Fuels. ER1-42.[1] The Tribe appealed on April 14, 2015, and the Trust appealed on April 27, 2015. Fed. R. App. P. 4(a)(1)(B); ER53-58. As explained herein, this Court lacks jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C. § 1291 because the Forest Service took no final agency action.

STATEMENT OF THE ISSUES

1. Is the Mineral Report a judicially-reviewable final agency action when it is an interim statement of the Forest Service's belief as to the validity of the mining claims at Canyon Mine, has no legal effect, and was not required for operations to resume under the 1988 plan?

[1] District court docket entries are "ECF___." Excerpts of Record are "ER___." Supplemental Excerpts are "SER___."

2. Did the Forest Service violate NEPA when it decided not to prepare a new environmental analysis of the Mineral Report, where the report causes no environmental impacts and provided no opportunity to change the 1988 plan's scope?

3. Did the Forest Service violate the NHPA when it decided to consult under 36 C.F.R. § 800.13(b)(3) to address the change in Red Butte's legal status, rather than commencing new NHPA consultation under 36 C.F.R. 800.3-6 to reevaluate all potential effects of Canyon Mine? And, if it did, is an injunction of mining operations pending remand appropriate?

4. Does the Trust's challenge to the Mineral Report's sufficiency state a claim under (a) FLPMA, even though it has not identified a violation of that statute, or (b) the Mining Law, where the Trust's interests do not fall within the Mining Law's zone of interests? And if the Trust can state a claim, was the agency's consideration of environmental compliance costs in the report reasonable?

STATUTES AND REGULATIONS—STATEMENT AS TO ADDENDUM

Statutes and regulations are set forth in an addendum.

STATEMENT OF THE CASE

A. Legal Background

i. The Mining Law and the Federal Land Policy and Management Act

Interior and, by delegation, the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM"), administers mining laws. *Cameron v. United States*, 252 U.S. 450 (1920). The Mining Law allows individuals to locate and develop valuable mineral deposits in mining

claims on federal lands. *United States v. Locke*, 471 U.S. 84, 86 (1985). In 1976, Congress enacted the Federal Land Policy and Management Act ("FLPMA"), 43 U.S.C. §§ 1701, *et seq.*, which established "multiple-use management" of federal lands. *Lujan v. Nat'l Wildlife Fed'n*, 497 U.S. 871, 877 (1990). FLPMA provides Interior authority to withdraw land from location of new mining claims, 43 U.S.C. §§ 1714, 1702(j), subject to valid existing rights, *id.* § 1701 note, Pub. L. No. 94-579 § 701(h). Interior may withdraw lands managed by another agency with that agency's consent. *Id.* § 1714(i). FLPMA did not alter the Mining Law's core precept of authorizing locatable mineral development. *Id.* § 1732(b).

A valid mining claim—which includes a "discovery" of a "valuable mineral deposit"—confers the "right of possession and enjoyment of all the surface included within the lines of their locations," though for unpatented claims, the government retains title to the lands. 30 U.S.C. §§ 22, 23, 26; *Locke*, 471 U.S. at 86; *Cal. Coastal Comm'n v. Granite Rock Co.*, 480 U.S. 572, 575 (1987); *Chrisman v. Miller*, 197 U.S. 313, 320-21 (1905). Claimants typically do not need to establish that their mining claims are valid unless the claims are challenged by the government or private parties "who claim[] title to or an interest in land adverse to" the claimant. 43 C.F.R. § 4.450-1; SER444-510.

Because valid mining claims are property rights, the government must follow certain procedures before declaring claims invalid. *Locke*, 471 U.S. at 87-89; *Wilbur v. United States ex rel. Krushnic*, 280 U.S. 306, 316 (1930). Government mineral examiners

must first conduct an on-the-ground mineral examination and write a mineral report concerning whether the Mining Law's validity requirements are satisfied, including whether there is a discovery of a valuable mineral deposit. If mineral examiners find that the mining claim does not contain a discovery, the report will recommend initiating a contest hearing before an Interior administrative law judge. 43 C.F.R. § 4.451; ER744.

At the contest, Interior adjudicates the question of whether there has been a discovery by analyzing whether a locatable mineral (such as uranium) can be "extracted, removed and marketed at a profit," and whether "a person of ordinary prudence would be justified" spending time and money, "with a reasonable" chance of "developing a valuable mine." *United States v. Coleman*, 390 U.S. 599, 601-03 (1968) (citing *Castle v. Womble*, 19 Pub. Lands Dec. 455, 457 (1894)); ER743-44. The report is used as expert evidence in the hearing. SER457; SER466.

ii. Management of National Forests

After authorizing in 1891 the creation of national forests that would be set aside from the public domain, 26 Stat. 1103, Congress enacted the Organic Administration Act in 1897 allowing regulation of forest occupancy and use. 16 U.S.C. §§ 475, 482, 551.[2] The Act reapplied the Mining Law to forests, *id.* § 482, and disallowed the prohibition of "prospecting, locating, and developing" mineral

[2] Authority over forest reserves, originally vested in Interior, was transferred to the Secretary of Agriculture in 1905. *Id.* § 472.

resources there, *id.* § 478. In 1960, Congress passed the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act, making forests subject to multiple-use management, *id.* § 528, but expressly leaving untouched the use of mineral resources on forests. *Id.* In 1976, Congress passed the National Forest Management Act to require the Forest Service to manage forests under management plans that must be consistent with the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act. *Id.* § 1604.

The Forest Service promulgated regulations, 36 C.F.R. Part 228A, under the Organic Act governing mining operations' surface use. These regulations require approval of plans of operations, environmental impacts analysis, and minimization of adverse impacts, before significant-surface-disturbing operations may occur.[3] *Id.* §§ 228.4, 228.5, 228.8; SER90-91. Generally, however, "prospecting, locating, and developing" minerals in "forests may not be prohibited nor so unreasonably circumscribed as to amount to a prohibition." *United States v. Weiss*, 642 F.2d 296, 299 (9th Cir. 1981). If "unforeseen significant disturbance of surface resources," occurs, the agency may require plan modifications. 36 C.F.R. § 228.4(e)(3). Plans govern activities expected to occur over substantial time periods and operators may temporarily suspend activities as long as they provide notice. *Id.* §§ 228.4(c)(3), 228.10.

The Forest Service is not authorized under any law to manage locatable minerals. SER91; 16 U.S.C. § 472. By inter-agency agreement, however, it may

[3] BLM has different regulations governing plans of operations on BLM-managed lands. 43 C.F.R. § 3809.11.

conduct mineral exams, prepare mineral reports, and request that Interior initiate contests against mining claims. ER708; ER716; ER744; SER430-39.

iii. The National Environmental Policy Act

NEPA imposes purely procedural requirements on agencies to take a "hard look" at their actions' environmental impacts. *Robertson v. Methow Valley Citizens Council*, 490 U.S. 332, 350 (1989); *Vt. Yankee Nuclear Power v. NRDC*, 435 U.S. 519, 558 (1978). NEPA analysis is not always required, however. An agency must prepare an environmental impact statement ("EIS") only for "major Federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment." 42 U.S.C. § 4332(2)(C); 40 C.F.R. §§ 1500.1-1508.28; *Sierra Club v. Penfold*, 857 F.2d 1307, 1313 (9th Cir. 1988).[4] If federal action is not "major" or has no significant impacts, environmental analysis is not required. 40 C.F.R. § 1500.18(a), (b)(4); *Northcoast Envtl. Ctr. v. Glickman*, 136 F.3d 660, 668-69 (9th Cir. 1998).

iv. The National Historic Preservation Act

Like NEPA, the NHPA imposes procedural—not substantive—requirements on agencies. *N. Idaho Cmty. Action Network v. Dep't of Transp.*, 545 F.3d 1147, 1158 (9th Cir. 2008). Prior to approving an undertaking—that is, "a project" "requiring a Federal permit, license or approval," 54 U.S.C. § 300320, 36 C.F.R. § 800.16(y)—the

[4] Agencies must prepare supplemental environmental analysis to address significant new information, 40 C.F.R. § 1502.9, only if there remains major federal action. *Norton v. SUWA,* 542 U.S. 55, 73 (2004); *Cold Mountain v. Garber*, 375 F.3d 884, 892 (9th Cir. 2004).

NHPA requires an agency to identify historic properties that are eligible for National Register listing, assess the undertaking's effects on those properties, and avoid or mitigate adverse effects. 54 U.S.C. §§ 306108, 300320; 36 C.F.R. §§ 800.4, 800.6; *Muckleshoot Indian Tribe v. Forest Serv.*, 177 F.3d 800, 805 (9th Cir. 1999). The regulations[5] require the agency to consult with the state historic preservation officer ("SHPO"), tribes, and interested parties, and sometimes the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. 54 U.S.C. § 306108; 36 C.F.R. §§ 800.2, 800.6(a). This process, at 36 C.F.R. §§ 800.3-6, is colloquially referred to as a "Section 106" consultation. The NHPA did not regard sites with traditional religious and cultural importance to Indian tribes as eligible for National Register listing until Congress amended the NHPA in 1992. 54 U.S.C. § 302706; 36 C.F.R. § 800.16(l)(1).

The regulations establish procedures to address historic properties discovered after an agency completes consultation. If an agency has not yet approved the undertaking or where construction on an approved undertaking has not commenced, the agencies and relevant parties must consult to resolve adverse effects under Section 800.6. 36 C.F.R. § 800.13(b)(1). If, on the other hand, the agency "has approved the undertaking and construction has commenced," the agency must determine actions that it can take to resolve adverse effects, send a notice to interested parties within 48

[5] Instead of consulting under the regulations, agencies may develop "programmatic agreements." 36 C.F.R. § 800.14. The agreement guiding the agency here requires it to follow 36 C.F.R. 800.13 for post-review discoveries. SER565.2.

hours, provide 48 hours for them to respond, "take into account" any resulting recommendations, and report on the "appropriate actions" after it "carr[ies]" them out. *Id.* § 800.13(b)(3). The regulation does not require construction to cease during the expedited consultation process; it simply directs the agency to "make reasonable efforts to avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse effects." *Id.* § 800.13(b). The regulation also provides the agency discretion by requiring only that it "carry out appropriate actions." *Id.* § 800.13(b)(3).

B. The Forest Service reviewed and authorized operations at Canyon Mine in 1988 after a thorough analysis of potential impacts on groundwater and religious and cultural interests.

Beginning around the 1940s, uranium was discovered in association with many old copper mines in the Grand Canyon region, located in narrow, vertical geologic features known as breccia pipes. SER880-82; SER87. The region contains some of the highest-grade uranium ore in the nation. SER89; SER95; SER882-83. In 1984, Energy Fuels' predecessor submitted a proposal to mine uranium on unpatented mining claims at Canyon Mine, approximately six miles south of Grand Canyon National Park. SER88; SER890. Energy Fuels' predecessor began mining operations in 1978, which eventually included drilling 38 exploration holes, surface grading, road improvements, installation of a power line and septic system, drilling of a 3,000-foot deep groundwater monitoring well, and mine shaft preparation work, including erection of a head frame and hoist and excavation of a 75-foot deep shaft collar. SER322. Exploratory drilling "confirmed the presence of a high quality deposit of

uranium ore." *Id.* The plan proposed 17.4 acres of disturbance, with mining occurring at depths of 9,000 and 1,400 feet. SER87; SER116; ER185.

The Forest Service reviewed the proposed plan under NEPA and the NHPA. SER96; SER128; SER163-65. Though at the time the plan was reviewed and approved, Red Butte was not an NHPA-eligible historic property, the Forest Service considered religious and cultural impacts and made extensive efforts over a multi-year period to obtain information to minimize potential impacts. SER78; SER82; SER86-87; SER93; SER96; SER152; SER214; SER222-23; SER257-59; SER284; SER286; SER292-303; SER314; SER319.1; ER188; . The Forest Service concluded that the plan could "slightly reduce the land" tribes could use for "plant gathering and ceremonial activities," but the "current level of religious activity is not expected to be curtailed." SER313. The agency also explained that though the Tribe "recently stated that sacred camping and burial sites are present" "north of Red Butte, and perhaps at the mine itself," it "refuse[d] to disclose [their] location," and "there [was] no physical evidence of Indian religious activity at the mine site itself." SER314. Even though the Tribe "steadfastly declined to provide any additional information," SER313, the agency explained that it would continue consulting during construction and operation to try to mitigate impacts. SER313; SER257-58. As to groundwater impacts, the Forest Service consulted with an expert hydrologist, analyzed previous water sampling data at several locations, and concluded that impacts "were extremely unlikely."

SER78; SER1-66; SER188-213; SER260. It required construction of a monitoring well and regular monitoring. SER194.

The Forest Supervisor approved the plan in 1986, SER305-19, which the Tribe administratively appealed. The appeal process was exhaustive, involving a stay of operations pending appeal, the submission of additional information, and three levels of administrative review before the plan was finally approved in 1988. SER320-429.

C. The district court and this Court affirmed the 1988 plan.

The Tribe challenged the 1988 plan approval in court, asserting that the agency did not adequately consider the plan's environmental impacts under NEPA and that the plan violated its First Amendment right to free exercise of religion and the government's fiduciary duty, among other things. *Havasupai*, 752 F. Supp. at 1475, 1485, 1494-1500, 1505. The Tribe alleged mining would "interfere with their religious practices at and near the mine, will kill their deities, and destroy their religion or 'Way.'" *Id.* at 1484.

Assuming the Tribe's assertions were true, the court found reasonable the Forest Service's consideration of religious and cultural impacts and held that the Forest Service did not violate the First Amendment or any potential fiduciary duty. *Id.* at 1485-89, 1490, 1493-1500, 1505. The court documented the Forest Service's extensive efforts and held that the "record reflects that religious concerns were considered by the Forest Service in its analysis even though the [Tribe] did not bring the matter up until late in the administrative process and, even then, in a manner that

made it difficult for further analysis." *Id.* at 1494, 1494-1500. The court also detailed the Forest Service's consideration of potential water impacts, and held that the agency "thoroughly considered" the unique "geological conditions of the Canyon Mine area" in its NEPA analysis of the mine's impacts and required sufficient groundwater monitoring. *Id.* at 1500-03. This Court affirmed, adopting the district court's "lengthy and carefully reasoned opinion." *Havasupai*, 943 F.2d at 33-34.

In the 1990s, Energy Fuels' predecessor constructed the approved surface structures. ER232; ER296. It began sinking the mine shaft, but stopped at 50 feet when it placed the mine into standby status due to low uranium prices. ER232; ER158-59. The plan has no expiration date and has remained in effect, with the operator maintaining a reclamation bond, consistent with 36 C.F.R. Part 228A.

D. After the plan was approved, the NHPA was amended so that traditional cultural properties are eligible and Interior withdrew lands surrounding Canyon Mine from entry and location.

Four years after the Forest Service approved the plan and while Canyon Mine was in standby status, the NHPA was amended to include as eligible historic sites places that have traditional religious and cultural importance. 54 U.S.C. § 302706; 36 C.F.R. § 800.16(l)(1). In 2010, while consulting on a different undertaking, the Forest Service determined that the Red Butte traditional cultural property was NHPA eligible. ER192-93; ER188; ER474-91; SER874. Though Red Butte is four miles south of Canyon Mine, the agency included the mine clearing within the property's

boundaries because the Tribe explained there is a spiritual relationship between the clearing and Red Butte. ER192-93; ER188.

On January 9, 2012, Interior issued an order withdrawing 1,006,545 acres of public and National Forest System lands from location and entry under the Mining Law, subject to valid existing rights, for 20 years. 77 Fed. Reg. 2317-01, 2563-66 (Jan. 17, 2012); SER1001. The Forest Service consented to the withdrawal of 355,000 acres of forest lands. SER998; SER1009. The withdrawal decision expressly contemplated that operations would continue at Canyon Mine and three other previously approved mines. SER1002-03; SER878.

E. The Forest Service reviewed its prior analysis once it received notice that Energy Fuels planned to resume mining.

As a matter of policy, the Forest Service examines mining claims' validity before approving *new* plans of operations on lands that have been withdrawn from mineral entry, subject to valid existing rights. ER729-30; ER742. Government mineral exams on withdrawn lands involve investigations of the mining claims and preparation of a report to document the agency's opinion as to whether the claimant made a discovery of a valuable mineral deposit prior to the withdrawal, and to ensure the mining claims are valid when the operator seeks plan approval. ER729-30; ER742; *see infra* Section I.

Canyon Mine was not a new operation because the Forest Service approved the plan in 1988. ER742; ER730. When Energy Fuels notified the agency that it intended

to resume operations in August 2011, ER293-29, the agency nevertheless took a conservative approach in carrying out its monitoring of Energy Fuels' compliance with statutory and regulatory obligations. It reviewed the scope of the previously-approved plan, the notice of intent to resume operations, its prior NEPA and NHPA analysis, and whether the mining claims were valid, to determine whether any law or regulation required a new or amended plan. ER179-224; ER158-59. The Forest Service completed its Mineral Report in April 2012, which documented its belief that the claims were valid existing rights and thus unaffected by the withdrawal. ER227-52. Because the Forest Service concluded that the mining claims were valid, it never requested BLM to initiate a contest. The Forest Service completed the Mine Review in June 2012, in which it found that nothing required a plan modification, further NEPA analysis, or additional approval. ER179-87.

The agency determined, however, that it should account for Red Butte's relatively-new NHPA eligibility. It determined that the tailored consultation process set forth in 36 C.F.R. § 800.13(b)(3) that applies to "post-review discoveries" best applied to Red Butte's changed legal status. ER187-92; ER158-59. It explained that although Section 800.13(b)(3) is "in a sense an emergency measure," Canyon Mine is "unusual" and the "current situation seems to fall within the intent of in 36 C.F.R. § 800.13(b)(3), and consulting with the tribes to seek reasonable ways to minimize the effects would be prudent." ER190-91. Moreover, it was "not aware of any law, guidance, or precedent that intermittent operations would restart Section 106

consultation under Section 800.13(b)(1), as if an authorization had never been issued and construction had not commenced." ER158-59. Proceeding under Section 800.13(b)(3) "would not result in project delays, nor prohibit the company from reinitiating mining, but would be an opportunity to continue tribal consultation on ways to minimize the effects." ER191. This approach was also consistent with the 1986 record of decision, which expressly provided for continuing consultation. SER309; ER191.

The Forest Service had been communicating as early as 2007 with tribes, including the Havasupai, about the potential resumption of mining. SER1115-17; SER942-43; SER984; SER1034; SER1125. After deciding that it would continue consultation under Section 800.13(b)(3), on June 25, 2012, the Forest Service contacted tribes, the SHPO, and the Advisory Council regarding potential impacts on Red Butte. SER1036; ER175-78. The Forest Service extended the Section 800.13(b)(3) 48-hour response period to 30 days to allow more opportunity to comment. ER225-26. It then sought to consult to identify actions to mitigate impacts at Red Butte. *Id.*. Tribes and the agency communicated extensively between 2011 and 2013, when consultation ceased with this litigation. SER1037-64; SER1070; SER1082-83; SER1114-18; SER918-96; SER1125; ER166-67; ER170-74[6]. The agency renewed NHPA consultation in 2015, SER1278-86, and has continued to consult since then.

[6] Notably, the Tribe's July 3, 2012, objection to mining reactivation failed to mention any concerns about Red Butte specifically. ER170-74.

F. The plaintiffs challenged the resumption of mining operations in 2013.

The plaintiffs jointly filed suit in March 2013. ECF1; ER96-101. In April 2013, Energy Fuels resumed mining, ER586, although it placed the mine into standby status again shortly after. The plaintiffs moved for a preliminary injunction, ECF36-37, which the court denied in September 2013, ER112-28. The court entered summary judgment in April 2015 in favor of the Forest Service and Energy Fuels. ER1-42. The court found that the Mineral Report was "final agency action" under the APA because the parties agreed that mining would not resume without it. ER20-21. The court, however, found that the report was not *legally* required and did not approve mining. ER6-11, ER24. It thus held that the report was not a major federal action triggering the need for NEPA analysis, ER23-27, and did not approve any undertaking under the NHPA. ER27-30. The court found the agency's decision to proceed under Section 800.13(b)(3) was reasonable. ER30-41. It also rejected the challenge to the Mineral Report's sufficiency because the plaintiffs sought to protect environmental interests that fall outside of the Mining Law's zone of interests. ER16-20.

In April and May 2015, the plaintiffs separately appealed and both moved for an injunction pending appeal in district court, after Energy Fuels notified the parties it intended to reactivate mining again. ER53-58. The district court denied the motions on May 26, 2015. ER43-52. This Court also denied the motions and consolidated the appeals on June 30, 2015.

STANDARD OF REVIEW

The district court's summary judgment ruling is reviewed *de novo*. *Ctr. for Biological Diversity v. Salazar*, 706 F.3d 1085, 1090 (9th Cir. 2013) ("*CBD*"). This Court reviews the Forest Service's actions under the APA, 5 U.S.C. §§ 701-706, which allows courts to set aside final agency action if it is "arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law." *Id.* § 706(2)(A). Review under the arbitrary-and-capricious standard is narrow—the Court does not substitute its judgment for that of the agency but seeks only to ensure that the agency has "articulate[d] a satisfactory explanation for its action including a rational connection between the facts found and the choice made." *Motor Vehicle Mfrs. Ass'n v. State Farm Mut. Auto. Insur.*, 463 U.S. 29, 43 (1983).

SUMMARY OF THE ARGUMENT

On appeal, the Tribe contends that the NHPA required the Forest Service to engage in new consultation under 36 C.F.R. §§ 800.3-.6 on the mine, rather than consulting on impacts to Red Butte under 36 C.F.R. §§ 800.13(b)(3). The Trust asserts that the Mineral Report is a new major federal action that authorized resumed operations and that NEPA required the Forest Service to analyze anew the operations' environmental impacts. In an attempt to challenge the validity of the mining claims, the Trust also asserts that the Mineral Report lacked an adequate consideration of costs of environmental compliance.

None of these claims are reviewable under the APA because the Mineral Report is not a "final agency action." It did not approve mining operations, which could resume at any time under the 1988 plan. It is nothing more than the Forest Service's experts' belief that the mining claims were valid as of the date of the withdrawal and thus constituted valid existing rights. If the agency concluded otherwise, it would have had to request BLM to initiate an administrative contest to declare the claims invalid before it could have attempted to prevent operations from resuming. The Mineral Report had no legal effect. For the same reasons, the Mineral Report is not a major federal action causing significant environmental impacts under NEPA, and it did not approve an undertaking triggering NHPA consultation.

Even if the Mineral Report were considered final agency action, the claims fail for other reasons. NEPA analysis would serve no purpose because the Mineral Report involves no discretion on the part of the agency to account for potential environmental impacts or to choose an environmentally-preferred alternative. Moreover, the Forest Service prepared a thorough EIS when it approved the plan and the Trust has identified no new environmental impacts that the Forest Service should have considered but has not. As to the NHPA claims, the Forest Service has consulted, and continues to, consult robustly with tribes to develop additional mitigation for Red Butte. Its decision to consult under Section 800.13(b)(3) was reasonable. The regulation plainly applies here, where the Forest Service had

completed its NHPA analysis before approving the 1988 plan and construction had commenced before Red Butte was found to be NHPA-eligible.

Finally, the APA does not allow the Trust's challenge to the validity of the Mineral Report because the Trust has not stated a FLPMA violation and its claim does not fall under the Mining Law's zone of interests. The district court correctly granted the Forest Service's motion for summary judgment. This Court should affirm.

ARGUMENT

I. This Court lacks jurisdiction because the Mineral Report is an interim statement of the Forest Service's experts' belief concerning the validity of the Canyon Mine mining claims, not a judicially-reviewable final agency action under the APA.

The Tribe, at 12-19, and Trust, at 16-34, contend that before issuing the Mineral Report, NEPA and the NHPA required the Forest Service to complete entirely new analyses. The Trust also asserts on appeal that the Mineral Report is arbitrary under FLPMA and the Mining Law. These contentions are predicated on the theory that the Mineral Report authorized Energy Fuels to reactivate operations. ER70-101. Because the Mineral Report is merely an interim statement concerning the Forest Service's belief as to the validity of the mining claims, it is not agency action, much less final agency action, and this Court therefore lacks jurisdiction.

A. The Mineral Report is an interim assessment of the validity of the mining claims, not agency action under the APA.

While the Forest Service manages surface resources on forests, Interior administers the Mining Law and is responsible for withdrawing federal lands from

mineral location under FLPMA. *See supra* Section A.1-2. When Interior withdrew the land here, it did so "subject to valid existing rights," as FLPMA required. 77 Fed. Reg. at 2563; ER716; *Cameron*, 252 U.S. at 459-62. Even the 2012 decision approving the withdrawal anticipated operations at Canyon Mine would continue. SER878; SER892-93; SER1003-04.

The withdrawal decision states that the Forest Service will not process "a *new* . . . plan of operations until [the agency] conducts a mineral examination and determines that the mining claims . . . were valid as of the date" of the withdrawal. SER1003-04 (emphasis added); SER1076. The Forest Service may perform mineral exams and write mineral reports evaluating mining claims on National Forest System lands, ER716; SER430-39, but, unlike Interior, the Forest Service has "[n]o adjudicative power" to declare mining claims invalid. ER743-44. Thus, when the Forest Service issued the Mineral Report, it provided its "statement[] of belief" as to whether the mining claims constituted valid existing rights; the report was not a "formal determination." *Id.*

When the Forest Service believes that mining claims on withdrawn lands do not constitute valid existing rights, it can request that BLM initiate a contest on its behalf. *McKown v. United States*, 908 F. Supp. 2d 1122, 1129-34 (E.D. Cal. 2012). If BLM concurs, it commences proceedings by issuing a complaint at Interior's Office of Hearings and Appeals. A mineral report, by itself, cannot prohibit mining operations and is used solely as an expert report. Only Interior can take a judicially-

reviewable final agency action declaring a mining claim invalid. ER716; ER742-45. Assuming Interior's decision is challenged in court, only if it is affirmed can the Forest Service initiate separate legal action under its regulations to prevent further mining operations. ER711-12. Thus, a mineral report is an internal document that the Forest Service uses in Interior or judicial adjudications. It has no legal effect on operations or even mining claims, because only Interior has authority to decide claim validity. *Clouser v. Espy*, 42 F.3d 1522, 1528 (9th Cir. 1994). As the district court concluded, the report is not a "permit, license, or approval" because it did not approve operations and fixed no legal rights. ER23; ER28.

The district court failed to appreciate it, but its conclusion that the Mineral Report does not determine legal rights and is not a permit, license, or approval, also means that the report is not agency action. The APA provides: "A person suffering legal wrong because of agency action, or adversely affected or aggrieved by agency action within the meaning of a relevant statute, is entitled to judicial review thereof."[7] 5 U.S.C. § 702. The APA thus only allows review of agency action, which it defines as

[7] The "agency action" requirement is jurisdictional. 5 U.S.C. § 702; *San Luis Unit Food v. United States,* 709 F.3d 798, 801 (9th Cir. 2013); *cf. Pebble Ltd. v. EPA*, 2015 WL 3407186, at *2 (9th Cir. May 28, 2015) (whether "finality" is jurisdictional). While the agency's counsel stated in a district court hearing that the Mineral Report is agency action, SER1177-78, ER63, counsel could not waive this jurisdictional argument. *Gros Ventre Tribe v. United States*, 469 F.3d 801, 814 (9th Cir. 2006). The Trust notes, at 18, that the agency did not appeal the court's final agency action ruling, but a cross-appeal is not required because the issue is jurisdictional, *Diaz-Covarrubias v. Mukasey*, 551 F.3d 1114, 1117 (9th Cir. 2009), and because the court ruled in the agency's favor, *Stormans v. Wiesman*, 794 F.3d 1064, 1085 (9th Cir. 2015).

"an agency rule, order, license, sanction, relief, or the equivalent or denial thereof, or failure to act." *Id.* § 551(13); *SUWA*, 542 U.S. at 61-62.

The Mineral Report is obviously not a rule. Nor is it an order, 5 U.S.C. § 551(6), because it is not the agency's "final disposition" of the question of a claim's validity, which it may revisit at any time. ER742-44; ER716; ER590-91; *Cameron*, 252 U.S. at 460 (government may assess claim validity so long as it holds title to land). The Mineral Report is not "relief" because the Forest Service's mineral examiners' opinion as to claim validity does not here officially "recogni[ze]" any "right," 5 U.S.C. § 551(11)(B). The agency lacks authority to do anything more than issue its opinion, and even that must be reviewed by BLM before anything more may be done, SER545. As explained in BLM's guidance, "[a] mineral report serves two functions"—it "give[s] a professionally prepared and technically reviewed report on the merits of the mining claim," and "can be a powerful tool when submitted into evidence at a contest hearing." SER457; ER718. It does not create a property right. The Mineral Report is also not a "license," 5 U.S.C. § 551(8), because it did not "approv[e]" any mining operations. SER457; ER718. Mining cannot proceed on forests absent an approved plan. 36 C.F.R. § 228.5. The relevant "agency action" occurred when the agency approved the 1988 plan, was already challenged by the Tribe and approved by this Court, and is no longer reviewable. SER305-19; *Havasupai*, 943 F.2d at 33-34.

Instead of constituting "agency action," the Mineral Report was simply part of the Forest Service's discretionary review of Energy Fuels' compliance with statutory

and regulatory obligations. ER179; ER599-600. Monitoring an operator's compliance is not itself challengeable agency action because monitoring, and any subsequent efforts to bring an operator into compliance with the regulations, is not only considered implementation of the original decision, ER179, but is also committed to the agency's discretion. *Clear Sky Car Wash v. City of Chesapeake, Va.*, 743 F.3d 438, 445 (4th Cir. 2014) (oversight not final agency action); *Village of Bald Head Island v. Army Corps of Eng'rs,* 714 F.3d 186, 193 (4th Cir. 2013) (day-to-day management not final agency action); *Mont. Wilderness Ass'n, v. Forest Serv.*, 314 F.3d 1146, 1150 (9th Cir. 2003), *vacated on other grounds by* 124 S. Ct. 2870 (2004) (routine maintenance work not final agency action); *Ecology Ctr. v. Forest Serv.*, 192 F.3d 922, 924-25 (9th Cir. 1999) (forest plan monitoring not final action); *Cal. Sportfishing Prot. All. v. FERC*, 472 F.3d 593, 599 (9th Cir. 2006) (operation of previously-licensed project is not action under ESA, even though agency could modify project); *Heckler v. Chaney*, 470 U.S. 821 (1985) (decision not to initiate enforcement not reviewable).[8]

B. Even if the Mineral Report is agency action, it is not final.

A Mineral Report is also not a *final* agency action consummating the agency's decision-making process and determining legal rights or obligations and is therefore

[8] The complaint also asserts the agency unlawfully withheld action, ER98-100 ¶¶ 77, 83, 88, but the plaintiffs have abandoned those claims. They have never explained how the agency's decision that no further NEPA analysis is necessary and decision to proceed under Section 800.13(b)(3) are "failures to act" under the APA. *Gardner v. BLM*, 638 F.3d 1217, 1221 (9th Cir. 2011); *SUWA*, 542 U.S. at 64; *Gros Ventre*, 469 F.3d at 814.

not subject to challenge under the APA. Judicial review is limited to "final agency action for which there is no other adequate remedy in a court." 5 U.S.C. § 704. Agency action is "final" when (1) the agency's decision-making process is consummated and (2) when rights and obligations are fixed. *Bennett v. Spear*, 520 U.S. 154, 177-78 (1997); *Pebble*, 2015 WL 3407186, at *1-*2.

The Mineral Report is not a final agency action because only Interior, not the Forest Service, can finally adjudicate a claim's validity. The district court found—and the Trust repeats, at 21—that the Mineral Report is final because it is the "last action the Forest Service can take on the validity of the Canyon mine claims." ER64; ER20-21. But the Mineral Report issued here is not, in fact, the last action the Forest Service can take with respect to assessing the validity of these mining claims. The Mining Law's discovery requirement is ongoing, which means that the Forest Service can decide to reexamine the validity of these mining claims at any time. *Cook v. United States*, 85 Fed. Cl. 820, 823-24 (2009); ER715-16. And if the Forest Service conducts a new mineral exam and issues a mineral report concluding that the claims no longer contain a discovery of a valuable mineral deposit, it would then initiate a new series of steps, beginning with a request for BLM to initiate a contest hearing that could result in Interior issuing a final, judicially-reviewable agency action. Rather than marking the consummation of the agency's decision-making process, the Mineral Report is at most only the first step to adjudicate the validity of the mining claims. *Pebble*, 2015 WL 3407186, at *1.

The district court also found the Mineral Report is final because it was, in the court's estimation, a practical—*but not legal*—requirement before Energy Fuels could reactivate mining. ER67-68; ER20-21. But, as explained above, the agency did not prevent Energy Fuels from operating while it completed the Mineral Report. Nor would it have had the authority to do so here, since the 1988 plan permitted operations. Rather, the company voluntarily refrained from operating until the agency completed the Mineral Report and its review of the mine's statutory compliance. SER11424-43; ER262; ER590-91; ER716; ER742-45.

But even if the Forest Service considered the Mineral Report a practical necessity before Energy Fuels could resume operating, the Supreme Court has made clear that "rights or obligations [must be] determined" or "legal consequences [must] flow" from the agency action for it to be final. *Bennett*, 520 U.S. at 178. Though the Ninth Circuit has held that "finality" must be interpreted in a "pragmatic and flexible manner," it has never held that an agency action with no *legal consequences* is final. *Or. Nat. Desert Ass'n v. Forest Serv.*, 465 F.3d 977, 982 (9th Cir. 2006) (operating instructions final because they were a "signed agreement" made a part of "grazing permit"); *Columbia Riverkeeper v. Coast Guard*, 761 F.3d 1084, 1095 (9th Cir. 2014) (decision that property held federal wetlands did not determine obligations or result in legal consequences); *Fairbanks N. Star Borough v. Army Corps*, 543 F.3d 586, 596 (9th Cir. 2008) (rejecting arguments that "erroneously conflate[d] a potential practical effect with a legal consequence"); c*f. Sackett v. EPA*, 132 S.Ct. 1367, 1371 (2012)

(order imposed a "legal obligation"). The Mineral Report has no legal consequences—it represents only the Forest Service's experts' belief as to the validity of the mining claims and was not required by any law to "approve" resumed operations, which occur under the 1988 plan. Only Interior has authority to "consummate" a decision-making process on claim validity. The Mineral Report is thus not judicially-reviewable final agency action under the APA.

C. Interior's decision to withdraw the lands surrounding Canyon Mine does not transform the Forest Service's Mineral Report into final agency action.

The Trust and Tribe do not claim that the previously-approved plan no longer governs mining operations. That position has been foreclosed by this Court's decision in *CBD*, which held that a 1988 plan of operations governed operations that resumed after a 20-year suspension. 706 F.3d at 1093-96. Rather, the Trust, at 18-20, 26-27, and the Tribe, at 17-18, assert that the Mineral Report approved mining (and is final agency action, a major federal action, and approved an undertaking) because the withdrawal required the Forest Service to verify the validity of the mining claims in the Mineral Report before operations resumed. This argument fails because it misunderstands the significance of the withdrawal.

The withdrawal decision temporarily changed the status of the lands here by closing the area to location and entry under the Mining Law for 20 years, thus prohibiting individuals from establishing new mining claims there. *Mount Royal Joint Venture v. Kempthorne*, 477 F.3d 745, 750 n.3 (D.C. Cir. 2007). It did not, however,

invalidate previously-approved plans, prohibit uranium mining on withdrawn lands, or extinguish mining claims with valid existing rights. 77 Fed. Reg. at 2563-66; SER997-1020. To the contrary, the decision expressly withdrew the land "subject to valid existing rights," SER999, consistent with FLPMA, 43 U.S.C. §§ 701 note, 1714(c)(1).

The Trust, at 27-30, misreads this language to require that, before claimants may continue to operate on withdrawn lands, they must demonstrate the underlying mining claims constitute valid existing rights. This assertion confuses two separate concepts. As the district court found, ER10, there is a difference between whether, as a factual matter, the mining claims contain the requisite mineralization to constitute "valid existing rights," and a mineral report, which analyzes the information from the mineral exam to reach a conclusion about whether the mining claim has satisfied the Mining Law's requirements. Simply because the agency has yet to investigate validity does not mean that mining claims are not "valid existing rights" *See In re Ctr. for Biological Diversity*, 162 IBLA 268, 281, 2004 WL 2968215, at *11 (Aug. 16, 2004) (until a claim contest "renders a final determination of invalidity, it is well established that the claimant will be permitted to engage in mining and processing operations"); *In re W. Shoshone Def. Project*, 160 IBLA 32, 56-57, 2003 WL 22424947, at *19 (Aug. 21, 2003) (BLM generally does not determine the validity of the affected mining claims before approving a plan of operations). This is because the facts regarding whether the deposit and the claimant's actions satisfy the Mining Law's requirements are

independent of the government's verification.[9] *Clouser*, 42 F.3d at 1528. Thus, while the decision approving the withdrawal makes the withdrawal subject to *valid existing rights*, SER999-1003, that language does not require the agency to make *determinations* of valid existing rights. ER742-45; SER820; ER730; ER590.

Along these lines, Interior explained in the withdrawal's EIS that it anticipated that the four previously-approved uranium mines, including Canyon Mine, would continue operating. SER1003. The EIS nowhere states, as the Trust suggests, at 32, that operations could continue only with a finding of existing rights. By contrast, for claims *without previously-approved plans*, Interior explained that "[o]n withdrawn lands, neither the [Bureau] nor the [Forest Service] will process a *new notice or plan of operations* until the [agency] conducts a mineral examination and determines that the mining claims" "were valid as of the date" of the withdrawal. SER1003-04 (emphasis added).

Requiring verifications of valid existing rights only for new plans is consistent with BLM's regulations and Handbook. 43 C.F.R. § 3809.100; SER1076; 64 Fed. Reg. 6422-01, 6424, 6430 (Feb. 9, 1999).[10] Though these provisions do not govern the

---

[9] While the Trust correctly describes, at 28-29, how Interior *determines* the validity of mining claims, none of its cited cases support its position that the Mineral Report is anything more than the Forest Service's experts' opinion—the cases cited actually refer to *Interior* as the arbiter of claim validity.

[10] In an attenuated effort to assert that a Mineral Report was required (and approved operations), the Trust claims, at 30-31, that there is no basis for verifying validity before approving new plans but not previously-approved plans. These requirements make sense because an agency's review of a proposed plan includes some assessment of the operation's economics, 36 C.F.R. § 228.5(a), which overlaps with some of the

Forest Service, "[i]t is the policy of the Forest Service to be consistent with BLM direction." SER820. There is no Forest Service regulation or statute that requires it to determine whether mining claims are valid in these circumstances. There is similarly no Forest Service (or BLM) regulation or statute that prevents previously-approved operations from continuing on withdrawn lands absent a mineral exam.[11] Because no law, regulation, or even the withdrawal decision required the Forest Service to verify the validity of existing rights before mining operations could resume, the Mineral Report cannot be considered to have approved resumed operations.

Instead of citing to any law, the Trust, at 19, 29, 31, and Tribe, at 17-18, cite to the Forest Service Manual, ER254—and documents citing the Manual, ER231-32, ER234—but the Manual nowhere requires the Forest Service to prepare mineral reports for operations with *previously-approved* plans. As the court found, the Manual is best understood as recommending that the agency prepare mineral reports before "allowing" new mining activities (*i.e.,* when it approves plans), consistent with the withdrawal decision. ER10-11. Even if the Manual could be read as the plaintiffs suggest, it does not bind the agency. *W. Radio v. Espy*, 79 F.3d 896, 902 (9th Cir. 1996).

---

issues considered in verifying valid existing rights. Here, when the Forest Service approved the 1988 plan, it found no reason to initiate a validity contest. SER282.3; SER334; SER383-83. A policy that does not require verification for previously-approved plans recognizes the overlap, and the fact that the claimant has chosen to spend resources operating. *Cf. Coleman*, 390 U.S. at 601-02 (validity test).

[11] The Trust's citation, at 26, to *Clouser*, 42 F.3d at 1524-27, is irrelevant because that case involved claims without a previously-approved plan.

Nor do the agency's communications, cited by Trust, at 20, 29, and Tribe, at 17-18. Those informal statements do not have the force of law. *Fairbanks*, 543 F.3d at 594; *Nat'l Ass'n of Home Builders v. Defs. of Wildlife*, 551 U.S. 644, 658-59 (2007). Regardless of what it said, the agency lacked authority to prevent resumed operations in these circumstances. These statements are best interpreted as reflecting an understanding between agency employees and Energy Fuels that operations would not resume until the Forest Service completed its mineral exam and plan review. SER1142-43; SER875-76; ER262; ER631; ER716; ER742-45. This understanding is reflected in the agency's conclusion that "operations at the Canyon Mine may continue as a result of no further federal authorization being required" since the "original decision." ER179.

II. NEPA does not require the Forest Service to prepare a new environmental analysis because the federal action—approval of Canyon Mine—was completed in 1988.

The Forest Service prepared a thorough EIS, SER1-304, before approving the plan, SER305-19. *Havasupai*, 943 F.2d at 32. The 1988 plan remains in effect, so there is no ongoing federal action and NEPA did not require agency to analyze the Mineral Report's impacts. ER187-88; 36 C.F.R. §§ 228.4(c)(3), 228.10; *SUWA*, 542 U.S. at 72-73. Nevertheless, the Forest Service carefully reevaluated the plan and its existing environmental analysis. It concluded in the Mine Review that the 1988 plan required no changes and there was no information requiring supplemental analysis. ER217. The Trust has not challenged these conclusions. Instead, the Trust asserts, at 24-33,

that the Mineral Report is a "major Federal action," triggering new NEPA analysis because the Mineral Report approved resumed operations, causing environmental impacts. NEPA requires analysis only of "major Federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment." 42 U.S.C. § 4332(2)(C); 40 C.F.R. §§ 1502.5, 1502.9(c)(1)(ii), 1508.23. Because the agency approved the plan in 1988, it not only took no final agency action by issuing the Mineral Report, as explained in Section I, but also took no major federal action. *Karst Envtl. Educ. & Prot. v. EPA*, 475 F.3d 1291, 1295-96 (D.C. Cir. 2007). Even if the Court finds that the Mineral Report is final agency action under the APA, it still requires no NEPA analysis.

A. The Mineral Report is not a major federal action because it did not approve operations.

The Mineral Report is not a major federal action significantly affecting the environment because, as explained in Section I, it is nothing more than the Forest Service's experts' analysis of whether the mining claims are valid existing rights. The Mineral Report did not "approve" mining. ER179; SER305-19; 40 C.F.R. § 1500.18. Only a plan authorizes operations. 36 C.F.R. §§ 228.4, 228.5, 228.8. Energy Fuels could have resumed mining at any time under the 1988 plan, with or without the Mineral Report. It thus did not change the "status quo," *San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Auth. v. Jewell*, 747 F.3d 581, 646 (9th Cir. 2014), and the 1988 approval of the plan is the "legally relevant cause" of the mining impacts. *Dep't of Transp. v. Public*

Citizen, 541 U.S. 752, 767, 769 (2004). As such, NEPA required no analysis. *Id.*; *Metro. Edison Co. v. People Against Nuclear Energy*, 460 U.S. 766, 774 (1983).

Moreover, because the Forest Service uses the Mineral Report to decide whether to request that BLM institute a contest, preparation of the report is more akin to the kinds of monitoring and compliance activities that the NEPA regulations expressly state are not major federal actions. 40 C.F.R. § 1508.18(a) (enforcement actions not "actions"); 5 U.S.C. § 701(a)(2) (APA does not apply to actions committed to agency discretion); *Heckler*, 470 U.S. at 831 (enforcement actions committed to agency discretion). As this Court has held, "BLM's obligation to monitor" mine operators' "compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements" does not amount to "major Federal action" under NEPA. *Sierra Club v. Penfold,* 857 F.2d 1307, 1314 (9th Cir. 1988).

This Court's recent decision in *CBD* is instructive. In *CBD*, this Court rejected a NEPA claim brought by the Trust, the Tribe, and another tribe. As here, BLM had approved the Arizona 1 Mine's plan of operations in 1988 and, after some development, the operator suspended mining in 1992. 706 F.3d. at 1088. In 2007, the operator informed BLM that it would resume mining. *Id.* at 1089. This Court held that the 1988 plan remained in effect, that mining's resumption was not a major federal action under NEPA, and that resumed operations did not require supplemental NEPA analysis. *Id.* at 1095-96. This Court also found that none of BLM's actions occurring immediately prior to resumed operations—BLM's issuance of a gravel

permit, its requirement of a new air quality permit, and its approval of an updated reclamation bond—triggered NEPA because "[n]one of those actions affected the validity or completeness of the 1988 approval of the [mine's] plan of operations nor did they prevent [the operator] from mining under that plan." *Id.* at 1095. Similarly, the Forest Service's issuance of the Mineral Report does not trigger any new NEPA obligations here.[12] *Id.* at 1091-93, 1095-96.

B. The Mineral Report does not require environmental analysis under NEPA.

Even if the Mineral Report may be considered final agency action, it does not trigger NEPA obligations. An agency's obligation to perform a NEPA analysis of an activity is "based on the usefulness of any new potential information to the decisionmaking process." *Public Citizen*, 541 U.S. at 767 (citing *Marsh v. Or. Nat. Res. Council*, 490 U.S. 360, 373-74 (1989)). "Where the preparation of an EIS would serve 'no purpose' in light of NEPA's regulatory scheme as a whole, no rule of reason worthy of that title would require an agency to prepare an EIS." *Id.* at 767 (citing *Aberdeen & Rockfish R. Co. v. Students Challenging Regulatory Agency Procedures*, 422 U.S. 289, 325 (1975)).

[12] *Cf. Cold Mountain*, 375 F.3d at 894 (no "major Federal action" requiring agency to supplement analysis to consider post-decisional information where permit was already approved); *Greater Yellowstone Coal. v. Tidwell*, 572 F.3d 1115, 1122 (10th Cir. 2009) (federal actions are relevant, not those of the non-federal party implementing the project).

The requirement that a federal agency disclose the environmental impacts of its actions both (1) ensures careful decision-making based on "detailed information concerning significant environmental impacts" and (2) guarantees that information will be made available to others who may play a role in the decision-making process. *Robertson*, 490 U.S. at 349-50; 40 C.F.R. § 1500.1(c). Neither purpose would be furthered if the Forest Service had analyzed the Mineral Report under NEPA. *Public Citizen*, 541 U.S. at 768.

The "Forest Service's decision-making process in determining the validity of a mining claim" "is not a discretionary matter of granting or denying a privilege, but rather is a nondiscretionary act of determining whether rights conferred by Congress have come into existence." *Wilderness Soc'y v. Robertson*, 824 F. Supp. 947, 953 (D. Mont. 1993); *Sac & Fox Nation of Mo. v. Norton*, 240 F.3d 1250, 1262-1263 (10th Cir. 2001).[13] Once the Forest Service started its mineral exam, the outcome was governed strictly by facts pertaining to the mining claims. The Forest Service was not at liberty to choose among alternatives, nor to consider environmental impacts, when reaching its conclusion that the claims constituted a discovery of a valuable mineral deposit as of the relevant dates. The "decision" made in the Mineral Report involved no

[13] Unlike here, in *Wilderness Society*, the Forest Service approved a new plan of operations with the mineral report. 824 F. Supp. at 951. The withdrawal at issue there also involved the Wilderness Act, which, unlike here, required the Forest Service to verify valid rights existed at the time of the wilderness area's closure. *Wilderness Soc. v. Dombeck*, 168 F.3d 367, 375 (9th Cir. 1999).

discretion on the part of the agency, which even the Tribe's counsel conceded. SER1182-83.

When there is no discretionary decision before the agency, an analysis of environmental impacts, development of alternatives, and the opportunity for public input cannot improve that non-discretionary decision, and NEPA documentation serves no goal of the statute. *Public Citizen*, 541 U.S. at 768; *CBD*, 706 F.3d. at 1096 (NEPA not required for BLM ministerial actions associated with updating reclamation bond); *Pit River Tribe v. U.S. Forest Serv.*, 469 F.3d 768, 780 (9th Cir. 2006), *aff'd in part, rev'd in part*, 615 F.3d 1069 (9th Cir. 2010) (NEPA applies only to discretionary decisions); *South Dakota v. Andrus*, 614 F.2d 1190 (8th Cir. 1980) (NEPA not required for mineral patent); *Sierra Club v. Babbitt*, 65 F.3d 1502, 1512 (9th Cir. 1995) (collecting cases); *Defs. of Wildlife v. Andrus*, 627 F.2d 1238, 1245 (D.C. Cir. 1980); *Wilderness Soc'y*, 824 F. Supp. at 953.

NEPA's purposes were instead served by the agency's original environmental analysis. The Forest Service determined in the unchallenged Mine Review that its analysis was still valid, as there were no plan changes or impacts that were not previously considered. ER179; ER184-216. The Trust vaguely suggests, at 33, that the Mine will "impact the values" protected by the withdrawal, but that position conflicts with the withdrawal decision's recognition that mining would continue. SER878; SER892-93; SER1003-04. The Trust states, at 33, that the mine will adversely impact cultural resources, but as explained in Sections B-E and III, the agency analyzed those

impacts, was well aware of Red Butte's significance, and has continued consultation. The Trust submits, at 34, that the mine may impact condors, but has simultaneously failed to challenge as inadequate the agency's consideration of condors in the Mine Review and decision to informally conference with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to develop and apply mitigation under the previously-approved plan. ER205-08.

Ignoring the record, the Trust asserts, at 34, that mining will impact groundwater. The plan's EIS assumed "extreme conditions," SER81, and still found that the mine's "downstream hydrologic impacts" would be minimal, SER22, SER61-66, and contamination is a "remote" possibility because these operations do not occur at groundwater depth. SER82; SER1135. The Withdrawal EIS, too, found that Canyon Mine "is not located within the protective buffer area calculated for a perched aquifer spring," SER914, and is located so that any seepage would flow away from springs. SER897; SER901-02; SER908-09; SER914-17; SER1136-38. Finally, the 1988 plan requires groundwater monitoring. SER78; SER104. The district court and this Court affirmed this analysis as reasonable. *Havasupai*, 943 F.2d at 34; *Havasupai*, 752 F. Supp. at 1500-03. The Forest Service reconsidered this analysis in the Mine Review and found "no new information or changed circumstance related to groundwater that would indicate the original analysis is insufficient." ER211. The Trust has not challenged the agency's analysis in the Mine Review and cannot show that NEPA's purpose would be served by additional analysis here. *Public Citizen*, 541 U.S. at 767-68.

III. The Forest Service's decision to consult under Section 800.13(b)(3) was reasonable and the Tribe has not identified any law that requires the agency to complete an entirely new NHPA consultation.

The Tribe challenges, at 12-27, the Forest Service's decision to proceed under Section 800.13(b)(3), asserting that the NHPA required the agency to consult on Red Butte under Section 800.3-6. The Tribe's view of the NHPA would impermissibly impose extra-statutory and regulatory obligations on agencies to complete new consultations for undertakings at any stage of their implementation regardless of whether consultation has been completed, the undertaking has been approved, or construction has commenced. The district court correctly held that the resumption of operations is not an "undertaking." It also correctly affirmed as reasonable the Forest Service's decision to conduct targeted consultation under Section 800.13(b)(3) to address Red Butte.

A. The Forest Service reasonably decided to consult under 36 C.F.R. § 800.13(b)(3) to account for and mitigate potential impacts to the Red Butte traditional cultural property.

Before the Forest Service approved the plan in 1988, it completed an NHPA evaluation for all historic properties identified at the time. SER222-23; SER78; SER82; SER86-87; SER93; SER96; SER152; SER214; SER257-59; SER313-14; SER319.1; ER188. Even though Red Butte was not yet considered an NHPA-eligible property, the agency knew of it, consulted with tribes on potential religious and cultural impacts, and tried to develop mitigation measures. ER189-90; SER313-14; SER257-58; SER320-68; SER374-78; SER380-81, SER383-84. The Forest Service

sent more than 100 copies of the proposed plan and more than 2,000 scoping letters to interested parties and had many meetings to address public and tribal concerns, even travelling to meet with the Tribe in Supai Village. *Havasupai*, 752 F. Supp. at 1476-77, 1495. "[T]he tribal scoping process used during development of the EIS probably exceed[ed] the standards of the time."[14] ER198.

The Forest Service determined Red Butte was an eligible property in 2010, more than twenty years after the Mine was approved and construction had commenced. ER190. Starting in October 2011, shortly after it received notice of resumed operations, the Forest Service started consulting with tribes on Canyon

[14] Contrary to the Tribe's assertions, at 23, 27 n.10, the Forest Service has taken its NHPA obligations seriously. Since the plan was approved, the agency has consistently worked with tribes to ensure their continued use, ER220, made management decisions to better protect the area (*e.g.,* restricting motor vehicles), SER214; SER257-59; ER192; ER197-204; SER441; SER1278-86, and has continued to consult with the Tribe (and others) to develop mitigation. SER511-15; SER683-810; SER811-19; SER918-96; SER1032-33; SER1070; SER1082-83; SER1114-17. The Tribe also misrepresents, at 27 n.10, the Forest Service's approach to Energy Fuels' request to maintain vegetation under their right-of-way permit. ER451. The Forest Service surveyed the area and identified historic and cultural sites within the right of way when it consulted under the NHPA in 1987. *Id.* Before any maintenance occurred, a Forest Service archaeologist went there, identified previously-recorded sites, flagged several for avoidance, and recommended mitigation for the others. *Id.* Because the agency consulted previously and mitigated any impacts, the NHPA required nothing further. *Id.* The agency also noted that if there were activities "not covered in this evaluation an additional review" and "consultation may be needed" with "the tribes." *Id.* Same if new sites were found. *Id.* This approach demonstrates careful attention to the agency's NHPA obligations.

Mine. SER1114; SER1115-17; ER145-55; ER470-73; SER918-96; SER1032-33.[15] After several months of review, in June 2012, the Forest Service found a "need for further" "tribal consultation" relating to Red Butte as part of its "continued implementation of the original decision which expressly provides for consultation and additional mitigation measures." ER179.

The Forest Service determined that it would treat Red Butte as a "newly 'discovered' historic property," under 36 C.F.R. § 800.13(b)(3), because Red Butte became eligible after the 1988 Plan was approved "but before the project has been completed," ER190. The Forest Service decided to proceed under Section 800.13(b)(3) because of the regulation's plain language, which applies where an agency "has approved the undertaking and construction has commenced." 36 C.F.R. 800.13(b)(3). Proceeding under Section 800.13(b)(3) was also consistent with the regulation's "intent . . . to allow for reasonable considerations of effects to historic properties" if they are discovered "after the 106 process has been completed, but before the undertaking has been completed and there is still an opportunity to avoid or minimize effects." ER190. Consultation was also consistent with the plan's provision for continued consultation. ER191.[16] The Forest Service did not believe

[15] The agency did not, as the Tribe asserts, 6-7, 10, 21, 26-27, wait ten months to notify it of resumed operations.

[16] The Tribe complains, at 15, 21-22, that operations could resume without completing consultation, but that is consistent with Section 800.13(b)(3), which is not

proceeding under a different regulation was appropriate, as it was "not aware of any law, guidance, or precedent that intermittent operations would restart Section 106 consultation under Section 800.13(b)(1), as if an authorization had never been issued and construction had not commenced." ER158-59. The same day it decided to proceed under Section 800.13(b)(3), the Forest Service notified tribes and requested consultation. ER175-76; SER1037-64; SER1115-17.

B. The Tribe has not shown that the Forest Service's decision to proceed under Section 800.13(b)(3) is arbitrary.

Ignoring the language and purpose of Section 800.13(b)(3), the Tribe contends that the Forest Service's decision to apply Section 800.13(b)(3) is arbitrary. The Tribe points, at 20-21, to the provision's 48-hour consultation period and the Forest Service's assessment that the provision is in some "sense an emergency measure."[17]

---

meant to cause delay, and with the fact that operations could resume at any time under the previously-approved plan. ER191.

[17] The Tribe cites, at 25 n.8, to a Federal Register notice describing an amendment to Section 800.13(b)(1), but all that shows is that the amendment clarified that consultation under other provisions *could* occur if construction had not commenced. 64 Fed. Reg. 27044, 27058 (May 18, 1999). The Tribe also suggests, at 24, that the regulation's current title "Post-review discoveries," makes it inapplicable because Red Butte was not "discovered." To be sure, the Forest Service knew of Red Butte's significance, but that did not make it a traditional cultural property until the agency made a separate eligibility determination. In that legal sense, the Red Butte traditional cultural property is a "post-review discovery." The Tribe also cites, at 26, prior titles (and Section 800.13(a)(1)) for the proposition that Section 800.13(b)(3) was intended to apply only where construction is active, but those titles (and subsection) states that the provision applies "during implementation." This clearly applies to the plan, which was approved in 1988 and was being implemented in 2012. Also, a regulation's titles

Neither make the decision arbitrary where it is consistent with the regulation's plain text and purpose. ER190-91. Although, as the Forest Service acknowledged, the circumstances are "somewhat unusual," *id.*, the regulation's terms do not limit its application to emergencies. As the district court held, "if an undertaking has been approved and construction has commenced," irrespective of "work-stoppage," "the criteria for (b)(3) are fully satisfied." ER36; ER47

The Tribe points to, at 22, 25-26, the Advisory Council's 2012 and 2013 letters, ER164; ER143-44, recommending consultation under Section 800.13(b)(1), which would have resulted in consultation to resolve adverse effects under Section 800.6. The Advisory Council's position was partially based on a misunderstanding about whether construction had ever commenced.[18] ER158-59; SER1113; SER1112; ER143-44; SER1118; SER1129-31. And in a later conference clarifying the mine's status, the Council stated that its previous correspondence "was focused on policy advice and not legal direction" that it believed would "send[]" a more favorable "message to the tribes." SER1118; ER164; SER1131. In other words, the Council's recommendation is not a legal interpretation of its regulations that is owed

---

cannot limit its text's plain meaning. *Bhd. of R.R. Trainmen v. Baltimore & Ohio R.R. Co.*, 331 U.S. 519, 528-29 (1947).

[18] Similarly, the SHPO's concerns appear to have been resolved after the project's status was clarified. *Compare* ER289 *with* SER1070.1-2; SER963-64; SER969-70; SER981-83.

deference—at most, it is an "advisory opinion" that the Forest Service is not bound to follow. 36 C.F.R. § 800.9(a).

The Tribe also asserts, at 26-27, that the agency violated Section 800.13(b)(3) because it did not limit consultation to 48 hours and has not implemented mitigation or issued a report. Section 800.13(b)(3) provides the agency with discretion to account for post-review discoveries, requiring it to "make reasonable efforts to" "mitigate adverse effects" while it is consulting and "carry out appropriate actions" after receiving responses from interested parties. The Forest Service extended the regulation's more restrictive time-limit to allow additional time to respond. ER225-26; SER1128-29. The agency then sought to augment previously-adopted mitigation. ER145-55; SER78; SER86; SER123-24; SER214-15; SER257-59; SER307-09; SER313-14; SER317-18; SER374-77. The SHPO "appreciate[d]", SER1070.1-2, that the Forest Service was "go[ing] above and beyond" what was required in Section 800.13(b)(3), SER1118. The Tribe cannot, on the one hand, complain, at 20, that Section 800.13(b)(3)'s consultation period was insufficient, and then complain, at 26-27, on the other, that the agency has spent more time (and is still) consulting to develop mitigation.[19] The Tribe has never explained—as a practical matter—what more it hopes to gain under Sections 800.3-6 as compared to Section 800.13(b)(3),

[19] The Tribe's citation, at 26, to *All. for the Wild Rockies v. Cottrell*, 632 F.3d 1127, 1137 (9th Cir. 2011), is inapposite because the Forest Service did not inappropriately characterize the situation here as an "emergency." SER1118.

particularly where the Forest Service regularly consults with the Tribe and has expressed its willingness to develop a new memorandum of understanding, SER1082-83, ER145-55, corresponding to the Tribe's desire to proceed under Sections 800.13(b)(1) and 800.6, ER166-67. Under either process, consultation would be limited to developing mitigation of adverse impacts, because the Forest Service cannot prevent operations. *Havasupai*, 752 F. Supp. at 1491-92. The agency's decision to proceed under Section 800.13(b)(3) is reasonable.

C. The Tribe has identified no law requiring the Forest Service to complete an entirely new consultation under the NHPA.

The Tribe presses two theories of why the Forest Service must complete an entirely new Section 106 consultation. First, the Tribe claims, at 16, that the NHPA requires federal agencies to undergo "full Section 106 consultation" at any point at which it "has an opportunity to require changes to mitigate adverse impacts." Second, the Tribe claims, at 17-19, that the Mineral Report constitutes an "approval" of the resumption of mining, which is a new undertaking. The first theory fails because it is unmoored to any statutory or regulatory language; the second fails because, as explained in Sections B, I, and II.A, the Mineral Report did not approve operations.

Citing *Vieux Carre Property Owners v. Brown*, 948 F.2d 1436, 1445 (5th Cir. 1991) and other cases, the Tribe asserts, at 13, that the NHPA imposes sweeping obligations to consult anew whenever the agency might be able to modify a project to mitigate impacts. While the Forest Service believed consultation concerning the Red Butte

traditional cultural property was appropriate, ER189-91, there is no support for the Tribe's position that an entirely new NHPA evaluation where the agency has already completed NHPA consultation and construction has commenced. As the Forest Service noted, there is no "law, guidance, or precedent that intermittent operations would restart Section 106 consultation" anew "as if an authorization had never been issued and construction had not commenced." ER158-59. Section 800.13(b)(3) instead explicitly provides a process to consider properties discovered after an undertaking is approved and construction has started, as here. Because no statute or regulation requires new consultation, the courts may not impose such a requirement. *Vt. Yankee*, 435 U.S. at 548-49.

None of the cases cited by the Tribe, at 13, 15-16, 18, imposed extra-statutory requirements on agencies to complete new NHPA consultation under Sections 800.3-6 on projects for which NHPA consultation had already been completed. *See Vieux Carre*, 948 F.2d at 1441-42, 1444-46 (case not moot because Corps had never consulted under NHPA and relief might remain though consultation); *Morris Cty. Trust for Historic Pres. v. Pierce*, 714 F.2d 271, 279 (3d Cir. 1983) (relying on regulatory language that no longer exists and requiring consultation where agency had never consulted and still retained authority to "approve or disapprove Federal funding"); *WATCH v. Harris*, 603 F.2d 310, 326 (2d Cir. 1979) (consultation required where agency still had to approve funding when NHPA was amended to require consultation and the agency had not previously consulted); *Apache Survival Coal. v.*

United States, 21 F.3d 895, 911-12 (9th Cir. 1994) (recognizing that the NHPA requires additional consultation only in limited circumstances identified in the regulations and rejecting claims that consultation was required because "the very information [the plaintiffs] now want[] the Forest Service to consider" "would have been brought to the agency's attention by the Tribe had it not consistently ignored the NHPA process."); *Pit River*, 469 F.3d at 787 (consultation required where agency had never consulted concerning lease extensions that it had to approve for activities to continue).

The Tribe's fallback position, at 17-19, is that the Mineral Report approved resumed operations—in its view, a new undertaking requiring entirely new consultation. This argument must be rejected for the same reasons that the Mineral Report is not a final agency action under the APA or a major federal action under NEPA. *See supra* Sections A-B, I and II; *Te-Moak Tribe of W. Shoshone v. Interior*, 608 F.3d 592, 607 (9th Cir. 2010) (comparing NHPA to NEPA).

If this Court finds the Forest Service violated the NHPA—which the agency disputes—the proper disposition is to (1) reverse the district court's decision and (2) remand (a) with instructions to remand the matter to the agency, and (b) for the court to determine whether an injunction is the appropriate remedy. An injunction requires a traditional balance of harms analysis. *Amoco Production v. Gambell*, 480 U.S. 531, 541, 544–45 (1987). Because the district court upheld the agency action and declined to

enjoin mining, the existing record is insufficient for this Court to adequately weigh the equities in the first instance.

IV. The Trust's claim concerning the Mineral Report must be rejected.

The Trust contends, at 34-54, that the court erred in dismissing its claim challenging the Mineral Report's sufficiency as outside the Mining Law's zone of interests.[20] To bring a claim, the Trust must both identify law that a court may apply to its claim and show that the interests it seeks to protect "fall[] within the 'zone of interests' sought to be protected by the statutory provision whose violation forms the legal basis for [the] complaint" *Lujan*, 497 U.S. at 883. The dismissal should be affirmed because the Trust has not shown that it may bring a claim under FLPMA or that its claim falls under the Mining Law's zone of interests.[21] Even if it can clear those procedural hurdles, its claim fails on the merits.

A. FLPMA provides no law for this Court to review the Trust's challenge to the Mineral Report's validity.

On appeal, the Trust attempts to frame its challenge to the Mineral Report's validity as a FLPMA claim, rather than a Mining Law claim. The Trust's ability to

[20] The zone-of-interests requirement is best understood as a matter of statutory interpretation to determine "whether a legislatively conferred cause of action encompasses a particular plaintiff's claim." *Lexmark Int'l v. Static Control Components*, 134 S. Ct. 1377, 1387 (2014).

[21] The court rejected the Trust's argument that it brought a stand-alone APA claim, ER16 n.7, and the Trust does not, at 48, n.21, press that basis here. Nor does the Trust assert that any other provision of law—besides FLPMA and the Mining Law—provide it with a claim.

bring its claim is determined "by reference to the particular provision of law upon which the plaintiff relies." *Bennett*, 520 U.S. at 1175-76. In the district court, the Trust expressly relied on the Mining Law as requiring the discovery of a valuable mineral deposit. SER1194.[22] It cannot now, directly contrary to its previous assertions, claim that FLPMA's withdrawal provision is totally divorced from the Mining Law. *New Hampshire v. Maine,* 532 U.S. 742, 749 (2001) (estoppel).

Even if it is not estopped from asserting that its Mineral Report challenge flows exclusively from FLPMA, that argument fails because the Trust has not identified any FLPMA provision that governs its asserted violation. To be sure, FLPMA requires Interior—not the Forest Service—to manage lands within its jurisdiction for multiple uses, including environmentally-protective purposes. 43 U.S.C. § 1701(a)(8). But the Trust cannot bring a challenge under that section, cited at 41, because the lands here are under the Forest Service's jurisdiction and managed under multiple-use laws that expressly do not abrogate any rights under the Mining Law. *See supra* Sections A.i-ii and I.C.

[22] While the Trust now asserts on appeal, at 46, that "there is no evidence that the Forest Service prepared the [Mineral Report] to comply with the Mining Law," this statement contradicts its assertions in the district court that "Claim 4 concerns the purpose of the [Mineral Report], which is required and defined under the Mining Law," and that "[v]alid existing rights under the Mining Law require the discovery of a 'valuable mineral deposit.' 30 U.S.C. 22." SER1194; SER1195 ("Plaintiffs' interests also fall within the scope of the [Mineral Report], which allows mining . . . only under certain conditions . . . set forth in the Mining Law's profitability test," which "protect Plaintiffs' environmental and cultural interests.").

Moreover, as the district court correctly held, the statutory and regulatory provisions cited by the Trust, at 41, are unrelated to how agencies prepare Mineral Reports evaluating the validity of mining claims. ER5-6; ER19 n.8. Those provisions—43 U.S.C. §§ 1714(a), 1702(j) and 43 C.F.R. § 2300.0-3—instead grant Interior authority to withdraw federal land from mineral location and entry, with the express limitation on Interior's authority that withdrawals may not affect valid existing rights. Thus, these provisions "do not provide the [c]ourt with any relevant law to apply in deciding claim four" concerning the Mineral Report's sufficiency. ER48; ER19 n.8. In other words, the Trust has not shown how its claims amount to a violation of any particular FLPMA provision, which it must do to bring an APA claim predicated on FLPMA.[23] *See Or. Nat. Res. Council v. Thomas*, 92 F.3d 792, 798 (9th Cir. 1996) (court must have "law to apply" under the APA). Thus, FLPMA is irrelevant to this Court's analysis of whether the Trust may challenge the Mineral Report.

[23] Elsewhere—in a provision not relied on by the Trust—FLPMA makes withdrawals "subject to valid existing rights," 43 U.S.C. § 1701 note. FLPMA also does not "impair the rights of any locators or claims under [the Mining Law]." *Id.* § 1732(b). Because this section limits Interior's authority to withdraw lands based on a test that derives from the Mining Law, even if the Mineral Report were insufficient, it cannot be said to violate FLPMA. Moreover, none of the cases cited by the Trust, at 43-44, rely on FLPMA as the statutory basis for judicial review and thus do not support its position.

B. The Trusts' interests do not fall under the Mining Law's zone of interests.

Because the Trust asserts that the cost calculations in the Mineral Report are inadequate, its claim necessarily relies on the Mining Law, 30 U.S.C. § 22, which established the "valuable mineral deposit" requirement. ER16-18. To state a viable claim under the APA, the Trust must show its injuries are within the zone of interests the Mining Law protects. *Bennett*, 520 U.S. at 1175-76. Courts look to the purpose underlying the provision of law allegedly violated to answer this question. *Air Courier Conf. v. Am. Postal Workers*, 498 U.S. 517, 523-24 (1991); *City of Los Angeles v. Cty. of Kern*, 581 F.3d 841, 847 (9th Cir. 2009); *Town of Stratford v. FAA*, 285 F.3d 84, 88 (D.C. Cir. 2002).

The Mining Law authorizes exploration for valuable locatable mineral deposits, and the mining of those deposits: "all valuable mineral deposits in lands belonging to the United States . . . shall be free and open to exploration and purchase." 30 U.S.C. § 22. The "valuable mineral deposit" provision was not designed to limit mining, as the Trust suggests, at 49-50. Rather, the law's "obvious intent was to reward and encourage the discovery of minerals that are valuable in an economic sense." *Coleman*, 390 U.S. at 602. "At its core, the 1872 Mining Law was about ensuring the settled expectations of the emerging mining corporations" by providing miners an opportunity to obtain title to land they had "invest[ed] the necessary time and capital" in developing. *High Country Citizens All. v. Clarke*, 454 F.3d 1177, 1185-86 (10th Cir.

2006) (discussing mining law). Encouraging development would result in a "prosperous west" that "would simultaneously stimulate the national treasury." *Id.* at 1185.[24]

The Trust does not claim that it has adverse property interests protected by the Mining Law that are impacted by the authorized operations, as other parties seeking to challenge a claim's validity have done. 43 C.F.R. § 4.450-1 (only private parties "who claim[] title to or an interest in land adverse to" the mining claimant can initiate mining claim contests); SER456-57. Instead, the Trust's "interests are primarily recreational and environmental, two interests that were not paramount at the time Congress sought to develop the economy through mining." *High Country*, 454 F.3d at 1185. The statutory text is thus unsurprisingly devoid of any reference to those interests, and accordingly has no relevance to the Trust's asserted interests and injuries. *Id.* at 1186-92 (rejecting environmental groups' challenge to patents); *Raypath v. Anchorage*, 544 F.2d 1019, 1021 (9th Cir. 1976) (patent validity cannot be challenged by a third-party); *St. Louis Smelting v. Kemp*, 104 U.S. 636, 647, 651 (1881). If anything, the Trust's interests in preventing mining are actually "inconsistent with the purposes

[24] That the Mining Law was amended by 30 U.S.C. § 612 to limit the mining claimant's use of the surface of unpatented claims does not mean, as the Trust asserts, at 51, that the purpose of the law changed towards environmental protection. "[T]he 1872 Mining Law creates a presumption in favor of mining that is difficult—if not impossible—to overcome." *High Country*, 454 F.3d at 1186 (citation omitted). 30 U.S.C. § 612 did not change that, stating that "any use of the surface of any such mining claim" by others shall not "materially interfere with" mining "operations" and it nowhere limited other surface uses to environmentally-protective ones.

implicit in the" Mining Law" so that it "cannot reasonably be assumed that Congress intended to permit the suit." *Match-E-Be-Nash-She-Wish Band of Pottawatomi Indians v. Patchak*, 132 S. Ct. 2199, 2210 (2012) (quotations omitted). By contrast, courts have allowed suit by entities seeking to protect their own property rights—exactly the interests protected by the Mining Law. *High Country*, 454 F.3d at 1186-92 (discussing cases).

While it is true, as the Trust asserts at 43-45, 49, that the question of claim validity requires a consideration of costs of complying with environmental and other statutes, those expenditures are simply operating costs and are thus reasonably included in an analysis of whether operations are profitable. The Trust has cited no decision considering environmental impacts or whether there are more environmentally-protective alternatives when evaluating whether there is a "valuable mineral deposit" under 30 U.S.C. § 22 (or FLPMA's withdrawal provision). *Cf. Okanogan Highlands All. v. Williams*, 236 F.3d 468 (9th Cir. 2000) (Organic Act did not require the Forest Service to select the most environmentally-preferable mining plan). The district court therefore correctly rejected the Trust's claims as outside the statute's zone of interests. *Cf. Espy*, 79 F.3d at 902 (rejecting characterization of interference with economic interests as "environmental impact[s]" under NEPA).

The Trust asserts, at 38, 52, that *Patchak* means it need not be the intended beneficiary of the statute in order to bring its claim. In *Patchak*, however, the Indian Reorganization Act expressly required the agency to consider "potential conflicts of

land use that may arise" from acquisitions, which permitted a nearby property owner to sue. *Patchak*, 132 S.Ct. at 2210-12. There is no such provision here. The Trust's reliance, at 38-39, 52-54, on other cases also lends no support to its position. *See Thomas v. Morton,* 408 F. Supp. 1361, 1367-70 (D. Ariz. 1976) (plaintiff was not an environmental group, but was the surface owner who initiated a contest under 43 C.F.R. § 4.450-1); *Nat'l Credit Union Admin v. First Nat'l Bank*, 522 U.S. 479, 488-94 (1998) (relying on long-standing principle that business competitors may challenge actions taken under commercial statutes that are adverse to their financial interests, because those statutes are designed to protect similar—if competing—financial interests); *Nat'l Wildlife Fed'n v. Burford*, 871 F.2d 849, 853 (9th Cir. 1989) (Mineral Leasing Act's purpose was to ensure coal development in an environmentally-sound manner and expressly required consideration of environmental impacts and consultation to develop mitigation measures); *Pit River v. BLM*, 793 F.3d 1147, 1149-50 (9th Cir. 2015) (Geothermal Steam Act expressly requires BLM to conduct NEPA and NHPA reviews before renewing leases); *NRDC v. Jamison*, 787 F. Supp. 231, 244 (D.D.C. 1990) (legislative history of Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act showed Congress intended to ensure coal leasing would occur with "environmental safeguards."); *Bennett*, 520 U.S. at 176 (parties with economic interests may sue under Endangered Species Act because it requires consideration of "commercial data").

Unlike in the cases it cites, the Trust's environmental interests, at 54, are directly opposed to the Mining Law's interest in promoting mining operations. The

Trust would have this Court adopt a rule that is inconsistent with its previous rulings restricting plaintiffs asserting purely economic interests from bringing NEPA challenges, impermissibly enabling challenges from "plaintiffs whose suits are more likely to frustrate than to further statutory objectives." *Nev. Land Action Ass'n v. Forest Serv.*, 8 F.3d 713, 716 (9th Cir. 1993); *Ashley Creek*, 420 F.3d at 940; *Ranchers Cattlemen v. Dep't of Agric.*, 415 F.3d 1078, 1103-04 (9th Cir. 2005); *Espy*, 79 F.3d at 902. Such a rule lacks any limiting principle.

C. The Forest Service's consideration of costs was reasonable.

This Court "may affirm on any ground supported by the record." *Olson v. Morris*, 188 F.3d 1083, 1085 (9th Cir. 1999) (citation omitted). This Court may thus reject the Trust's claim because the Mineral Report adequately considered "environmental costs." A mineral report requires an analysis of whether a claimant has made a discovery of a valuable mineral deposit, meaning a prudent person would be justified in spending time and money, with a reasonable chance of success, in developing a valuable mine. *Coleman,* 390 U.S. at 602. While the Mineral Report did not include a line-item for each kind of environmental cost, such an accounting is not necessary. The Mineral Report's economic analysis of capital costs included $450,000 for reclamation, ER246, that is, revegetation, stabilization of topsoil, removal of facilities, and radioactive-waste disposal, SER99. The Report also analyzed the mine's operating costs, ER247, which included costs of environmental and cultural monitoring and compliance. ER251 (mining, removal, transportation); SER227-29

(costs include environmental monitoring and habitat replacement); SER100 (project and mitigation costs); SER123. Any other costs, such as costs to respond to groundwater contamination, are too speculative to require consideration in a "prudent" person analysis, where no evidence suggests the mine will contaminate groundwater. SER151; SER193; SER253; SER294, SER835-73. Even if there were unforeseen costs, the analysis allocated 10% of estimated capital development costs—almost $1.7 million—to cover unspecified contingencies. ER246. With all these costs included, the mine would still yield a $29 million profit, ER250, amounting to a discovery of a valuable mineral deposit, ER251. The Forest Service's costs analysis in the Mineral Report was reasonable.

CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the district court's decision should be affirmed.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Thekla Hansen-Young
JOHN C. CRUDEN
Assistant Attorney General

Of counsel:
Nicholas L. Pino
Pamela P. Henderson
Office of General Counsel
U.S. Dep't of Agriculture

ANDREW C. MERGEN
MICHAEL T. GRAY
JARED S. PETTINATO
THEKLA HANSEN-YOUNG
U.S. Department of Justice
Environment & Natural Res. Div.
P.O. Box 7415 (Ben Franklin Station)
Washington, DC 20044
(202) 307-2710

December 17, 2015
90-1-4-13931

STATEMENT OF RELATED CASES

Aside from *Havasupai Tribe v. Williams*, No. 13-16994, which was a prior interlocutory appeal of the district court's order on the Tribe's motion for a preliminary injunction and was voluntarily dismissed in April 2015, counsel for Federal Defendants is unaware of any cases that are deemed related under Ninth Circuit Rule 28-2.6.

While not strictly related within the meaning of Ninth Circuit Rule 28-2.6, there are pending consolidated Ninth Circuit appeals, *National Mining Association, et al. v. Jewell, et al.*, Ninth Cir. Nos. 14-17350, 14-17351, 14-17352, 14-17374, which involve challenges to the decision by Interior, with the consent of the Forest Service, to temporarily withdraw federal lands (including lands where Canyon Mine is located) from entry and location under the Mining Law.

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 32(a)

This response brief complies with the type-volume limitation of Fed. R. App. P. 32(a)(7)(B) because this final version contains 13,892 words, excluding the parts of the brief exempted by Fed. R. App. P. 32(a)(7)(B)(iii).

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that on this 17th day of December 2015, I electronically filed the foregoing document with the Ninth Circuit using CM/ECF. I also certify that the foregoing document is being served this day on all counsel of record via transmission of Notice of Electronic Filing generated by CM/ECF.

/s/ Thekla Hansen-Young
THEKLA HANSEN-YOUNG
U.S. Department of Justice
Environment & Natural Res. Div.
P.O. Box 7415
Washington, DC 20044
(202) 307-2710
thekla.hansen-young@usdoj.gov

Nos. 15-15754, 15-15857

IN THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS
FOR THE NINTH CIRCUIT

HAVASUPAI TRIBE, GRAND CANYON TRUST, CENTER FOR BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY, SIERRA CLUB,
Plaintiff-Appellants,

v.

HEATHER C. PROVENCIO*, KAIBAB NATIONAL FOREST SUPERVISOR, UNITED STATES FOREST SERVICE,
Federal Defendant-Appellees,

and

ENERGY FUELS RESOURCES, ET AL.,
Defendant-Intervenor-Appellees.

Appeal from the U.S. District Court
for the District of Arizona, No. 13-8045-DGC

ADDENDUM TO FEDERAL DEFENDANTS-APPELLEES' RESPONSE BRIEF

JOHN C. CRUDEN
Assistant Attorney General

Of counsel:
Nicholas L. Pino
Pamela P. Henderson
Office of General Counsel
U.S. Dep't of Agriculture

ANDREW C. MERGEN
MICHAEL T. GRAY
JARED S. PETTINATO
THEKLA HANSEN-YOUNG
Attorneys, U.S. Dep't of Justice
Env't & Natural Resources Div.
P.O. Box 7415 (Ben Franklin Station)
Washington, DC 20044
(202) 307-2710
thekla.hansen-young@usdoj.gov

* Pursuant to Fed. R. App. P. 43(c), Heather C. Provencio has been substituted for Bill Westbrook as Forest Supervisor for the Kaibab National Forest.

Table of Contents for Addendum to Federal Defendants-Appellees' Response Brief
Havasupai Tribe, et al. v. Provencio, et al.
9th Cir. Nos. 15-15754, 15-15857

amending section 634 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, section 2412 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, Rule 37 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, set out in Title 28 Appendix, and section 1988 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 2412 of Title 28] may be cited as the 'Equal Access to Justice Act'."

TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of provisions in subsec. (e) of this section relating to annual report to Congress on the amount of fees and other expenses, see section 3003 of Pub. L. 104–66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance, and page 153 of House Document No. 103–7.

TERMINATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE CONFERENCE OF UNITED STATES

For termination of Administrative Conference of United States, see provision of title IV of Pub. L. 104–52, set out as a note preceding section 591 of this title.

PROHIBITION ON USE OF ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS TO PAY INTERVENING PARTIES IN REGULATORY OR ADJUDICATORY PROCEEDINGS

Pub. L. 102–377, title V, §502, Oct. 2, 1992, 106 Stat. 1342, provided that: "None of the funds in this Act or subsequent Energy and Water Development Appropriations Acts shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in such Acts."

REVIVAL OF PREVIOUSLY REPEALED PROVISIONS

Pub. L. 99–80, §6, Aug. 5, 1985, 99 Stat. 186, provided that:

"(a) REVIVAL OF CERTAIN EXPIRED PROVISIONS.—Section 504 of title 5, United States Code, and the item relating to that section in the table of sections of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, and subsection (d) of section 2412 of title 28, United States Code, shall be effective on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 5, 1985] as if they had not been repealed by sections 203(c) and 204(c) of the Equal Access to Justice Act [Pub. L. 96–481].

"(b) REPEALS.—

"(1) Section 203(c) of the Equal Access to Justice Act [which repealed this section] is hereby repealed.

"(2) Section 204(c) of the Equal Access to Justice Act [which repealed section 2412(d) of title 28] is hereby repealed."

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS AND PURPOSES

Pub. L. 96–481, title II, §202, Oct. 21, 1980, 94 Stat. 2325, provided that:

"(a) The Congress finds that certain individuals, partnerships, corporations, and labor and other organizations may be deterred from seeking review of, or defending against, unreasonable governmental action because of the expense involved in securing the vindication of their rights in civil actions and in administrative proceedings.

"(b) The Congress further finds that because of the greater resources and expertise of the United States the standard for an award of fees against the United States should be different from the standard governing an award against a private litigant, in certain situations.

"(c) It is the purpose of this title [see Short Title note above]—

"(1) to diminish the deterrent effect of seeking review of, or defending against, governmental action by providing in specified situations an award of attorney fees, expert witness fees, and other costs against the United States; and

"(2) to insure the applicability in actions by or against the United States of the common law and statutory exceptions to the 'American rule' respecting the award of attorney fees."

LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS

Pub. L. 96–481, title II, §207, Oct. 21, 1980, 94 Stat. 2330, which provided that the payment of judgments, fees and other expenses in the same manner as the payment of final judgments as provided in this Act [probably should be "this title", see Short Title note above] would be effective only to the extent and in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts, was repealed by Pub. L. 99–80, §4, Aug. 5, 1985, 99 Stat. 186.

SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

SHORT TITLE

The provisions of this subchapter and chapter 7 of this title were originally enacted by act June 11, 1946, ch. 324, 60 Stat. 237, popularly known as the "Administrative Procedure Act". That Act was repealed as part of the general revision of this title by Pub. L. 89–554 and its provisions incorporated into this subchapter and chapter 7 hereof.

§ 551. Definitions

For the purpose of this subchapter—

(1) "agency" means each authority of the Government of the United States, whether or not it is within or subject to review by another agency, but does not include—

(A) the Congress;

(B) the courts of the United States;

(C) the governments of the territories or possessions of the United States;

(D) the government of the District of Columbia;

or except as to the requirements of section 552 of this title—

(E) agencies composed of representatives of the parties or of representatives of organizations of the parties to the disputes determined by them;

(F) courts martial and military commissions;

(G) military authority exercised in the field in time of war or in occupied territory; or

(H) functions conferred by sections 1738, 1739, 1743, and 1744 of title 12; subchapter II of chapter 471 of title 49; or sections 1884, 1891–1902, and former section 1641(b)(2), of title 50, appendix;

(2) "person" includes an individual, partnership, corporation, association, or public or private organization other than an agency;

(3) "party" includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party, or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party, in an agency proceeding, and a person or agency admitted by an agency as a party for limited purposes;

(4) "rule" means the whole or a part of an agency statement of general or particular applicability and future effect designed to implement, interpret, or prescribe law or policy or describing the organization, procedure, or practice requirements of an agency and includes the approval or prescription for the future of rates, wages, corporate or financial structures or reorganizations thereof, prices,

facilities, appliances, services or allowances therefor or of valuations, costs, or accounting, or practices bearing on any of the foregoing;

(5) "rule making" means agency process for formulating, amending, or repealing a rule;

(6) "order" means the whole or a part of a final disposition, whether affirmative, negative, injunctive, or declaratory in form, of an agency in a matter other than rule making but including licensing;

(7) "adjudication" means agency process for the formulation of an order;

(8) "license" includes the whole or a part of an agency permit, certificate, approval, registration, charter, membership, statutory exemption or other form of permission;

(9) "licensing" includes agency process respecting the grant, renewal, denial, revocation, suspension, annulment, withdrawal, limitation, amendment, modification, or conditioning of a license;

(10) "sanction" includes the whole or a part of an agency—

(A) prohibition, requirement, limitation, or other condition affecting the freedom of a person;

(B) withholding of relief;

(C) imposition of penalty or fine;

(D) destruction, taking, seizure, or withholding of property;

(E) assessment of damages, reimbursement, restitution, compensation, costs, charges, or fees;

(F) requirement, revocation, or suspension of a license; or

(G) taking other compulsory or restrictive action;

(11) "relief" includes the whole or a part of an agency—

(A) grant of money, assistance, license, authority, exemption, exception, privilege, or remedy;

(B) recognition of a claim, right, immunity, privilege, exemption, or exception; or

(C) taking of other action on the application or petition of, and beneficial to, a person;

(12) "agency proceeding" means an agency process as defined by paragraphs (5), (7), and (9) of this section;

(13) "agency action" includes the whole or a part of an agency rule, order, license, sanction, relief, or the equivalent or denial thereof, or failure to act; and

(14) "ex parte communication" means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, but it shall not include requests for status reports on any matter or proceeding covered by this subchapter.

(Pub. L. 89–554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 381; Pub. L. 94–409, § 4(b), Sept. 13, 1976, 90 Stat. 1247; Pub. L. 103–272, § 5(a), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373; Pub. L. 111–350, § 5(a)(2), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3841.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Derivation	*U.S. Code*	*Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large*
(1)	5 U.S.C. 1001(a).	June 11, 1946, ch. 324, § 2(a), 60 Stat. 237.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Derivation	*U.S. Code*	*Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large*
		Aug. 8, 1946, ch. 870, § 302, 60 Stat. 918. Aug. 10, 1946, ch. 951, § 601, 60 Stat. 993. Mar. 31, 1947, ch. 30, § 6(a), 61 Stat. 37. June 30, 1947, ch. 163, § 210, 61 Stat. 201. Mar. 30, 1948, ch. 161, § 301, 62 Stat. 99.
(2)–(13)	5 U.S.C. 1001 (less (a)).	June 11, 1946, ch. 324, § 2 (less (a)), 60 Stat. 237.

In paragraph (1), the sentence "Nothing in this Act shall be construed to repeal delegations of authority as provided by law," is omitted as surplusage since there is nothing in the Act which could reasonably be so construed.

In paragraph (1)(G), the words "or naval" are omitted as included in "military".

In paragraph (1)(H), the words "functions which by law expire on the termination of present hostilities, within any fixed period thereafter, or before July 1, 1947" are omitted as executed. Reference to the "Selective Training and Service Act of 1940" is omitted as that Act expired Mar. 31, 1947. Reference to the "Sugar Control Extension Act of 1947" is omitted as that Act expired on Mar. 31, 1948. References to the "Housing and Rent Act of 1947, as amended" and the "Veterans' Emergency Housing Act of 1946" have been consolidated as they are related. The reference to former section 1641(b)(2) of title 50, appendix, is retained notwithstanding its repeal by § 111(a)(1) of the Act of Sept. 21, 1961, Pub. L. 87–256, 75 Stat. 538, since § 111(c) of the Act provides that a reference in other Acts to a provision of law repealed by § 111(a) shall be considered to be a reference to the appropriate provisions of Pub. L. 87–256.

In paragraph (2), the words "of any character" are omitted as surplusage.

In paragraph (3), the words "and a person or agency admitted by an agency as a party for limited purposes" are substituted for "but nothing herein shall be construed to prevent an agency from admitting any person or agency as a party for limited purposes".

In paragraph (9), a comma is supplied between the words "limitation" and "amendment" to correct an editorial error of omission.

In paragraph (10)(C), the words "of any form" are omitted as surplusage.

Standard changes are made to conform with the definitions applicable and the style of this title as outlined in the preface to the report.

CODIFICATION

Section 551 of former Title 5, Executive Departments and Government Officers and Employees, was transferred to section 2242 of Title 7, Agriculture.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Par. (1)(H). Pub. L. 111–350 struck out "chapter 2 of title 41;" after "title 12;".

1994—Par. (1)(H). Pub. L. 103–272 substituted "subchapter II of chapter 471 of title 49; or sections" for "or sections 1622,".

1976—Par. (14). Pub. L. 94–409 added par. (14).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1976 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 94–409 effective 180 days after Sept. 13, 1976, see section 6 of Pub. L. 94–409, set out as an Effective Date note under section 552b of this title.

STUDY AND REPORTS ON ADMINISTRATIVE SUBPOENAS

Pub. L. 106–544, § 7, Dec. 19, 2000, 114 Stat. 2719, provided that:

"(a) STUDY ON USE OF ADMINISTRATIVE SUBPOENAS.—Not later than December 31, 2001, the Attorney General,

in a court of the United States to review a rule. In any such action, the Chief Counsel is authorized to present his or her views with respect to compliance with this chapter, the adequacy of the rulemaking record with respect to small entities and the effect of the rule on small entities.

(c) A court of the United States shall grant the application of the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration to appear in any such action for the purposes described in subsection (b).

(Added Pub. L. 96–354, §3(a), Sept. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 1170; amended Pub. L. 104–121, title II, §243(b), Mar. 29, 1996, 110 Stat. 866.)

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–121, §243(b)(1), which directed substitution of "the Committees on the Judiciary and Small Business of the Senate and House of Representatives" for "the committees on the Judiciary of the Senate and the House of Representatives, the Select Committee on Small Business of the Senate, and the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives", was executed by making the substitution for "the Committees on the Judiciary of the Senate and House of Representatives, the Select Committee on Small Business of the Senate, and the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives" to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–121, §243(b)(2), substituted "his or her views with respect to compliance with this chapter, the adequacy of the rulemaking record with respect to small entities and the" for "his views with respect to the".

CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Small Business of Senate changed to Committee on Small Business and Entrepreneurship of Senate. See Senate Resolution No. 123, One Hundred Seventh Congress, June 29, 2001.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–121 effective on expiration of 90 days after Mar. 29, 1996, but inapplicable to interpretative rules for which a notice of proposed rulemaking was published prior to Mar. 29, 1996, see section 245 of Pub. L. 104–121, set out as a note under section 601 of this title.

CHAPTER 7—JUDICIAL REVIEW

SHORT TITLE

The provisions of sections 551 to 559 of this title and this chapter were originally enacted by act June 11, 1946, ch. 423, 60 Stat. 237, popularly known as the "Administrative Procedure Act". That Act was repealed as part of the general revision of this title by Pub. L. 89–554 and its provisions incorporated into sections 551 to 559 of this title and this chapter.

§ 701. Application; definitions

(a) This chapter applies, according to the provisions thereof, except to the extent that—

(1) statutes preclude judicial review; or

(2) agency action is committed to agency discretion by law.

(b) For the purpose of this chapter—

(1) "agency" means each authority of the Government of the United States, whether or not it is within or subject to review by another agency, but does not include—

(A) the Congress;

(B) the courts of the United States;

(C) the governments of the territories or possessions of the United States;

(D) the government of the District of Columbia;

(E) agencies composed of representatives of the parties or of representatives of organizations of the parties to the disputes determined by them;

(F) courts martial and military commissions;

(G) military authority exercised in the field in time of war or in occupied territory; or

(H) functions conferred by sections 1738, 1739, 1743, and 1744 of title 12; subchapter II of chapter 471 of title 49; or sections 1884, 1891–1902, and former section 1641(b)(2), of title 50, appendix; and

(2) "person", "rule", "order", "license", "sanction", "relief", and "agency action" have the meanings given them by section 551 of this title.

(Pub. L. 89–554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 392; Pub. L. 103–272, §5(a), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373; Pub. L. 111–350, §5(a)(3), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3841.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Derivation	*U.S. Code*	*Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large*
(a)	5 U.S.C. 1009 (introductory clause).	June 11, 1946, ch. 324, §10 (introductory clause), 60 Stat. 243.

In subsection (a), the words "This chapter applies, according to the provisions thereof," are added to avoid the necessity of repeating the introductory clause of former section 1009 in sections 702–706.

Subsection (b) is added on authority of section 2 of the Act of June 11, 1946, ch. 324, 60 Stat. 237, as amended, which is carried into section 551 of this title.

In subsection (b)(1)(G), the words "or naval" are omitted as included in "military".

In subsection (b)(1)(H), the words "functions which by law expire on the termination of present hostilities, within any fixed period thereafter, or before July 1, 1947" are omitted as executed. Reference to the "Selective Training and Service Act of 1940" is omitted as that Act expired on Mar. 31, 1947. Reference to the "Sugar Control Extension Act of 1947" is omitted as that Act expired on Mar. 31, 1948. References to the "Housing and Rent Act of 1947, as amended" and the "Veterans' Emergency Housing Act of 1946" have been consolidated as they are related. The reference to former section 1641(b)(2) of title 50, appendix, is retained notwithstanding its repeal by §111(a)(1) of the Act of Sept. 21, 1961, Pub. L. 87–256, 75 Stat. 538, since §111(c) of the Act provides that a reference in other Acts to a provision of law repealed by §111(a) shall be considered to be a reference to the appropriate provisions of Pub. L. 87–256.

Standard changes are made to conform with the definitions applicable and the style of this title as outlined in the preface to the report.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 1891–1902 of title 50, appendix, referred to in subsec. (b)(1)(H), were omitted from the Code as executed.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (b)(1)(H). Pub. L. 111–350 struck out "chapter 2 of title 41;" after "title 12;".

1994—Subsec. (b)(1)(H). Pub. L. 103–272 substituted "subchapter II of chapter 471 of title 49; or sections" for "or sections 1622,".

§ 702. Right of review

A person suffering legal wrong because of agency action, or adversely affected or aggrieved by agency action within the meaning of a relevant statute, is entitled to judicial review thereof. An action in a court of the United States seeking relief other than money damages and stating a claim that an agency or an officer or employee thereof acted or failed to act in an official capacity or under color of legal authority shall not be dismissed nor relief therein be denied on the ground that it is against the United States or that the United States is an indispensable party. The United States may be named as a defendant in any such action, and a judgment or decree may be entered against the United States: *Provided*, That any mandatory or injunctive decree shall specify the Federal officer or officers (by name or by title), and their successors in office, personally responsible for compliance. Nothing herein (1) affects other limitations on judicial review or the power or duty of the court to dismiss any action or deny relief on any other appropriate legal or equitable ground; or (2) confers authority to grant relief if any other statute that grants consent to suit expressly or impliedly forbids the relief which is sought.

(Pub. L. 89–554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 392; Pub. L. 94–574, § 1, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2721.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Derivation	*U.S. Code*	*Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large*
.....	5 U.S.C. 1009(a).	June 11, 1946, ch. 324, § 10(a), 60 Stat. 243.

Standard changes are made to conform with the definitions applicable and the style of this title as outlined in the preface to the report.

AMENDMENTS

1976—Pub. L. 94–574 removed the defense of sovereign immunity as a bar to judicial review of Federal administrative action otherwise subject to judicial review.

§ 703. Form and venue of proceeding

The form of proceeding for judicial review is the special statutory review proceeding relevant to the subject matter in a court specified by statute or, in the absence or inadequacy thereof, any applicable form of legal action, including actions for declaratory judgments or writs of prohibitory or mandatory injunction or habeas corpus, in a court of competent jurisdiction. If no special statutory review proceeding is applicable, the action for judicial review may be brought against the United States, the agency by its official title, or the appropriate officer. Except to the extent that prior, adequate, and exclusive opportunity for judicial review is provided by law, agency action is subject to judicial review in civil or criminal proceedings for judicial enforcement.

(Pub. L. 89–554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 392; Pub. L. 94–574, § 1, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2721.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Derivation	*U.S. Code*	*Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large*
.....	5 U.S.C. 1009(b).	June 11, 1946, ch. 324, § 10(b), 60 Stat. 243.

Standard changes are made to conform with the definitions applicable and the style of this title as outlined in the preface to the report.

AMENDMENTS

1976—Pub. L. 94–574 provided that if no special statutory review proceeding is applicable, the action for judicial review may be brought against the United States, the agency by its official title, or the appropriate officer as defendant.

§ 704. Actions reviewable

Agency action made reviewable by statute and final agency action for which there is no other adequate remedy in a court are subject to judicial review. A preliminary, procedural, or intermediate agency action or ruling not directly reviewable is subject to review on the review of the final agency action. Except as otherwise expressly required by statute, agency action otherwise final is final for the purposes of this section whether or not there has been presented or determined an application for a declaratory order, for any form of reconsideration, or, unless the agency otherwise requires by rule and provides that the action meanwhile is inoperative, for an appeal to superior agency authority.

(Pub. L. 89–554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 392.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Derivation	*U.S. Code*	*Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large*
.....	5 U.S.C. 1009(c).	June 11, 1946, ch. 324, § 10(c), 60 Stat. 243.

Standard changes are made to conform with the definitions applicable and the style of this title as outlined in the preface of this report.

§ 705. Relief pending review

When an agency finds that justice so requires, it may postpone the effective date of action taken by it, pending judicial review. On such conditions as may be required and to the extent necessary to prevent irreparable injury, the reviewing court, including the court to which a case may be taken on appeal from or on application for certiorari or other writ to a reviewing court, may issue all necessary and appropriate process to postpone the effective date of an agency action or to preserve status or rights pending conclusion of the review proceedings.

(Pub. L. 89–554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 393.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Derivation	*U.S. Code*	*Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large*
.....	5 U.S.C. 1009(d).	June 11, 1946, ch. 324, § 10(d), 60 Stat. 243.

Standard changes are made to conform with the definitions applicable and the style of this title as outlined in the preface of this report.

§ 706. Scope of review

To the extent necessary to decision and when presented, the reviewing court shall decide all relevant questions of law, interpret constitutional and statutory provisions, and determine the meaning or applicability of the terms of an agency action. The reviewing court shall—

(1) compel agency action unlawfully withheld or unreasonably delayed; and

(2) hold unlawful and set aside agency action, findings, and conclusions found to be—

(A) arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law;

(B) contrary to constitutional right, power, privilege, or immunity;

(C) in excess of statutory jurisdiction, authority, or limitations, or short of statutory right;

(D) without observance of procedure required by law;

(E) unsupported by substantial evidence in a case subject to sections 556 and 557 of this title or otherwise reviewed on the record of an agency hearing provided by statute; or

(F) unwarranted by the facts to the extent that the facts are subject to trial de novo by the reviewing court.

In making the foregoing determinations, the court shall review the whole record or those parts of it cited by a party, and due account shall be taken of the rule of prejudicial error.

(Pub. L. 89–554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 393.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Derivation	*U.S. Code*	*Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large*
.....	5 U.S.C. 1009(e).	June 11, 1946, ch. 324, §10(e), 60 Stat. 243.

Standard changes are made to conform with the definitions applicable and the style of this title as outlined in the preface of this report.

ABBREVIATION OF RECORD

Pub. L. 85–791, Aug. 28, 1958, 72 Stat. 941, which authorized abbreviation of record on review or enforcement of orders of administrative agencies and review on the original papers, provided, in section 35 thereof, that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] shall not be construed to repeal or modify any provision of the Administrative Procedure Act [see Short Title note set out preceding section 551 of this title]."

CHAPTER 8—CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF AGENCY RULEMAKING

§ 801. Congressional review

(a)(1)(A) Before a rule can take effect, the Federal agency promulgating such rule shall submit to each House of the Congress and to the Comptroller General a report containing—

(i) a copy of the rule;

(ii) a concise general statement relating to the rule, including whether it is a major rule; and

(iii) the proposed effective date of the rule.

(B) On the date of the submission of the report under subparagraph (A), the Federal agency promulgating the rule shall submit to the Comptroller General and make available to each House of Congress—

(i) a complete copy of the cost-benefit analysis of the rule, if any;

(ii) the agency's actions relevant to sections 603, 604, 605, 607, and 609;

(iii) the agency's actions relevant to sections 202, 203, 204, and 205 of the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995; and

(iv) any other relevant information or requirements under any other Act and any relevant Executive orders.

(C) Upon receipt of a report submitted under subparagraph (A), each House shall provide copies of the report to the chairman and ranking member of each standing committee with jurisdiction under the rules of the House of Representatives or the Senate to report a bill to amend the provision of law under which the rule is issued.

(2)(A) The Comptroller General shall provide a report on each major rule to the committees of jurisdiction in each House of the Congress by the end of 15 calendar days after the submission or publication date as provided in section 802(b)(2). The report of the Comptroller General shall include an assessment of the agency's compliance with procedural steps required by paragraph (1)(B).

(B) Federal agencies shall cooperate with the Comptroller General by providing information relevant to the Comptroller General's report under subparagraph (A).

(3) A major rule relating to a report submitted under paragraph (1) shall take effect on the latest of—

(A) the later of the date occurring 60 days after the date on which—

(i) the Congress receives the report submitted under paragraph (1); or

(ii) the rule is published in the Federal Register, if so published;

(B) if the Congress passes a joint resolution of disapproval described in section 802 relating to the rule, and the President signs a veto of such resolution, the earlier date—

(i) on which either House of Congress votes and fails to override the veto of the President; or

(ii) occurring 30 session days after the date on which the Congress received the veto and objections of the President; or

(C) the date the rule would have otherwise taken effect, if not for this section (unless a joint resolution of disapproval under section 802 is enacted).

(4) Except for a major rule, a rule shall take effect as otherwise provided by law after submission to Congress under paragraph (1).

(5) Notwithstanding paragraph (3), the effective date of a rule shall not be delayed by oper-

SUBCHAPTER I—ESTABLISHMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

§ 471. Repealed. Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 704(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2792

Section, acts Mar. 3, 1891, ch. 561, § 24, 26 Stat. 1103; Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1271; June 25, 1910, ch. 421, § 2, 36 Stat. 847; Aug. 24, 1912, ch. 369, 37 Stat. 497; June 7, 1924, ch. 348, § 9 (first and fifth sentences), 43 Stat. 655, provided for establishment of national forests by the President, limited inclusion of lands in certain States, and authorized addition of lands suitable for production of timber.

Act Mar. 4, 1907, cited above, was not repealed by Pub. L. 94–579.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Section 704(a) of Pub. L. 94–579 provided that this section is repealed effective on and after Oct. 21, 1976.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Repeal by Pub. L. 94–579 not to be construed as terminating any valid lease, permit, patent, etc., existing on Oct. 21, 1976, see note set out under section 1701 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§ 471a. Forest reserves in New Mexico and Arizona restricted

No forest reservation shall be created, nor shall any additions be made to one created prior to June 15, 1926, within the limits of the States of New Mexico and Arizona except by Act of Congress.

(June 15, 1926, ch. 587, 44 Stat. 745.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Forest reservation, referred to in text, probably should be "national forest". See act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

§ 471b. Repealed. Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 704(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2792

Section, act July 20, 1939, ch. 334, §1, 53 Stat. 1071, authorized addition of lands within State of Montana to existing or inclusion within new national forests.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Section 704(a) of Pub. L. 94–579 provided that this section is repealed effective on and after Oct. 21, 1976.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Repeal by Pub. L. 94–579 not to be construed as terminating any valid lease, permit, patent, etc., existing on Oct. 21, 1976, see note set out under section 1701 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§ 471c. Lands in California set aside as reserved forest lands

The tracts of land in the State of California known and described as follows: Commencing at the northwest corner of township 2 north, range 19 east Mount Diablo meridian, thence eastwardly on the line between townships 2 and 3 north, ranges 24 and 25 east; thence southwardly on the line between ranges 24 and 25 east to the Mount Diablo base line; thence eastwardly on said base line to the corner to township 1 south, ranges 25 and 26 east; thence southwardly on the line between ranges 25 and 26 east to the southeast corner of township 2 south, range 25 east; thence eastwardly on the line between townships 2 and 3 south, range 26 east to the corner to townships 2 and 3 south, ranges 26 and 27 east; thence southwardly on the line between ranges 26 and 27 east to the first standard parallel south; thence westwardly on the first standard parallel south to the southwest corner of township 4 south, range 19 east; thence northwardly on the line between ranges 18 and 19 east to the northwest corner of township 2 south, range 19 east; thence westwardly on the line between townships 1 and 2 south to the southwest corner of township 1 south, range 19 east; thence northwardly on the line between ranges 18 and 19 east to the northwest corner of township 2 north, range 19 east, the place of beginning, are reserved and withdrawn from settlement, occupancy, or sale under the laws of the United States, and set apart as reserved forest lands; and all persons who shall locate or settle upon, or occupy the same or any part thereof, except as hereinafter provided, shall be considered trespassers and removed therefrom. Nothing in this section and sections 55, 61, and 471d of this title shall be construed as in anywise affecting any bona fide entry of land made within the limits above described under any law of the United States prior to October 1, 1890.

(Oct. 1, 1890, ch. 1263, §1, 26 Stat. 650.)

CODIFICATION

Section was formerly set out as section 44 of this title. As originally enacted, this section contained two further provisions that "nothing in this act shall be construed as in any wise affecting the grant of lands made to the State of California by virtue of the act entitled 'An act authorizing a grant to the State of California of the Yosemite Valley, and of the land' embracing the Mariposa Big-Tree Grove, approved June thirtieth, eighteen hundred and sixty-four; or as affecting any bona-fide entry of land made within the limits above described under any law of the United States prior to the approval of this act." The first quoted provision was omitted from the Code because the land, granted to the state of California pursuant to the Act cited, was receded to the United States. Resolution June 11, 1906, No. 27, accepted the recession.

§ 471d. Additional forest reserves in California

There is reserved and withdrawn from settlement, occupancy or sale under the laws of the United States, and set apart as reserved forest lands, as provided in section 471c of this title, and subject to all the limitations and provisions therein contained, the following lands, to wit: Township 17 south, range 30 east of the Mount Diablo meridian, excepting sections 31, 32, 33, and 34 of said township, included in section 41 of this title. And there is also reserved and withdrawn from settlement, occupancy or sale under the laws of the United States, and set apart as forest lands, subject to like limitations, conditions, and provisions, all of townships 15 and 16 south, of ranges 29 and 30 east of the Mount Diablo meridian. And there is also reserved and withdrawn from settlement, occupancy or sale under the laws of the United States, and set apart as reserved forest lands under like limitations, restrictions, and provisions, sections 5 and 6 in township 14 south, range 28, east of Mount Diablo meridian, and also sections 31 and 32 of township 13 south, range 28 east of the same meridian. Nothing in this section or sections 55, 61, and 471c of this title, shall authorize rules or contracts touching the protection and improvement of said reservations, beyond the sums that may be received by the Secretary of the Interior under the foregoing provisions, or authorize any charge against the Treasury of the United States.

(Oct. 1, 1890, ch. 1263, §3, 26 Stat. 651.)

CODIFICATION

Section was formerly classified to section 45 of this title.

(i) Management plan

(1) In general

A concise management plan for the Headwaters Forest shall be developed and periodically amended as necessary by the Secretary of the Interior in consultation with the State of California (and in the case that the authority provided in subsection (h) of this section is exercised, the trustees shall develop and periodically amend the management plan), and shall meet the following requirements:

(A) Management goals for the plan shall be to conserve and study the land, fish, wildlife, and forests occurring on such land while providing public recreation opportunities and other management needs.

(B) Before a management structure and management plan are adopted for such land, the Secretary of the Interior or the board of trustees, as the case may be, shall submit a proposal for the structure and plan to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Resources of the House of Representatives. The proposed management plan shall not become effective until the passage of 90 days after its submission to the Committees.

(C) The Secretary of the Interior or the board of trustees, as the case may be, shall report annually to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate, the Committee on Resources of the House of Representatives, and the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations concerning the management of lands acquired under the authority of this section and activities undertaken on such lands.

(2) Plan

The management plan shall guide general management of the Headwaters Forest. Such plan shall address the following management issues—

(A) scientific research on forests, fish, wildlife, and other such activities that will be fostered and permitted on the Headwaters Forest;

(B) providing recreation opportunities on the Headwaters Forest;

(C) access to the Headwaters Forest;

(D) construction of minimal necessary facilities within the Headwaters Forest so as to maintain the ecological integrity of the Headwaters Forest;

(E) other management needs; and

(F) an annual budget for the management of the Headwaters Forest, which shall include a projected revenue schedule (such as fees for research and recreation) and projected expenses.

(3) Compliance

The National Environmental Policy Act [42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.] shall apply to the development and implementation of the management plan.

(j) Cooperative management

(1) The Secretary of the Interior may enter into agreements with the State of California for the cooperative management of any of the following: Headwaters Forest, Redwood National Park, and proximate State lands. The purpose of such agreements is to acquire from and provide to the State of California goods and services to be used by the Secretary and the State of California in cooperative management of lands if the Secretary determines that appropriations for that purpose are available and an agreement is in the best interests of the United States; and

(2) an assignment arranged by the Secretary under section 3372 of title 5 of a Federal or State employee for work in any Federal or State of California lands, or an extension of such assignment, may be for any period of time determined by the Secretary or the State of California, as appropriate, to be mutually beneficial.

(Pub. L. 105–83, title V, § 501, Nov. 14, 1997, 111 Stat. 1610.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 105–83, Nov. 14, 1997, 111 Stat. 1543, known as the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subsecs. (b)(7) and (i)(3), is Pub. L. 91–190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§ 4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Endangered Species Act, referred to in subsec. (d)(1), probably means the Endangered Species Act of 1973, Pub. L. 93–205, Dec. 28, 1973, 87 Stat. 884, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 35 (§ 1531 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1531 of this title and Tables.

CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Resources of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Natural Resources of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 6, One Hundred Tenth Congress, Jan. 5, 2007.

TIMING OF ACQUISITIONS

Pub. L. 105–83, title V, § 504, Nov. 14, 1997, 111 Stat. 1617, provided that: "The acquisitions authorized by sections 501 [16 U.S.C. 471j] and 502 [111 Stat. 1614] of this title may not occur prior to the earlier of: (1) 180 days after enactment of this Act [Nov. 14, 1997]; or (2) enactment of separate authorizing legislation that modifies section 501, 502, or 503 [111 Stat. 1616] of this title. Within 120 days of enactment, the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Agriculture, respectively, shall submit to the Committee on Resources [now Committee on Natural Resources] of the House of Representatives, the Senate Committee on Energy and Natural Resources and the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations, reports detailing the status of efforts to meet the conditions set forth in this title imposed on the acquisition of the interests to protect and preserve the Headwaters Forest and the acquisition of interests to protect and preserve Yellowstone National Park. For every day beyond 120 days after the enactment of this Act that the appraisals required in subsections [sic] 501(b)(5) and 502(b)(2) are not provided to the Committee on Resources [now Committee on Natural Resources] of the House, the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations in accordance with such subsections, the 180-day period referenced in this section shall be extended by one day."

§ 472. Laws affecting national forest lands

The Secretary of the Department of Agriculture shall execute or cause to be executed all

laws affecting public lands reserved under the provisions of section 471[1] of this title, or sections supplemental to and amendatory thereof, after such lands have been so reserved, excepting such laws as affect the surveying, prospecting, locating, appropriating, entering, relinquishing, reconveying, certifying, or patenting of any of such lands.

(Feb. 1, 1905, ch. 288, § 1, 33 Stat. 628.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 471 of this title, referred to in text, was in the original a reference to section 24 of act Mar. 3, 1891, ch. 561, 26 Stat. 1103, and was repealed by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 704(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2792.

CODIFICATION

Words "subject to the provisions for national forests established under subdivision (b) of section 471 of this title," which had been inserted by the original codifiers of the 1926 ed. of the Code, have been omitted because of the repeal of section 471 of this title by Pub. L. 94–579.

§ 472a. Timber sales on National Forest System lands

(a) Authorization; rules and regulations; appraised value as minimum sale price

For the purpose of achieving the policies set forth in the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960 (74 Stat. 215; 16 U.S.C. 528–531) and the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 476) [16 U.S.C. 1600 et seq.], the Secretary of Agriculture, under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, may sell, at not less than appraised value, trees, portions of trees, or forest products located on National Forest System lands.

(b) Designation on map; prospectus

All advertised timber sales shall be designated on maps, and a prospectus shall be available to the public and interested potential bidders.

(c) Terms and conditions of contract

The length and other terms of the contract shall be designed to promote orderly harvesting consistent with the principles set out in section 6 of the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974, as amended [16 U.S.C. 1604]. Unless there is a finding by the Secretary of Agriculture that better utilization of the various forest resources (consistent with the provisions of the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960 [16 U.S.C. 528–531]) will result, sales contracts shall be for a period not to exceed ten years: *Provided*, That such period may be adjusted at the discretion of the Secretary to provide additional time due to time delays caused by an act of an agent of the United States or by other circumstances beyond the control of the purchaser. The Secretary shall require the purchaser to file as soon as practicable after execution of a contract for any advertised sale with a term of two years or more, a plan of operation, which shall be subject to concurrence by the Secretary. The Secretary shall not extend any contract period with an original term of two years or more unless he finds (A) that the purchaser has diligently performed in accordance with an approved plan of operation or (B) that the substantial overriding public interest justifies the extension.

(d) Advertisement of sales; exceptions

The Secretary of Agriculture shall advertise all sales unless he determines that extraordinary conditions exist, as defined by regulation, or that the appraised value of the sale is less than $10,000. If, upon proper offering, no satisfactory bid is received for a sale, or the bidder fails to complete the purchase, the sale may be offered and sold without further advertisement.

(e) Bidding methods; purposes; oral auction procedures; monitoring and enforcement for prevention of collusive practices

(1) In the sale of trees, portions of trees, or forest products from National Forest System lands (hereinafter referred to in this subsection as "national forest materials"), the Secretary of Agriculture shall select the bidding method or methods which—

(A) insure open and fair competition;

(B) insure that the Federal Government receive not less than the appraised value as required by subsection (a) of this section;

(C) consider the economic stability of communities whose economies are dependent on such national forest materials, or achieve such other objectives as the Secretary deems necessary; and

(D) are consistent with the objectives of this Act and other Federal statutes.

The Secretary shall select or alter the bidding method or methods as he determines necessary to achieve the objectives stated in clauses (A), (B), (C), and (D) of this paragraph.

(2) In those instances when the Secretary selects oral auction as the bidding method for the sale of any national forest materials, he shall require that all prospective purchasers submit written sealed qualifying bids. Only prospective purchasers whose written sealed qualifying bids are equal to or in excess of the appraised value of such national forest materials may participate in the oral bidding process.

(3) The Secretary shall monitor bidding patterns involved in the sale of national forest materials. If the Secretary has a reasonable belief that collusive bidding practices may be occurring, then—

(A) he shall report any such instances of possible collusive bidding or suspected collusive bidding practices to the Attorney General of the United States with any and all supporting data;

(B) he may alter the bidding methods used within the affected area; and

(C) he shall take such other action as he deems necessary to eliminate such practices within the affected area.

(f) Research and demonstration projects

The Secretary of Agriculture, under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, is authorized to dispose of, by sale or otherwise, trees, portions of trees, or other forest products related to research and demonstration projects.

(g) Designation, marking, and supervision of harvesting; personnel

Designation, marking when necessary, and supervision of harvesting of trees, portions of

[1] See References in Text note below.

trees, or forest products shall be conducted by persons employed by the Secretary of Agriculture. Such persons shall have no personal interest in the purchase or harvest of such products and shall not be directly or indirectly in the employment of the purchaser thereof.

(h) Utilization standards, methods of measurement, and harvesting practices; monetary deposits by purchasers of salvage harvests; nature, purposes and availability of designated fund; return of surplus to Treasury

The Secretary of Agriculture shall develop utilization standards, methods of measurement, and harvesting practices for the removal of trees, portions of trees, or forest products to provide for the optimum practical use of the wood material. Such standards, methods, and practices shall reflect consideration of opportunities to promote more effective wood utilization, regional conditions, and species characteristics and shall be compatible with multiple use resource management objectives in the affected area. To accomplish the purpose of this subsection in situations involving salvage of insect-infested, dead, damaged, or down timber, and to remove associated trees for stand improvement, the Secretary is authorized to require the purchasers of such timber to make monetary deposits, as a part of the payment for the timber, to be deposited in a designated fund from which sums are to be used, to cover the cost to the United States for design, engineering, and supervision of the construction of needed roads and the cost for Forest Service sale preparation and supervision of the harvesting of such timber. Deposits of money pursuant to this subsection are to be available until expended to cover the cost to the United States of accomplishing the purposes for which deposited: *Provided*, That such deposits shall not be considered as moneys received from the national forests within the meaning of sections 500 and 501 of this title: *And provided further*, That sums found to be in excess of the cost of accomplishing the purposes for which deposited on any national forest shall be transferred to miscellaneous receipts in the Treasury of the United States.

(i) Purchaser credit for permanent road construction; right of election of small business concerns; estimated cost; date of completion; use of funds for construction; effective date

(1) For sales of timber which include a provision for purchaser credit for construction of permanent roads with an estimated cost in excess of $20,000, the Secretary of Agriculture shall promulgate regulations requiring that the notice of sale afford timber purchasers qualifying as "small business concerns" under the Small Business Act, as amended [15 U.S.C. 631 et seq.], and the regulations issued thereunder, an estimate of the cost and the right, when submitting a bid, to elect that the Secretary build the proposed road.

(2) If the purchaser makes such an election, the price subsequently paid for the timber shall include all of the estimated cost of the road. In the notice of sale, the Secretary of Agriculture shall set a date when such road shall be completed which shall be applicable to either construction by the purchaser or the Secretary, depending on the election. To accomplish requested work, the Secretary is authorized to use from any receipts from the sale of timber a sum equal to the estimate for timber purchaser credits, and such additional sums as may be appropriated for the construction of roads, such funds to be available until expended, to construct a road that meets the standards specified in the notice of sale.

(3) The provisions of this subsection shall become effective on October 1, 1976.

(Pub. L. 94–588, § 14, Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2958; Pub. L. 95–233, Feb. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 32; Pub. L. 101–626, title I, § 105(a), Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 4427.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (c), is Pub. L. 86–517, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 215, as amended, which is classified generally to sections 528 to 531 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 528 of this title and Tables.

The Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 93–378, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 476, as amended, which is classified generally to subchapter I (§ 1600 et seq.) of chapter 36 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1600 of this title and Tables.

This Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(1)(D), is Pub. L. 94–588, Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2949, as amended, known as the National Forest Management Act of 1976. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1976 Amendment note set out under section 1600 of this title and Tables.

The Small Business Act, referred to in subsec. (i)(1), is Pub. L. 85–536, § 2(1 et seq.), July 18, 1958, 72 Stat. 384, which is classified generally to chapter 14A (§ 631 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 631 of Title 15 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 101–626 struck out proviso that this subsec. not apply to sales of timber on National Forest System lands in the State of Alaska.

1978—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 95–233 substituted provisions authorizing the Secretary of Agriculture to select bidding method or methods to achieve the purposes of par. (1) of this subsec., procedures for use of oral auction as the bidding method, and procedures for monitoring and enforcement to prevent collusive practices, for provisions authorizing the Secretary to take such action as deemed necessary to prevent collusive practices, and setting forth requirements for enforcement.

APPLICATION OF AMENDMENTS BY PUB. L. 101–626 TO CERTAIN LONG-TERM TIMBER SALE CONTRACTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 101–626 not applicable to certain long-term timber sale contracts, see section 105(c) of Pub. L. 101–626, set out as a note under section 539d of this title.

QUALIFYING TIMBER CONTRACT OPTIONS

Pub. L. 110–234, title VIII, § 8401, May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1300, and Pub. L. 110–246, § 4(a), title VIII, § 8401, June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 2061, provided that:

"(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

"(1) AUTHORIZED PRODUCER PRICE INDEX.—The term 'authorized Producer Price Index' includes—

"(A) the softwood commodity index (code number WPU 0811);

"(B) the hardwood commodity index (code number WPU 0812);

"(C) the wood chip index (code number PCU 3211133211135); and

"(D) any other subsequent comparable index, as established by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor and utilized by the Secretary of Agriculture.

"(2) QUALIFYING CONTRACT.—The term 'qualifying contract' means a contract for the sale of timber on National Forest System land—

"(A) that was awarded during the period beginning on July 1, 2004, and ending on December 31, 2006;

"(B) for which there is unharvested volume remaining;

"(C) for which, not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [June 18, 2008], the timber purchaser makes a written request to the Secretary for one or more of the options described in subsection (b);

"(D) that is not a salvage sale;

"(E) for which the Secretary determines there is not an urgent need to harvest due to deteriorating timber conditions that developed after the award of the contract; and

"(F) that is not in breach or in default.

"(3) SECRETARY.—The term 'Secretary' means the Secretary of Agriculture, acting through the Chief of the Forest Service.

"(b) OPTIONS FOR QUALIFYING CONTRACTS.—

"(1) CANCELLATION OR RATE REDETERMINATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the rate at which a qualifying contract would be advertised as of the date of enactment of this Act [June 18, 2008] is at least 50 percent less than the sum of the original bid rates for all of the species of timber that are the subject of the qualifying contract, the Secretary may, at the sole discretion of the Secretary—

"(A) cancel the qualifying contract if the timber purchaser—

"(i) pays 30 percent of the total value of the timber remaining in the qualifying contract based on bid rates;

"(ii) completes each contractual obligation (including the removal of downed timber, the completion of road work, and the completion of erosion control work) of the timber purchaser with respect to each unit on which harvest has begun to a logical stopping point, as determined by the Secretary after consultation with the timber purchaser; and

"(iii) terminates its rights under the qualifying contract; or

"(B) modify the qualifying contract to redetermine the current contract rate of the qualifying contract to equal the sum obtained by adding—

"(i) 25 percent of the bid premium on the qualifying contract; and

"(ii) the rate at which the qualifying contract would be advertised as of the date of enactment of this Act [June 18, 2008].

"(2) SUBSTITUTION OF INDEX.—

"(A) SUBSTITUTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may, at the sole discretion of the Secretary, substitute the Producer Price Index specified in the qualifying contract of a timber purchaser if the timber purchaser identifies—

"(i) the products the timber purchaser intends to produce from the timber harvested under the qualifying contract; and

"(ii) a substitute index from an authorized Producer Price Index that more accurately represents the predominant product identified in clause (i) for which there is an index.

"(B) RATE REDETERMINATION FOLLOWING SUBSTITUTION OF INDEX.—If the Secretary substitutes the Producer Price Index of a qualifying contract under subparagraph (A), the Secretary may, at the sole discretion of the Secretary, modify the qualifying contract to provide for—

"(i) an emergency rate redetermination under the terms of the contract; or

"(ii) a rate redetermination under paragraph (1)(B).

"(C) LIMITATION ON MARKET-RELATED CONTRACT TERM ADDITION; PERIODIC PAYMENTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the Secretary substitutes the Producer Price Index of a qualifying contract under subparagraph (A), the Secretary may, at the sole discretion of the Secretary, modify the qualifying contract—

"(i) to adjust the term in accordance with the market-related contract term addition provision in the qualifying contract and section 223.52 of title 36, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on the date of the adjustment, but only if the drastic reduction criteria in such section are met for 2 or more consecutive calendar year quarters beginning with the calendar quarter in which the Secretary substitutes the Producer Price Index under subparagraph (A); and

"(ii) to adjust the periodic payments required under the contract in accordance with applicable law and policies.

"(3) CONTRACTS USING HARDWOOD LUMBER INDEX.—With respect to a qualifying contract using the hardwood commodity index referred to in subsection (a)(1)(B) for which the Secretary does not substitute the Producer Price Index under paragraph (2), the Secretary may, at the sole discretion of the Secretary—

"(A) extend the contract term for a 1-year period beginning on the current contract termination date; and

"(B) adjust the periodic payments required under the contract in accordance with applicable law and policies.

"(c) EXTENSION OF MARKET-RELATED CONTRACT TERM ADDITION TIME LIMIT FOR CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, upon the written request of a timber purchaser, the Secretary may, at the sole discretion of the Secretary, modify a timber sale contract (including a qualifying contract) awarded to the purchaser before January 1, 2007, to adjust the term of the contract in accordance with the market-related contract term addition provision in the contract and section 223.52 of title 36, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on the date of the modification, except that the Secretary may add no more than 4 years to the original contract length.

"(d) EFFECT OF OPTIONS.—

"(1) NO SURRENDER OF CLAIMS.—Operation of this section shall not have the effect of surrendering any claim by the United States against any timber purchaser that arose—

"(A) under a qualifying contract before the date on which the Secretary cancels the contract or redetermines the rate under subsection (b)(1), substitutes a Producer Price Index under subsection (b)(2), or modifies the contract under subsection (b)(3); or

"(B) under a timber sale contract, including a qualifying contract, before the date on which the Secretary adjusts the contract term under subsection (c).

"(2) RELEASE OF LIABILITY.—In the written request for any option provided under subsections (b) and (c), a timber purchaser shall release the United States from all liability, including further consideration or compensation, resulting from—

"(A) the cancellation of a qualifying contract of the purchaser or rate redetermination under subsection (b)(1), the substitution of a Producer Price Index under subsection (b)(2), the modification of the contract under subsection (b)(3) or a determination by the Secretary not to provide the cancellation, redetermination, substitution, or modification; or

"(B) the modification of the term of a timber sale contract (including a qualifying contract) of the

purchaser under subsection (c) or a determination by the Secretary not to provide the modification.

"(3) LIMITATION.—Subject to subsection (b)(1)(A), the cancellation of a qualifying contract by the Secretary under subsection (b)(1) shall release the timber purchaser from further obligation under the canceled contract."

[Pub. L. 110–234 and Pub. L. 110–246 enacted identical provisions. Pub. L. 110–234 was repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110–246, set out as a note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.]

USE OF RECEIPTS FROM TIMBER SALES FOR ROAD CONSTRUCTION

Pub. L. 99–500, §101(h) [title II], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–242, 1783–271, and Pub. L. 99–591, §101(h) [title II], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–242, 3341–271, provided that: "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Agriculture is hereafter authorized to use from any receipts from the sale of timber a sum equal to the cost of construction of roads under the purchaser election program as described and authorized in section 14(i) of the National Forest Management Act of 1976 [16 U.S.C. 472a(i)]."

§ 473. Revocation, modification, or vacation of orders or proclamations establishing national forests

The President of the United States is authorized and empowered to revoke, modify, or suspend any and all Executive orders and proclamations or any part thereof issued under section 471[1] of this title, from time to time as he shall deem best for the public interests. By such modification he may reduce the area or change the boundary lines or may vacate altogether any order creating a national forest.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 34, 36.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 471 of this title, referred to in text, was repealed by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, §704(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2792.

CODIFICATION

The two sentences of this section are from provisions in section 1 of the Sundry Civil Appropriation Act for the fiscal year 1898, act June 4, 1897.

The first sentence is a portion of the third paragraph and was prefaced by the words "To remove any doubt which may exist pertaining to the authority of the President thereunto." Other provisions of the same paragraph have been omitted as temporary.

The second sentence is a portion of the seventh paragraph the whole of which reads as follows: "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any Executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve."

SHORT TITLE

Certain provisions of act June 4, 1897, ch. 2, 30 Stat. 34, under the headings "UNDER THE DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR." and "SURVEYING THE PUBLIC LANDS.", which enacted sections 473 to 478, 479 to 482, and 551 of this title, are popularly known as the Organic Administration Act.

§ 474. Surveys; plats and field notes; maps; effect under Act June 4, 1897

Surveys, field notes, and plats returned from the survey of public lands designated as national forests undertaken under the supervision of the Director of the United States Geological Survey in accordance with provisions of Act June 4, 1897, chapter 2, section 1, thirtieth Statutes, page 34, shall have the same legal force and effect as surveys, field notes, and plats returned through the Field Surveying Service; and such surveys, which include subdivision surveys under the rectangular system, approved by the Secretary of the Interior or such officer as he may designate as in other cases, and properly certified copies thereof shall be filed in the respective land offices of the districts in which such lands are situated, as in other cases. All laws inconsistent with the provisions hereof are declared inoperative as respects such survey. A copy of every topographic map and other maps showing the distribution of the forests, together with such field notes as may be taken relating thereto, shall be certified thereto by the Director of the Survey and filed in the Bureau of Land Management.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 34; Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 462, 43 Stat. 1144; 1946 Reorg. Plan No. 3, §403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100; Pub. L. 102–154, title I, Nov. 13, 1991, 105 Stat. 1000.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Act June 4, 1897, chapter 2, section 1, referred to in text, is act June 4, 1897, ch. 2, 30 Stat. 34. For classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

CHANGE OF NAME

"United States Geological Survey" substituted in text for "Geological Survey" pursuant to provision of title I of Pub. L. 102–154, set out as a note under section 31 of Title 43, Public Lands.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

"Field Surveying Service" substituted in text for "office of surveyors-general" by act Mar. 3, 1925. Subsequently, the Service was abolished and its functions transferred to Secretary of the Interior by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, §403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

"Secretary of the Interior or such officer as he may designate" substituted in text for "Commissioner of the General Land Office" on authority of Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

"Bureau of Land Management" substituted for "General Land Office" on authority of Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, set out in the Appendix to Title 5. The "General Land Office" was abolished by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946 with its functions consolidated with that of the Grazing Service to form a new agency in the Department of the Interior to be known as the Bureau of Land Management.

For transfer of functions of other officers, employees, and agencies of Department of the Interior, with certain exceptions, to Secretary of the Interior, with power to delegate, see Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1950, §§1, 2, eff. May 24, 1950, 15 F.R. 3174, 64 Stat. 1262, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

§ 475. Purposes for which national forests may be established and administered

All public lands designated and reserved prior to June 4, 1897, by the President of the United States under the provisions of section 471[1] of this title, the orders for which shall be and remain in full force and effect, unsuspended and

[1] See References in Text note below.

[1] See References in Text note below.

unrevoked, and all public lands that may hereafter be set aside and reserved as national forests under said section, shall be as far as practicable controlled and administered in accordance with the following provisions. No national forest shall be established, except to improve and protect the forest within the boundaries, or for the purpose of securing favorable conditions of water flows, and to furnish a continuous supply of timber for the use and necessities of citizens of the United States; but it is not the purpose or intent of these provisions, or of said section, to authorize the inclusion therein of lands more valuable for the mineral therein, or for agricultural purposes, than for forest purposes.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 34.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 471 of this title, referred to in text, was repealed by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, §704(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2792.

CODIFICATION

"National forests" and "national forest" substituted in text for "public forest reserves" and "public forest reservation", respectively, on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

§ 476. Repealed. Pub. L. 94–588, § 13, Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2958

Section, acts June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 35; June 9, 1900, ch. 804, 31 Stat. 661; Feb. 1, 1905, ch. 288, §1, 33 Stat. 628; June 30, 1906, ch. 3913, 34 Stat. 684; Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 457, §3, 43 Stat. 1132; May 27, 1952, ch. 337, 66 Stat. 95, authorized the Secretary of Agriculture to sell timber from national forests. See section 472a of this title.

VALIDATION OF TIMBER SALES CONTRACTS

Pub. L. 94–588, §15, Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2960, provided that:

"(a) Timber sales made pursuant to the Act of June 4, 1897 (30 Stat. 35, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 476), prior to the date of enactment of this section [Oct. 22, 1976] shall not be invalid if the timber was sold in accord with Forest Service silvicultural practices and sales procedures in effect at the time of the sale, subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this section.

"(b) The Secretary of Agriculture is directed, in developing five-year operating plans under the provisions of existing fifty-year timber sales contracts in Alaska, to revise such contracts to make them consistent with the guidelines and standards provided for in the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974, as amended [16 U.S.C. 1600 et seq.], and to reflect such revisions in the contract price of timber. Any such action shall not be inconsistent with valid contract rights approved by the final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction."

§ 477. Use of timber and stone by settlers

The Secretary of Agriculture may permit, under regulations to be prescribed by him, the use of timber and stone found upon national forests, free of charge, by bona fide settlers, miners, residents, and prospectors for minerals, for firewood, fencing, buildings, mining, prospecting, and other domestic purposes, as may be needed by such persons for such purposes; such timber to be used within the State or Territory, respectively, where such national forests may be located.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 35; Feb. 1, 1905, ch. 288, §1, 33 Stat. 628.)

CODIFICATION

"National forests" substituted in text for "reservations" on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Enforcement functions of Secretary or other official in Department of Agriculture, insofar as they involve lands and programs under jurisdiction of that Department, related to compliance with provisions of sections 473, 474 to 482, and 551 of this title with respect to preconstruction, construction, and initial operation of transportation system for Canadian and Alaskan natural gas transferred to Federal Inspector, Office of Federal Inspector for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, until first anniversary of date of initial operation of Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, see Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1979, §§102(f), 203(a), 44 F.R. 33663, 33666, 93 Stat. 1373, 1376, effective July 1, 1979, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. Office of Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System abolished and functions and authority vested in Inspector transferred to Secretary of Energy by section 3012(b) of Pub. L. 102–486, set out as an Abolition of Office of Federal Inspector note under section 719e of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. Functions and authority vested in Secretary of Energy subsequently transferred to Federal Coordinator for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Projects by section 720d(f) of Title 15.

Act Feb. 1, 1905 transferred certain functions with regard to administration of public forests from Secretary of the Interior to Secretary of Agriculture.

§ 478. Egress or ingress of actual settlers; prospecting

Nothing in sections 473 to 478, 479 to 482 and 551 of this title shall be construed as prohibiting the egress or ingress of actual settlers residing within the boundaries of national forests, or from crossing the same to and from their property or homes; and such wagon roads and other improvements may be constructed thereon as may be necessary to reach their homes and to utilize their property under such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of Agriculture. Nor shall anything in such sections prohibit any person from entering upon such national forests for all proper and lawful purposes, including that of prospecting, locating, and developing the mineral resources thereof. Such persons must comply with the rules and regulations covering such national forests.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 36; Feb. 1, 1905, ch. 288, §1, 33 Stat. 628.)

CODIFICATION

"National forests" substituted in text for "reservations" and "forest reservations" on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Enforcement functions of Secretary or other official in Department of Agriculture, insofar as they involve lands and programs under jurisdiction of that Department, related to compliance with provisions of sections 473, 474 to 482, and 551 of this title with respect to preconstruction, construction, and initial operation of transportation system for Canadian and Alaskan natural gas transferred to Federal Inspector, Office of Federal Inspector for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, until first anniversary of date of initial oper-

unrevoked, and all public lands that may hereafter be set aside and reserved as national forests under said section, shall be as far as practicable controlled and administered in accordance with the following provisions. No national forest shall be established, except to improve and protect the forest within the boundaries, or for the purpose of securing favorable conditions of water flows, and to furnish a continuous supply of timber for the use and necessities of citizens of the United States; but it is not the purpose or intent of these provisions, or of said section, to authorize the inclusion therein of lands more valuable for the mineral therein, or for agricultural purposes, than for forest purposes.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 34.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 471 of this title, referred to in text, was repealed by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, §704(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2792.

CODIFICATION

"National forests" and "national forest" substituted in text for "public forest reserves" and "public forest reservation", respectively, on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

§ 476. Repealed. Pub. L. 94–588, § 13, Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2958

Section, acts June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 35; June 9, 1900, ch. 804, 31 Stat. 661; Feb. 1, 1905, ch. 288, §1, 33 Stat. 628; June 30, 1906, ch. 3913, 34 Stat. 684; Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 457, §3, 43 Stat. 1132; May 27, 1952, ch. 337, 66 Stat. 95, authorized the Secretary of Agriculture to sell timber from national forests. See section 472a of this title.

VALIDATION OF TIMBER SALES CONTRACTS

Pub. L. 94–588, §15, Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2960, provided that:

"(a) Timber sales made pursuant to the Act of June 4, 1897 (30 Stat. 35, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 476), prior to the date of enactment of this section [Oct. 22, 1976] shall not be invalid if the timber was sold in accord with Forest Service silvicultural practices and sales procedures in effect at the time of the sale, subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this section.

"(b) The Secretary of Agriculture is directed, in developing five-year operating plans under the provisions of existing fifty-year timber sales contracts in Alaska, to revise such contracts to make them consistent with the guidelines and standards provided for in the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974, as amended [16 U.S.C. 1600 et seq.], and to reflect such revisions in the contract price of timber. Any such action shall not be inconsistent with valid contract rights approved by the final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction."

§ 477. Use of timber and stone by settlers

The Secretary of Agriculture may permit, under regulations to be prescribed by him, the use of timber and stone found upon national forests, free of charge, by bona fide settlers, miners, residents, and prospectors for minerals, for firewood, fencing, buildings, mining, prospecting, and other domestic purposes, as may be needed by such persons for such purposes; such timber to be used within the State or Territory, respectively, where such national forests may be located.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 35; Feb. 1, 1905, ch. 288, §1, 33 Stat. 628.)

CODIFICATION

"National forests" substituted in text for "reservations" on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Enforcement functions of Secretary or other official in Department of Agriculture, insofar as they involve lands and programs under jurisdiction of that Department, related to compliance with provisions of sections 473, 474 to 482, and 551 of this title with respect to preconstruction, construction, and initial operation of transportation system for Canadian and Alaskan natural gas transferred to Federal Inspector, Office of Federal Inspector for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, until first anniversary of date of initial operation of Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, see Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1979, §§102(f), 203(a), 44 F.R. 33663, 33666, 93 Stat. 1373, 1376, effective July 1, 1979, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. Office of Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System abolished and functions and authority vested in Inspector transferred to Secretary of Energy by section 3012(b) of Pub. L. 102–486, set out as an Abolition of Office of Federal Inspector note under section 719e of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. Functions and authority vested in Secretary of Energy subsequently transferred to Federal Coordinator for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Projects by section 720d(f) of Title 15.

Act Feb. 1, 1905 transferred certain functions with regard to administration of public forests from Secretary of the Interior to Secretary of Agriculture.

§ 478. Egress or ingress of actual settlers; prospecting

Nothing in sections 473 to 478, 479 to 482 and 551 of this title shall be construed as prohibiting the egress or ingress of actual settlers residing within the boundaries of national forests, or from crossing the same to and from their property or homes; and such wagon roads and other improvements may be constructed thereon as may be necessary to reach their homes and to utilize their property under such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of Agriculture. Nor shall anything in such sections prohibit any person from entering upon such national forests for all proper and lawful purposes, including that of prospecting, locating, and developing the mineral resources thereof. Such persons must comply with the rules and regulations covering such national forests.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 36; Feb. 1, 1905, ch. 288, §1, 33 Stat. 628.)

CODIFICATION

"National forests" substituted in text for "reservations" and "forest reservations" on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Enforcement functions of Secretary or other official in Department of Agriculture, insofar as they involve lands and programs under jurisdiction of that Department, related to compliance with provisions of sections 473, 474 to 482, and 551 of this title with respect to preconstruction, construction, and initial operation of transportation system for Canadian and Alaskan natural gas transferred to Federal Inspector, Office of Federal Inspector for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, until first anniversary of date of initial oper-

ation of Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, see Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1979, §§102(f), 203(a), 44 F.R. 33663, 33666, 93 Stat. 1373, 1376, effective July 1, 1979, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. Office of Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System abolished and functions and authority vested in Inspector transferred to Secretary of Energy by section 3012(b) of Pub. L. 102–486, set out as an Abolition of Office of Federal Inspector note under section 719e of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. Functions and authority vested in Secretary of Energy subsequently transferred to Federal Coordinator for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Projects by section 720d(f) of Title 15.

Act Feb. 1, 1905, transferred certain functions with regard to administration of public forests from Secretary of the Interior to Secretary of Agriculture.

§ 478a. Townsites

When the Secretary of Agriculture determines that a tract of National Forest System land in Alaska or in the eleven contiguous Western States is located adjacent to or contiguous to an established community, and that transfer of such land would serve indigenous community objectives that outweigh the public objectives and values which would be served by maintaining such tract in Federal ownership, he may, upon application, set aside and designate as a townsite an area of not to exceed six hundred and forty acres of National Forest System land for any one application. After public notice, and satisfactory showing of need therefor by any county, city, or other local governmental subdivision, the Secretary may offer such area for sale to a governmental subdivision at a price not less than the fair market value thereof: *Provided, however*, That the Secretary may condition conveyances of townsites upon the enactment, maintenance, and enforcement of a valid ordinance which assures any land so conveyed will be controlled by the governmental subdivision so that use of the area will not interfere with the protection, management, and development of adjacent or contiguous National Forest System lands.

(Pub. L. 85–569, July 31, 1958, 72 Stat. 438; Pub. L. 94–579, title II, §213, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2760.)

CODIFICATION

Section is also set out as section 1012a of Title 7, Agriculture.

AMENDMENTS

1976—Pub. L. 94–579 substituted provisions setting forth the procedures applicable to designation of townsites of tracts of National Forest System lands in Alaska or the eleven contiguous Western States for provisions setting forth the procedures applicable to designation of townsites from any national forest lands or lands administered by the Secretary of Agriculture under the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by Pub. L. 94–579 not to be construed as terminating any valid lease, permit, patent, etc., existing on Oct. 21, 1976, see note set out under section 1701 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§ 479. Sites for schools and churches

The settlers residing within the exterior boundaries of national forests, or in the vicinity thereof, may maintain schools and churches within such national forest, and for that purpose may occupy any part of the said national forest, not exceeding two acres for each schoolhouse and one acre for a church.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, §1, 30 Stat. 36.)

CODIFICATION

"National forests" substituted in text for "forest reservations", and "national forest" substituted for "reservation" and "forest reservation" on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

§ 479a. Conveyance of National Forest System lands for educational purposes

(a) Authority to convey

Upon written application, the Secretary of Agriculture may convey National Forest System lands to a public school district for use for educational purposes if the Secretary determines that—

(1) the public school district seeking the conveyance will use the conveyed land for a public or publicly funded elementary or secondary school, to provide grounds or facilities related to such a school, or for both purposes;

(2) the conveyance will serve the public interest;

(3) the land to be conveyed is not otherwise needed for the purposes of the National Forest System;

(4) the total acreage to be conveyed does not exceed the amount reasonably necessary for the proposed use;

(5) the land is to be used for an established or proposed project that is described in detail in the application to the Secretary, and the conveyance would serve public objectives (either locally or at large) that outweigh the objectives and values which would be served by maintaining such land in Federal ownership;

(6) the applicant is financially and otherwise capable of implementing the proposed project;

(7) the land to be conveyed has been identified for disposal in an applicable land and resource management plan under the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 1600 et seq.); and

(8) an opportunity for public participation in a disposal under this section has been provided, including at least one public hearing or meeting, to provide for public comments.

(b) Acreage limitation

A conveyance under this section may not exceed 80 acres. However, this limitation shall not be construed to preclude an entity from submitting a subsequent application under this section for an additional land conveyance if the entity can demonstrate to the Secretary a need for additional land.

(c) Costs and mineral rights

(1) A conveyance under this section shall be for a nominal cost. The conveyance may not include the transfer of mineral or water rights.

(2) If necessary, the exact acreage and legal description of the real property conveyed under this section shall be determined by a survey satisfactory to the Secretary and the applicant.

The cost of the survey shall be borne by the applicant.

(d) Review of applications

When the Secretary receives an application under this section, the Secretary shall—

(1) before the end of the 14-day period beginning on the date of the receipt of the application, provide notice of that receipt to the applicant; and

(2) before the end of the 120-day period beginning on that date—

(A) make a final determination whether or not to convey land pursuant to the application, and notify the applicant of that determination; or

(B) submit written notice to the applicant containing the reasons why a final determination has not been made.

(e) Reversionary interest

If, at any time after lands are conveyed pursuant to this section, the entity to whom the lands were conveyed attempts to transfer title to or control over the lands to another or the lands are devoted to a use other than the use for which the lands were conveyed, title to the lands shall revert to the United States.

(Pub. L. 106–577, title II, § 202, Dec. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 3070.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (a)(7), is Pub. L. 93–378, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 476, as amended, which is classified generally to subchapter I (§ 1600 et seq.) of chapter 36 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1600 of this title and Tables.

This section, referred to in subsec. (c)(2), was in the original "this title", meaning title II of Pub. L. 106–577, Dec. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 3070, which enacted this section and provisions set out as a note under this section. For complete classification of title II to the Code, see Short Title note below and Tables.

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 106–577, title II, § 201, Dec. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 3070, provided that: "This title [enacting this section] may be cited as the 'Education Land Grant Act'."

§ 480. Civil and criminal jurisdiction

The jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, over persons within national forests shall not be affected or changed by reason of their existence, except so far as the punishment of offenses against the United States therein is concerned; the intent and meaning of this provision being that the State wherein any such national forest is situated shall not, by reason of the establishment thereof, lose its jurisdiction, nor the inhabitants thereof their rights and privileges as citizens, or be absolved from their duties as citizens of the State.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, § 1, 30 Stat. 36; Mar. 1, 1911, ch. 186, § 12, 36 Stat. 963.)

CODIFICATION

Provisions substantially in the language of this section are contained in section 12 of act Mar. 1, 1911, applicable to national forest lands acquired on the recommendation of the National Forest Reservation Commission under sections 500, 515 to 519, 521, 552 and 563 of this title.

"National forests" and "national forest" substituted in text for "forest reservations" and "reservation", respectively, on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

§ 481. Use of waters

All waters within the boundaries of national forests may be used for domestic, mining, milling, or irrigation purposes, under the laws of the State wherein such national forests are situated, or under the laws of the United States and the rules and regulations established thereunder.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, § 1, 30 Stat. 36.)

CODIFICATION

"National forests" substituted in text for "reservations" and "forest reservations" on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

§ 482. Mineral lands; restoration to public domain; location and entry

Upon the recommendation of the Secretary of the Interior, with the approval of the President, after sixty days' notice thereof, published in two papers of general circulation in the State or Territory wherein any national forest is situated, and near the said national forest, any public lands embraced within the limits of any such forest which, after due examination by personal inspection of a competent person appointed for that purpose by the Secretary of the Interior, shall be found better adapted for mining or for agricultural purposes than for forest usage, may be restored to the public domain. And any mineral lands in any national forest which have been or which may be shown to be such, and subject to entry under the existing mining laws of the United States and the rules and regulations applying thereto, shall continue to be subject to such location and entry, notwithstanding any provisions contained in sections 473 to 478, 479 to 482 and 551 of this title.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, § 1, 30 Stat. 36.)

CODIFICATION

"National forest" substituted in text for "forest reservation" twice and "reservation" once, on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Enforcement functions of Secretary or other official in Department of Agriculture, insofar as they involve lands and programs under jurisdiction of that Department, related to compliance with provisions of sections 473, 474 to 482, and 551 of this title with respect to preconstruction, construction, and initial operation of transportation system for Canadian and Alaskan natural gas transferred to Federal Inspector, Office of Federal Inspector for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, until first anniversary of date of initial operation of Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, see Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1979, §§ 102(f), 203(a), 44 F.R. 33663, 33666, 93 Stat. 1373, 1376, effective July 1, 1979, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. Office of Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System abolished and functions and authority vested in Inspector transferred to Secretary of Energy by section 3012(b) of Pub.

L. 102–486, set out as an Abolition of Office of Federal Inspector note under section 719e of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. Functions and authority vested in Secretary of Energy subsequently transferred to Federal Coordinator for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Projects by section 720d(f) of Title 15.

For transfer of certain functions with regard to the administration of national forests from Secretary of the Interior to Secretary of Agriculture, see section 472 of this title.

§ 482a. Mining rights in Prescott National Forest

On and after January 19, 1933, mining locations made under the United States mining laws upon lands within the municipal watershed of the city of Prescott, within the Prescott National Forest in the State of Arizona, specifically described as the west half southwest quarter section 13; south half section 14; southeast quarter, and east half southwest quarter section 15; east half, and south half southwest quarter section 22; all of section 23; west half section 24; all of sections 26 and 27; north half north half section 34; and north half north half section 35, township 13 north, range 2 west, Gila and Salt River Base and meridian, an area of three thousand six hundred acres, more or less, shall confer on the locator the right to occupy and use so much of the surface of the land covered by the location as may be reasonably necessary to carry on prospecting and mining, including the taking of mineral deposits and timber required by or in the mining operations, and no permit shall be required or charge made for such use or occupancy: *Provided, however*, That the cutting and removal of timber, except where clearing is necessary in connection with mining operations or to provide space for buildings or structures used in connection with mining operations, shall be conducted in accordance with the rules for timber cutting on adjoining national-forest land, and no use of the surface of the claim or the resources therefrom not reasonably required for carrying on mining and prospecting shall be allowed except under the national forest rules and regulations, nor shall the locator prevent or obstruct other occupancy of the surface or use of surface resources under authority of national-forest regulations, or permits issued thereunder, if such occupancy or use is not in conflict with mineral development.

On and after January 19, 1933, all patents issued under the United States mining laws affecting lands within the municipal watershed of the city of Prescott, within the Prescott National Forest, in the State of Arizona, shall convey title to the mineral deposits within the claim, together with the right to cut and remove so much of the mature timber therefrom as may be needed in extracting and removing the mineral deposits, if the timber is cut under sound principles of forest management as defined by the national-forest rules and regulations, but each patent shall reserve to the United States all title in or to the surface of the lands and products thereof, and no use of the surface of the claim or the resources therefrom not reasonably required for carrying on mining or prospecting shall be allowed except under the rules and regulations of the Department of Agriculture.

Valid mining claims within the municipal watershed of the city of Prescott, within the Prescott National Forest in the State of Arizona, existing on January 19, 1933, and thereafter maintained in compliance with the law under which they were initiated and the laws of the State of Arizona, may be perfected under this section, or under the laws under which they were initiated, as the claimant may desire.

(Jan. 19, 1933, ch. 12, §§ 1–3, 47 Stat. 771.)

§ 482b. Mount Hood National Forest; mining rights

On and after May 11, 1934, mining locations made under the United States mining laws upon lands within the Mount Hood National Forest in the State of Oregon shall confer on the locator the right to occupy and use so much of the surface of the land covered by the location as may be reasonably necessary to carry on prospecting and mining, including the taking of mineral deposits and timber required by or in the mining operations, and no permit shall be required or charge made for such use or occupancy: *Provided, however*, That the cutting and removal of timber, except where clearing is necessary in connection with mining operations or to provide space for buildings or structures used in connection with mining operations, shall be conducted in accordance with the rules for timber cutting on adjoining national-forest land, and no use of the surface of the claim or the resources therefrom not reasonably required for carrying on mining or prospecting shall be allowed except under the national-forest rules and regulations, nor shall the locator prevent or obstruct other occupancy of the surface or use of surface resources under authority of national-forest regulations, or permits issued thereunder, if such occupancy or use is not in conflict with mineral development.

(May 11, 1934, ch. 280, § 1, 48 Stat. 773.)

BULL RUN WATERSHED MANAGEMENT UNIT

Pub. L. 95–200, Nov. 23, 1977, 91 Stat. 1425, as amended by Pub. L. 104–208, div. B, title VI, §§ 601 to 604, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–541; Pub. L. 104–333, div. I, title X, § 1026(a), Nov. 12, 1996, 110 Stat. 4228; Pub. L. 107–30, §§ 1, 2(a), (c), Aug. 20, 2001, 115 Stat. 210, 211, provided that:

"PREAMBLE

"The Congress finds that an area of land in the State of Oregon known variously as the Bull Run National Forest and the Bull Run Forest Reserve is presently the source of the sole domestic water supply for the city of Portland, Oregon (hereinafter called the 'city') and other local governmental units and persons in the Portland metropolitan area, reserved for the city by a Presidential proclamation issued in 1892 and furnishing an extremely valuable resource of pure clear raw potable water, the continued production of which should be the principal management objective in the area hereinafter referred to as 'the unit'; that the said area is now managed under terms of a Federal court decree issued pursuant to turn of the century law which does not appropriately address present and future needs and opportunities for the protection, management, and utilization of the resources contained therein.

"SECTION 1. ESTABLISHMENT OF SPECIAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT UNIT; DEFINITION OF SECRETARY

"(a) DEFINITION OF SECRETARY.—In this Act, the term 'Secretary' means—

"(1) with respect to land administered by the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Agriculture; and

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 551. Protection of national forests; rules and regulations

The Secretary of Agriculture shall make provisions for the protection against destruction by fire and depredations upon the public forests and national forests which may have been set aside or which may be hereafter set aside under the provisions of section 471[1] of this title, and which may be continued; and he may make such rules and regulations and establish such service as will insure the objects of such reservations, namely, to regulate their occupancy and use and to preserve the forests thereon from destruction; and any violation of the provisions of this section, sections 473 to 478 and 479 to 482 of this title or such rules and regulations shall be punished by a fine of not more than $500 or imprisonment for not more than six months, or both. Any person charged with the violation of such rules and regulations may be tried and sentenced by any United States magistrate judge specially designated for that purpose by the court by which he was appointed, in the same manner and subject to the same conditions as provided for in section 3401(b) to (e) of title 18.

(June 4, 1897, ch. 2, § 1, 30 Stat. 35; Feb. 1, 1905, ch. 288, § 1, 33 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 87–869, § 6, Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1157; Pub. L. 88–537, Aug. 31, 1964, 78 Stat. 745; Pub. L. 90–578, title IV, § 402(b)(2), Oct. 17, 1968, 82 Stat. 1118; Pub. L. 101–650, title III, § 321, Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5117.)

REPEALS

Section repealed by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 706(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2793, effective on and after Oct. 21, 1976, insofar as applicable to the issuance of rights-of-way over, upon, under, and through the public lands and lands in the National Forest System.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 471 of this title, referred to in text, was in the original a reference to act Mar. 3, 1891, 26 Stat. 1103, and was repealed by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 704(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2792.

CODIFICATION

"National forests" substituted in text for "forest reservations" on authority of act Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2907, 34 Stat. 1269, which provided that forest reserves shall hereafter be known as national forests.

AMENDMENTS

1964—Pub. L. 88–537 provided that persons charged with violation of such rules and regulations may be tried and sentenced by any United States commissioner specially designated for that purpose by the court by which he was appointed, in the same manner as in section 3401(b) to (e) of title 18.

1962—Pub. L. 87–869 substituted "by a fine of not more than $500 or imprisonment for not more than six months, or both" for "as is provided for in section 104 of title 18".

CHANGE OF NAME

"United States magistrate judge" substituted for "United States magistrate" in text pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101–650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure. Previously, "United States magistrate" substituted for "United States commissioner" pursuant to Pub. L. 90–578. See chapter 43 (§ 631 et seq.) of Title 28.

SHORT TITLE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101–286, § 1, May 9, 1990, 104 Stat. 171, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 551b and 551c of this title, amending sections 18i and 558c of this title and section 1737 of Title 43, Public Lands, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 551b of this title] may be cited as the 'Wildfire Disaster Recovery Act of 1989'."

SAVINGS PROVISION

Repeal by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 706(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2793, insofar as applicable to the issuance of rights-of-way, not to be construed as terminating any valid lease, permit, patent, etc., existing on Oct. 21, 1976, see note set out under section 1701 of Title 43, Public Lands.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Enforcement functions of Secretary or other official in Department of Agriculture, insofar as they involve

[1] See References in Text note below.

ment for the administration of lands under contract for purchase or for the acquisition of which condemnation proceedings have been instituted under the Act of March 1, 1911, and the Act of June 7, 1924, and lands transferred to the Forest Service for administration.

(Sept. 21, 1944, ch. 412, title II, § 211, 58 Stat. 737.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Act of March 1, 1911, referred to in text, is act Mar. 1, 1911, ch. 186, 36 Stat. 961, as amended, popularly known as the Weeks Law, which is classified to sections 480, 500, 513 to 519, 521, 552, and 563 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 552 of this title and Tables.

Act of June 7, 1924, referred to in text, is act June 7, 1924, ch. 348, 43 Stat. 653, which is classified to sections 471, 499, 505, 515, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, and 570 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

CODIFICATION

This section was enacted as a part of the Department of Agriculture Organic Act of 1944.

§ 528. Development and administration of renewable surface resources for multiple use and sustained yield of products and services; Congressional declaration of policy and purpose

It is the policy of the Congress that the national forests are established and shall be administered for outdoor recreation, range, timber, watershed, and wildlife and fish purposes. The purposes of sections 528 to 531 of this title are declared to be supplemental to, but not in derogation of, the purposes for which the national forests were established as set forth in section 475 of this title. Nothing herein shall be construed as affecting the jurisdiction or responsibilities of the several States with respect to wildlife and fish on the national forests. Nothing herein shall be construed so as to affect the use or administration of the mineral resources of national forest lands or to affect the use or administration of Federal lands not within national forests.

(Pub. L. 86–517, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 215.)

SHORT TITLE

Section 5 of Pub. L. 86–517, as added Pub. L. 94–588, § 19, Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2962, provided that: "This Act [enacting this section and sections 529 to 531 of this title] may be cited as the 'Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960'."

PILOT PROGRAM OF CHARGES AND FEES FOR HARVEST OF FOREST BOTANICAL PRODUCTS

Pub. L. 106–113, div. B, § 1000(a)(3) [title III, § 339], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1535, 1501A–199, as amended by Pub. L. 108–108, title III, § 335, Nov. 10, 2003, 117 Stat. 1312; Pub. L. 111–88, div. A, title IV, § 420, Oct. 30, 2009, 123 Stat. 2960, provided that:

"(a) DEFINITION OF FOREST BOTANICAL PRODUCT.—For purposes of this section, the term 'forest botanical product' means any naturally occurring mushrooms, fungi, flowers, seeds, roots, bark, leaves, and other vegetation (or portion thereof) that grow on National Forest System lands. The term does not include trees, except as provided in regulations issued under this section by the Secretary of Agriculture.

"(b) RECOVERY OF FAIR MARKET VALUE FOR PRODUCTS.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall develop and implement a pilot program to charge and collect fees under subsection (c) for forest botanical products harvested on National Forest System lands. The Secretary shall establish appraisal methods and bidding procedures to determine the fair market value of forest botanical products harvested under the pilot program.

"(c) FEES.—

"(1) IMPOSITION AND COLLECTION.—Under the pilot program, the Secretary of Agriculture shall charge and collect from a person who harvests forest botanical products on National Forest System lands a fee in an amount established by the Secretary to recover at least a portion of the fair market value of the harvested forest botanical products and a portion of the costs incurred by the Department of Agriculture associated with granting, modifying, or monitoring the authorization for harvest of the forest botanical products, including the costs of any environmental or other analysis.

"(2) SECURITY.—The Secretary may require a person assessed a fee under this subsection to provide security to ensure that the Secretary receives the fees imposed under this subsection from the person.

"(d) SUSTAINABLE HARVEST LEVELS FOR FOREST BOTANICAL PRODUCTS.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall conduct appropriate analyses to determine whether and how the harvest of forest botanical products on National Forest System lands can be conducted on a sustainable basis. The Secretary may not permit under the pilot program the harvest of forest botanical products at levels in excess of sustainable harvest levels, as defined pursuant to the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960 (16 U.S.C. 528 et seq.). The Secretary shall establish procedures and timeframes to monitor and revise the harvest levels established for forest botanical products.

"(e) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—

"(1) PERSONAL USE.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall establish a personal use harvest level for each forest botanical product, and the harvest of a forest botanical product below that level by a person for personal use shall not be subject to a fee under subsection (c).

"(2) OTHER EXCEPTIONS.—The Secretary may also waive the application of subsection (b) or (c) pursuant to such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe.

"(f) DEPOSIT AND USE OF FUNDS.—

"(1) DEPOSIT.—Funds collected under the pilot program in accordance with subsection (c) shall be deposited into a special account in the Treasury of the United States.

"(2) FUNDS AVAILABLE.—Funds deposited into the special account in accordance with paragraph (1) shall be available for expenditure by the Secretary of Agriculture under paragraph (3) without further appropriation, and shall remain available for expenditure until the date specified in subsection (h)(2).

"(3) AUTHORIZED USES.—The funds made available under paragraph (2) shall be expended at units of the National Forest System in proportion to the fees collected at that unit under subsection (c) to pay for the costs of conducting inventories of forest botanical products, determining sustainable levels of harvest, monitoring and assessing the impacts of harvest levels and methods, conducting restoration activities, including any necessary vegetation, and covering costs of the Department of Agriculture described in subsection (c)(1).

"(4) TREATMENT OF FEES.—Funds collected under subsection (c) shall not be taken into account for the purposes of the following laws:

"(A) The sixth paragraph under the heading 'FOREST SERVICE' in the Act of May 23, 1908 (16 U.S.C. 500) and section 13 of the Act of March 1, 1911 (commonly known as the Weeks Act; 16 U.S.C. 500).

"(B) The fourteenth paragraph under the heading 'FOREST SERVICE' in the Act of March 4, 1913 (16 U.S.C. 501).

"(C) Section 33 of the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act (7 U.S.C. 1012).

(C) recognize the fundamental need to protect and, where appropriate, improve the quality of soil, water, and air resources;

(D) state national goals that recognize the interrelationships between and interdependence within the renewable resources;

(E) evaluate the impact of the export and import of raw logs upon domestic timber supplies and prices; and

(F) account for the effects of global climate change on forest and rangeland conditions, including potential effects on the geographic ranges of species, and on forest and rangeland products.

(Pub. L. 93–378, §4, formerly §3, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 477, renumbered §4 and amended Pub. L. 94–588, §§2, 5, Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2949, 2951; Pub. L. 101–624, title XXIV, §2408(b), Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 4061.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 86–517, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 215, as amended, which is classified generally to sections 528 to 531 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 528 of this title and Tables.

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 91–190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1990—Par. (5)(F). Pub. L. 101–624 added subpar. (F).

1976—Par. (4). Pub. L. 94–588 substituted "implement and monitor" for "satisfy".

Par. (5). Pub. L. 94–588 added par. (5).

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of certain enforcement functions of Secretary or other official in Department of Agriculture under this subchapter to Federal Inspector, Office of Federal Inspector for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, and subsequent transfer to Secretary of Energy, then to Federal Coordinator for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Projects, see note set out under section 1601 of this title.

§ 1603. National Forest System resource inventories; development, maintenance, and updating by Secretary of Agriculture as part of Assessment

As a part of the Assessment, the Secretary of Agriculture shall develop and maintain on a continuing basis a comprehensive and appropriately detailed inventory of all National Forest System lands and renewable resources. This inventory shall be kept current so as to reflect changes in conditions and identify new and emerging resources and values.

(Pub. L. 93–378, §5, formerly §4, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 477, renumbered §5, Pub. L. 94–588, §2, Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2949.)

§ 1604. National Forest System land and resource management plans

(a) Development, maintenance, and revision by Secretary of Agriculture as part of program; coordination

As a part of the Program provided for by section 1602 of this title, the Secretary of Agriculture shall develop, maintain, and, as appropriate, revise land and resource management plans for units of the National Forest System, coordinated with the land and resource management planning processes of State and local governments and other Federal agencies.

(b) Criteria

In the development and maintenance of land management plans for use on units of the National Forest System, the Secretary shall use a systematic interdisciplinary approach to achieve integrated consideration of physical, biological, economic, and other sciences.

(c) Incorporation of standards and guidelines by Secretary; time of completion; progress reports; existing management plans

The Secretary shall begin to incorporate the standards and guidelines required by this section in plans for units of the National Forest System as soon as practicable after October 22, 1976, and shall attempt to complete such incorporation for all such units by no later than September 30, 1985. The Secretary shall report to the Congress on the progress of such incorporation in the annual report required by section 1606(c) of this title. Until such time as a unit of the National Forest System is managed under plans developed in accordance with this subchapter, the management of such unit may continue under existing land and resource management plans.

(d) Public participation in management plans; availability of plans; public meetings

The Secretary shall provide for public participation in the development, review, and revision of land management plans including, but not limited to, making the plans or revisions available to the public at convenient locations in the vicinity of the affected unit for a period of at least three months before final adoption, during which period the Secretary shall publicize and hold public meetings or comparable processes at locations that foster public participation in the review of such plans or revisions.

(e) Required assurances

In developing, maintaining, and revising plans for units of the National Forest System pursuant to this section, the Secretary shall assure that such plans—

(1) provide for multiple use and sustained yield of the products and services obtained therefrom in accordance with the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960 [16 U.S.C. 528–531], and, in particular, include coordination of outdoor recreation, range, timber, watershed, wildlife and fish, and wilderness; and

(2) determine forest management systems, harvesting levels, and procedures in the light of all of the uses set forth in subsection (c)(1) of this section, the definition of the terms "multiple use" and "sustained yield" as provided in the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960, and the availability of lands and their suitability for resource management.

(f) Required provisions

Plans developed in accordance with this section shall—

(1) form one integrated plan for each unit of the National Forest System, incorporating in one document or one set of documents, available to the public at convenient locations, all of the features required by this section;

(2) be embodied in appropriate written material, including maps and other descriptive documents, reflecting proposed and possible actions, including the planned timber sale program and the proportion of probable methods of timber harvest within the unit necessary to fulfill the plan;

(3) be prepared by an interdisciplinary team. Each team shall prepare its plan based on inventories of the applicable resources of the forest;

(4) be amended in any manner whatsoever after final adoption after public notice, and, if such amendment would result in a significant change in such plan, in accordance with the provisions of subsections (e) and (f) of this section and public involvement comparable to that required by subsection (d) of this section; and

(5) be revised (A) from time to time when the Secretary finds conditions in a unit have significantly changed, but at least every fifteen years, and (B) in accordance with the provisions of subsections (e) and (f) of this section and public involvement comparable to that required by subsection (d) of this section.

(g) Promulgation of regulations for development and revision of plans; environmental considerations; resource management guidelines; guidelines for land management plans

As soon as practicable, but not later than two years after October 22, 1976, the Secretary shall in accordance with the procedures set forth in section 553 of title 5, promulgate regulations, under the principles of the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960 [16 U.S.C. 528–531] that set out the process for the development and revision of the land management plans, and the guidelines and standards prescribed by this subsection. The regulations shall include, but not be limited to—

(1) specifying procedures to insure that land management plans are prepared in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 [42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.], including, but not limited to, direction on when and for what plans an environmental impact statement required under section 102(2)(C) of that Act [42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(C)] shall be prepared;

(2) specifying guidelines which—

(A) require the identification of the suitability of lands for resource management;

(B) provide for obtaining inventory data on the various renewable resources, and soil and water, including pertinent maps, graphic material, and explanatory aids; and

(C) provide for methods to identify special conditions or situations involving hazards to the various resources and their relationship to alternative activities;

(3) specifying guidelines for land management plans developed to achieve the goals of the Program which—

(A) insure consideration of the economic and environmental aspects of various systems of renewable resource management, including the related systems of silviculture and protection of forest resources, to provide for outdoor recreation (including wilderness), range, timber, watershed, wildlife, and fish;

(B) provide for diversity of plant and animal communities based on the suitability and capability of the specific land area in order to meet overall multiple-use objectives, and within the multiple-use objectives of a land management plan adopted pursuant to this section, provide, where appropriate, to the degree practicable, for steps to be taken to preserve the diversity of tree species similar to that existing in the region controlled by the plan;

(C) insure research on and (based on continuous monitoring and assessment in the field) evaluation of the effects of each management system to the end that it will not produce substantial and permanent impairment of the productivity of the land;

(D) permit increases in harvest levels based on intensified management practices, such as reforestation, thinning, and tree improvement if (i) such practices justify increasing the harvests in accordance with the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960, and (ii) such harvest levels are decreased at the end of each planning period if such practices cannot be successfully implemented or funds are not received to permit such practices to continue substantially as planned;

(E) insure that timber will be harvested from National Forest System lands only where—

(i) soil, slope, or other watershed conditions will not be irreversibly damaged;

(ii) there is assurance that such lands can be adequately restocked within five years after harvest;

(iii) protection is provided for streams, streambanks, shorelines, lakes, wetlands, and other bodies of water from detrimental changes in water temperatures, blockages of water courses, and deposits of sediment, where harvests are likely to seriously and adversely affect water conditions or fish habitat; and

(iv) the harvesting system to be used is not selected primarily because it will give the greatest dollar return or the greatest unit output of timber; and

(F) insure that clearcutting, seed tree cutting, shelterwood cutting, and other cuts designed to regenerate an evenaged stand of timber will be used as a cutting method on National Forest System lands only where—

(i) for clearcutting, it is determined to be the optimum method, and for other such cuts it is determined to be appropriate, to meet the objectives and requirements of the relevant land management plan;

(ii) the interdisciplinary review as determined by the Secretary has been completed and the potential environmental, biological, esthetic, engineering, and economic impacts on each advertised sale area have been assessed, as well as the con-

sistency of the sale with the multiple use of the general area;

(iii) cut blocks, patches, or strips are shaped and blended to the extent practicable with the natural terrain;

(iv) there are established according to geographic areas, forest types, or other suitable classifications the maximum size limits for areas to be cut in one harvest operation, including provision to exceed the established limits after appropriate public notice and review by the responsible Forest Service officer one level above the Forest Service officer who normally would approve the harvest proposal: *Provided*, That such limits shall not apply to the size of areas harvested as a result of natural catastrophic conditions such as fire, insect and disease attack, or windstorm; and

(v) such cuts are carried out in a manner consistent with the protection of soil, watershed, fish, wildlife, recreation, and esthetic resources, and the regeneration of the timber resource.

(h) Scientific committee to aid in promulgation of regulations; termination; revision committees; clerical and technical assistance; compensation of committee members

(1) In carrying out the purposes of subsection (g) of this section, the Secretary of Agriculture shall appoint a committee of scientists who are not officers or employees of the Forest Service. The committee shall provide scientific and technical advice and counsel on proposed guidelines and procedures to assure that an effective interdisciplinary approach is proposed and adopted. The committee shall terminate upon promulgation of the regulations, but the Secretary may, from time to time, appoint similar committees when considering revisions of the regulations. The views of the committees shall be included in the public information supplied when the regulations are proposed for adoption.

(2) Clerical and technical assistance, as may be necessary to discharge the duties of the committee, shall be provided from the personnel of the Department of Agriculture.

(3) While attending meetings of the committee, the members shall be entitled to receive compensation at a rate of $100 per diem, including traveltime, and while away from their homes or regular places of business they may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, for persons in the Government service employed intermittently.

(i) Consistency of resource plans, permits, contracts, and other instruments with land management plans; revision

Resource plans and permits, contracts, and other instruments for the use and occupancy of National Forest System lands shall be consistent with the land management plans. Those resource plans and permits, contracts, and other such instruments currently in existence shall be revised as soon as practicable to be made consistent with such plans. When land management plans are revised, resource plans and permits, contracts, and other instruments, when necessary, shall be revised as soon as practicable. Any revision in present or future permits, contracts, and other instruments made pursuant to this section shall be subject to valid existing rights.

(j) Effective date of land management plans and revisions

Land management plans and revisions shall become effective thirty days after completion of public participation and publication of notification by the Secretary as required under subsection (d) of this section.

(k) Development of land management plans

In developing land management plans pursuant to this subchapter, the Secretary shall identify lands within the management area which are not suited for timber production, considering physical, economic, and other pertinent factors to the extent feasible, as determined by the Secretary, and shall assure that, except for salvage sales or sales necessitated to protect other multiple-use values, no timber harvesting shall occur on such lands for a period of 10 years. Lands once identified as unsuitable for timber production shall continue to be treated for reforestation purposes, particularly with regard to the protection of other multiple-use values. The Secretary shall review his decision to classify these lands as not suited for timber production at least every 10 years and shall return these lands to timber production whenever he determines that conditions have changed so that they have become suitable for timber production.

***(l)* Program evaluation; process for estimating long-term costs and benefits; summary of data included in annual report**

The Secretary shall—

(1) formulate and implement, as soon as practicable, a process for estimating long-terms[1] costs and benefits to support the program evaluation requirements of this subchapter. This process shall include requirements to provide information on a representative sample basis of estimated expenditures associated with the reforestation, timber stand improvement, and sale of timber from the National Forest System, and shall provide a comparison of these expenditures to the return to the Government resulting from the sale of timber; and

(2) include a summary of data and findings resulting from these estimates as a part of the annual report required pursuant to section 1606(c) of this title, including an identification on a representative sample basis of those advertised timber sales made below the estimated expenditures for such timber as determined by the above cost process; and[2]

(m) Establishment of standards to ensure culmination of mean annual increment of growth; silvicultural practices; salvage harvesting; exceptions

The Secretary shall establish—

(1) standards to insure that, prior to harvest, stands of trees throughout the National Forest

[1] So in original. Probably should be "long-term".

[2] So in original. The "; and" probably should be a period.

System shall generally have reached the culmination of mean annual increment of growth (calculated on the basis of cubic measurement or other methods of calculation at the discretion of the Secretary): *Provided*, That these standards shall not preclude the use of sound silvicultural practices, such as thinning or other stand improvement measures: *Provided further*, That these standards shall not preclude the Secretary from salvage or sanitation harvesting of timber stands which are substantially damaged by fire, windthrow or other catastrophe, or which are in imminent danger from insect or disease attack; and

(2) exceptions to these standards for the harvest of particular species of trees in management units after consideration has been given to the multiple uses of the forest including, but not limited to, recreation, wildlife habitat, and range and after completion of public participation processes utilizing the procedures of subsection (d) of this section.

(Pub. L. 93–378, §6, formerly, §5, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 477, renumbered §6 and amended Pub. L. 94–588, §§2, 6, 12(a), Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2949, 2952, 2958.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960, referred to in subsecs. (e) and (g), is Pub. L. 86–517, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 215, as amended, which is classified generally to sections 528 to 531 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 528 of this title and Tables.

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subsec. (g)(1), is Pub. L. 91–190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1976—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94–588, §12(a), substituted "section 4" for "section 3" in the original, which, because of the translation as "section 1602 of this title" required no change in text.

Subsecs. (c) to (m). Pub. L. 94–588, §6, added subsecs. (c) to (m).

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of certain enforcement functions of Secretary or other official in Department of Agriculture under this subchapter to Federal Inspector, Office of Federal Inspector for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, and subsequent transfer to Secretary of Energy, then to Federal Coordinator for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Projects, see note set out under section 1601 of this title.

REVISION OF FOREST PLANS

Pub. L. 112–74, div. E, title IV, §409, Dec. 23, 2011, 125 Stat. 1039, provided that: "The Secretary of Agriculture shall not be considered to be in violation of subparagraph 6(f)(5)(A) of the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 1604(f)(5)(A)) solely because more than 15 years have passed without revision of the plan for a unit of the National Forest System. Nothing in this section exempts the Secretary from any other requirement of the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act (16 U.S.C. 1600 et seq.) or any other law: *Provided*, That if the Secretary is not acting expeditiously and in good faith, within the funding available, to revise a plan for a unit of the National Forest System, this section shall be void with respect to such plan and a court of proper jurisdiction may order completion of the plan on an accelerated basis."

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 111–88, div. A, title IV, §410, Oct. 30, 2009, 123 Stat. 2957.

Pub. L. 111–8, div. E, title IV, §410, Mar. 11, 2009, 123 Stat. 746.

Pub. L. 110–161, div. F, title IV, §410, Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2146.

Pub. L. 109–54, title IV, §415, Aug. 2, 2005, 119 Stat. 551.

Pub. L. 108–447, div. E, title III, §320, Dec. 8, 2004, 118 Stat. 3097.

Pub. L. 108–108, title III, §320, Nov. 10, 2003, 117 Stat. 1306.

Pub. L. 108–7, div. F, title III, §320, Feb. 20, 2003, 117 Stat 274.

Pub. L. 107–63, title III, §327, Nov. 5, 2001, 115 Stat. 470.

EXPEDITIOUS COMPLETION OF MANAGEMENT PLANS OF FOREST SERVICE AND BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT; CONTINUATION OF EXISTING PLANS; JUDICIAL REVIEW

Pub. L. 101–121, title III, §312, Oct. 23, 1989, 103 Stat. 743, provided that: "The Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management are to continue to complete as expeditiously as possible development of their respective Forest Land and Resource Management Plans to meet all applicable statutory requirements. Notwithstanding the date in section 6(c) of the NFMA (16 U.S.C. 1600) [16 U.S.C. 1604(c)], the Forest Service, and the Bureau of Land Management under separate authority, may continue the management of lands within their jurisdiction under existing land and resource management plans pending the completion of new plans. Nothing shall limit judicial review of particular activities on these lands: *Provided, however*, That there shall be no challenges to any existing plan on the sole basis that the plan in its entirety is outdated, or in the case of the Bureau of Land Management, solely on the basis that the plan does not incorporate information available subsequent to the completion of the existing plan: *Provided further*, That any and all particular activities to be carried out under existing plans may nevertheless be challenged."

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 100–446, title III, §314, Sept. 27, 1988, 102 Stat. 1825.

Pub. L. 100–202, §101(g) [title III, §314], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329–213, 1329–254.

Pub. L. 99–500, §101(h) [title II], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–242, 1783–268, and Pub. L. 99–591, §101(h) [title II], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–242, 3341–268.

§ 1605. Protection, use and management of renewable resources on non-Federal lands; utilization of Assessment, surveys and Program by Secretary of Agriculture to assist States, etc.

The Secretary of Agriculture may utilize the Assessment, resource surveys, and Program prepared pursuant to this subchapter to assist States and other organizations in proposing the planning for the protection, use, and management of renewable resources on non-Federal land.

(Pub. L. 93–378, §7, formerly §6, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 478, renumbered §7, Pub. L. 94–588, §2, Oct. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 2949.)

§ 21a. National mining and minerals policy; "minerals" defined; execution of policy under other authorized programs

The Congress declares that it is the continuing policy of the Federal Government in the national interest to foster and encourage private enterprise in (1) the development of economically sound and stable domestic mining, minerals, metal and mineral reclamation industries, (2) the orderly and economic development of domestic mineral resources, reserves, and reclamation of metals and minerals to help assure satisfaction of industrial, security and environmental needs, (3) mining, mineral, and metallurgical research, including the use and recycling of scrap to promote the wise and efficient use of our natural and reclaimable mineral resources, and (4) the study and development of methods for the disposal, control, and reclamation of mineral waste products, and the reclamation of mined land, so as to lessen any adverse impact of mineral extraction and processing upon the physical environment that may result from mining or mineral activities.

For the purpose of this section "minerals" shall include all minerals and mineral fuels including oil, gas, coal, oil shale and uranium.

It shall be the responsibility of the Secretary of the Interior to carry out this policy when exercising his authority under such programs as may be authorized by law other than this section.

(Pub. L. 91–631, title I, § 101, formerly § 2, Dec. 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 1876; Pub. L. 104–66, title I, § 1081(b), Dec. 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 721; renumbered title I, § 101, Pub. L. 104–325, § 2(1), (2), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3994.)

AMENDMENTS

1995—Pub. L. 104–66 in last par. struck out at end "For this purpose the Secretary of the Interior shall include in his annual report to the Congress a report on the state of the domestic mining, minerals, and mineral reclamation industries, including a statement of the trend in utilization and depletion of these resources, together with such recommendations for legislative programs as may be necessary to implement the policy of this section."

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 91–631, § 1, Dec. 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 1876, provided: "That this Act [enacting this section] may be cited as the 'Mining and Minerals Policy Act of 1970'."

§ 22. Lands open to purchase by citizens

Except as otherwise provided, all valuable mineral deposits in lands belonging to the United States, both surveyed and unsurveyed, shall be free and open to exploration and purchase, and the lands in which they are found to occupation and purchase, by citizens of the United States and those who have declared their intention to become such, under regulations prescribed by law, and according to the local customs or rules of miners in the several mining districts, so far as the same are applicable and not inconsistent with the laws of the United States.

(R.S. § 2319.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2319 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 1, 17 Stat. 91.

Words "Except as otherwise provided," were editorially supplied on authority of act Feb. 25, 1920, ch. 85, 41 Stat. 437, popularly known as the Mineral Lands Leasing Act, which is classified to chapter 3A (§ 181 et seq.) of this title.

SHORT TITLE

Sections 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 35, 37, 39 to 43, and 47 of this title are based on sections of the Revised Statutes which are derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, 17 Stat. 91, popularly known as the "General Mining Act of 1872" and as the "Mining Law of 1872".

§ 23. Length of claims on veins or lodes

Mining claims upon veins or lodes of quartz or other rock in place bearing gold, silver, cinnabar, lead, tin, copper, or other valuable deposits, located prior to May 10, 1872, shall be governed as to length along the vein or lode by the customs, regulations, and laws in force at the date of their location. A mining claim located after the 10th day of May 1872, whether located by one or more persons, may equal, but shall not exceed, one thousand five hundred feet in length along the vein or lode; but no location of a mining claim shall be made until the discovery of the vein or lode within the limits of the claim located. No claim shall extend more than three hundred feet on each side of the middle of the vein at the surface, nor shall any claim be limited by any mining regulation to less than twenty-five feet on each side of the middle of the vein at the surface, except where adverse rights existing on the 10th day of May 1872 render such limitation necessary. The end lines of each claim shall be parallel to each other.

(R.S. § 2320.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2320 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 2, 17 Stat. 91.

§ 24. Proof of citizenship

Proof of citizenship, under sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, may consist, in the case of an individual, of his own affidavit thereof; in the case of an association of persons unincorporated, of the affidavit of their authorized agent, made on his own knowledge, or upon information and belief; and in the case of a corporation organized under the laws of the United States, or of any State or Territory thereof, by the filing of a certified copy of their charter or certificate of incorporation.

(R.S. § 2321.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in text, were in the original "this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§ 2318 to 2352.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2321 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 7, 17 Stat. 94.

§ 25. Affidavit of citizenship

Applicants for mineral patents, if residing beyond the limits of the district wherein the claim

is situated, may make any oath or affidavit required for proof of citizenship before the clerk of any court of record or before any notary public of any State or Territory.

(Apr. 26, 1882, ch. 106, § 2, 22 Stat. 49.)

§ 26. Locators' rights of possession and enjoyment

The locators of all mining locations made on any mineral vein, lode, or ledge, situated on the public domain, their heirs and assigns, where no adverse claim existed on the 10th day of May 1872 so long as they comply with the laws of the United States, and with State, territorial, and local regulations not in conflict with the laws of the United States governing their possessory title, shall have the exclusive right of possession and enjoyment of all the surface included within the lines of their locations, and of all veins, lodes, and ledges throughout their entire depth, the top or apex of which lies inside of such surface lines extended downward vertically, although such veins, lodes, or ledges may so far depart from a perpendicular in their course downward as to extend outside the vertical side lines of such surface locations. But their right of possession to such outside parts of such veins or ledges shall be confined to such portions thereof as lie between vertical planes drawn downward as above described, through the end lines of their locations, so continued in their own direction that such planes will intersect such exterior parts of such veins or ledges. Nothing in this section shall authorize the locator or possessor of a vein or lode which extends in its downward course beyond the vertical lines of his claim to enter upon the surface of a claim owned or possessed by another.

(R.S. § 2322.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2322 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 3, 17 Stat. 91.

§ 27. Mining tunnels; right to possession of veins on line with; abandonment of right

Where a tunnel is run for the development of a vein or lode, or for the discovery of mines, the owners of such tunnel shall have the right of possession of all veins or lodes within three thousand feet from the face of such tunnel on the line thereof, not previously known to exist, discovered in such tunnel, to the same extent as if discovered from the surface; and locations on the line of such tunnel of veins or lodes not appearing on the surface, made by other parties after the commencement of the tunnel, and while the same is being prosecuted with reasonable diligence, shall be invalid; but failure to prosecute the work on the tunnel for six months shall be considered as an abandonment of the right to all undiscovered veins on the line of such tunnel.

(R.S. § 2323.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2323 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 4, 17 Stat. 92.

SHORT TITLE

This section is popularly known as the Tunnel Site Act.

§ 28. Mining district regulations by miners: location, recordation, and amount of work; marking of location on ground; records; annual labor or improvements on claims pending issue of patent; co-owner's succession in interest upon delinquency in contributing proportion of expenditures; tunnel as lode expenditure

The miners of each mining district may make regulations not in conflict with the laws of the United States, or with the laws of the State or Territory in which the district is situated, governing the location, manner of recording, amount of work necessary to hold possession of a mining claim, subject to the following requirements: The location must be distinctly marked on the ground so that its boundaries can be readily traced. All records of mining claims made after May 10, 1872, shall contain the name or names of the locators, the date of the location, and such a description of the claim or claims located by reference to some natural object or permanent monument as will identify the claim. On each claim located after the 10th day of May 1872, that is granted a waiver under section 28f of this title, and until a patent has been issued therefor, not less than $100 worth of labor shall be performed or improvements made during each year. On all claims located prior to the 10th day of May 1872, $10 worth of labor shall be performed or improvements made each year, for each one hundred feet in length along the vein until a patent has been issued therefor; but where such claims are held in common, such expenditure may be made upon any one claim; and upon a failure to comply with these conditions, the claim or mine upon which such failure occurred shall be open to relocation in the same manner as if no location of the same had ever been made, provided that the original locators, their heirs, assigns, or legal representatives, have not resumed work upon the claim after failure and before such location. Upon the failure of any one of several coowners to contribute his proportion of the expenditures required hereby, the coowners who have performed the labor or made the improvements may, at the expiration of the year, give such delinquent co-owner personal notice in writing or notice by publication in the newspaper published nearest the claim, for at least once a week for ninety days, and if at the expiration of ninety days after such notice in writing or by publication such delinquent should fail or refuse to contribute his proportion of the expenditure required by this section, his interest in the claim shall become the property of his co-owners who have made the required expenditures. The period within which the work required to be done annually on all unpatented mineral claims located since May 10, 1872, including such claims in the Territory of Alaska, shall commence at 12:01 ante meridian on the first day of September succeeding the date of location of such claim.

Where a person or company has or may run a tunnel for the purposes of developing a lode or lodes, owned by said person or company, the money so expended in said tunnel shall be taken and considered as expended on said lode or lodes, whether located prior to or since May 10, 1872;

and such person or company shall not be required to perform work on the surface of said lode or lodes in order to hold the same as required by this section. On all such valid claims the annual period ending December 31, 1921, shall continue to 12 o'clock meridian July 1, 1922.

(R.S. § 2324; Feb. 11, 1875, ch. 41, 18 Stat. 315; Jan. 22, 1880, ch. 9, § 2, 21 Stat. 61; Aug. 24, 1921, ch. 84, 42 Stat. 186; Pub. L. 85–736, § 1, Aug. 23, 1958, 72 Stat. 829; Pub. L. 103–66, title X, § 10105(b), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 406; Pub. L. 110–161, div. F, title I, (1), Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2101.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2324 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 5, 17 Stat. 92.

Pub. L. 110–161, which directed the amendment of section 28 of title 30, United States Code, "in section 28", was executed by making the amendment to R.S. § 2324, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2007 Amendment note below.

AMENDMENTS

2007—Pub. L. 110–161 substituted "shall commence at 12:01 ante meridian on the first day of September" for "shall commence at 12 o'clock meridian on the 1st day of September". See Codification note above.

1993—Pub. L. 103–66 inserted "that is granted a waiver under section 28f of this title," after "On each claim located after the 10th day of May 1872,".

1958—Pub. L. 85–736 changed period for doing annual assessment work on unpatented mineral claims, substituting "1st day of September" for "1st day of July".

ADMISSION OF ALASKA AS STATE

Admission of Alaska into the Union was accomplished Jan. 3, 1959, on issuance of Proc. No. 3269, Jan. 3, 1959, 24 F.R. 81, 73 Stat. c16, as required by sections 1 and 8(c) of Pub. L. 85–508, July 7, 1958, 72 Stat. 339, set out as notes preceding section 21 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

ASSESSMENT WORK YEARS, 1957–58 AND 1958–59

Pub. L. 85–736, § 2, Aug. 23, 1958, 72 Stat. 829, provided that the period commencing in 1957 for the performance of annual assessment work under this section shall end at 12 o'clock meridian on the 1st day of July 1958, and the period commencing in 1958 for the performance of such annual assessment work shall commence at 12 o'clock meridian on the 1st day of July 1958, and shall continue to 12 o'clock meridian on Sept. 1, 1959.

§ 28–1. Inclusion of certain surveys in labor requirements of mining claims; conditions and restrictions

The term "labor", as used in the third sentence of section 28 of this title, shall include, without being limited to, geological, geochemical and geophysical surveys conducted by qualified experts and verified by a detailed report filed in the county office in which the claim is located which sets forth fully (a) the location of the work performed in relation to the point of discovery and boundaries of the claim, (b) the nature, extent, and cost thereof, (c) the basic findings therefrom, and (d) the name, address, and professional background of the person or persons conducting the work. Such surveys, however, may not be applied as labor for more than two consecutive years or for more than a total of five years on any one mining claim, and each such survey shall be nonrepetitive of any previous survey on the same claim.

(Pub. L. 85–876, § 1, Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1701.)

§ 28–2. Definitions

As used in section 28–1 of this title,

(a) The term "geological surveys" means surveys on the ground for mineral deposits by the proper application of the principles and techniques of the science of geology as they relate to the search for and discovery of mineral deposits;

(b) The term "geochemical surveys" means surveys on the ground for mineral deposits by the proper application of the principles and techniques of the science of chemistry as they relate to the search for and discovery of mineral deposits;

(c) The term "geophysical surveys" means surveys on the ground for mineral deposits through the employment of generally recognized equipment and methods for measuring physical differences between rock types or discontinuities in geological formations;

(d) The term "qualified expert" means an individual qualified by education or experience to conduct geological, geochemical or geophysical surveys, as the case may be.

(Pub. L. 85–876, § 2, Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1701.)

§ 28a. Omitted

CODIFICATION

Section, act June 29, 1950, ch. 404, 64 Stat. 275, provided for extension of time of annual assessment work, on mining claims in the United States, including Alaska, for period commencing July 1, 1949, until 12 o'clock noon Oct. 1, 1950, and also provided for commencement of assessment work or improvements required for year ending 12 o'clock noon July 1, 1951, immediately following 12 o'clock noon July 1, 1950. See sections 28b to 28e of this title.

§ 28b. Annual assessment work on mining claims; temporary deferment; conditions

The performance of not less than $100 worth of labor or the making of improvements aggregating such amount, which labor or improvements are required under the provisions of section 28 of this title to be made during each year, may be deferred by the Secretary of the Interior as to any mining claim or group of claims in the United States upon the submission by the claimant of evidence satisfactory to the Secretary that such mining claim or group of claims is surrounded by lands over which a right-of-way for the performance of such assessment work has been denied or is in litigation or is in the process of acquisition under State law or that other legal impediments exist which affect the right of the claimant to enter upon the surface of such claim or group of claims or to gain access to the boundaries thereof.

(June 21, 1949, ch. 232, § 1, 63 Stat. 214.)

§ 28c. Length and termination of deferment

The period for which said deferment may be granted shall end when the conditions justifying deferment have been removed: *Provided*, That the initial period shall not exceed one year but may be renewed for a further period of one year if justifiable conditions exist: *Provided further*, That the relief available under sections 28b to

28e of this title is in addition to any relief available under any other Act of Congress with respect to mining claims.

(June 21, 1949, ch. 232, § 2, 63 Stat. 215.)

§ 28d. Performance of deferred work

All deferred assessment work shall be performed not later than the end of the assessment year next subsequent to the removal or cessation of the causes for deferment or the expiration of any deferments granted under sections 28b to 28e of this title and shall be in addition to the annual assessment work required by law in such year.

(June 21, 1949, ch. 232, § 3, 63 Stat. 215.)

§ 28e. Recordation of deferment

Claimant shall file or record or cause to be filed or recorded in the office where the notice or certificate of location of such claim or group of claims is filed or recorded, a notice to the public of claimant's petition to the Secretary of the Interior for deferment under sections 28b to 28e of this title, and of the order or decision disposing of such petition.

(June 21, 1949, ch. 232, § 4, 63 Stat. 215.)

§ 28f. Fee

(a) Claim maintenance fee

(1) Lode mining claims, mill sites, and tunnel sites

The holder of each unpatented lode mining claim, mill site, or tunnel site, located pursuant to the mining laws of the United States on or after August 10, 1993, shall pay to the Secretary of the Interior, on or before September 1 of each year, to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Acts, a claim maintenance fee of $100 per claim or site, respectively. Such claim maintenance fee shall be in lieu of the assessment work requirement contained in the Mining Law of 1872 (30 U.S.C. 28–28e)[1] and the related filing requirements contained in section 1744(a) and (c) of title 43.

(2) Placer mining claims

The holder of each unpatented placer mining claim located pursuant to the mining laws of the United States located before, on, or after August 10, 1993, shall pay to the Secretary of the Interior, on or before September 1 of each year, the claim maintenance fee described in subsection (a),[2] for each 20 acres of the placer claim or portion thereof.

(b) Time of payment

The claim main tenance[3] fee under subsection (a) shall be paid for the year in which the location is made, at the time the location notice is recorded with the Bureau of Land Management. The location fee imposed under section 28g of this title shall be payable not later than 90 days after the date of location.

(c) Oil shale claims subject to claim maintenance fees under Energy Policy Act of 1992

This section shall not apply to any oil shale claims for which a fee is required to be paid under section 2511(e)(2) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–486; 106 Stat. 3111; 30 U.S.C. 242).

(d) Waiver

(1) The claim maintenance fee required under this section may be waived for a claimant who certifies in writing to the Secretary that on the date the payment was due, the claimant and all related parties—

(A) held not more than 10 mining claims, mill sites, or tunnel sites, or any combination thereof, on public lands; and

(B) have performed assessment work required under the Mining Law of 1872 (30 U.S.C. 28–28e)[1] to maintain the mining claims held by the claimant and such related parties for the assessment year ending on noon of September 1 of the calendar year in which payment of the claim maintenance fee was due.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), with respect to any claimant, the term "related party" means—

(A) the spouse and dependent children (as defined in section 152 of title 26), of the claimant; and

(B) a person who controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the claimant.

For purposes of this section, the term control includes actual control, legal control, and the power to exercise control, through or by common directors, officers, stockholders, a voting trust, or a holding company or investment company, or any other means.

(3) If a small miner waiver application is determined to be defective for any reason, the claimant shall have a period of 60 days after receipt of written notification of the defect or defects by the Bureau of Land Management to: (A) cure such defect or defects, or (B) pay the $100 claim maintenance fee due for such period.

(Pub. L. 103–66, title X, § 10101, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 405; Pub. L. 105–240, § 116, Sept. 25, 1998, 112 Stat. 1570; Pub. L. 105–277, div. A, § 101(e) [title I], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–231, 2681–235; Pub. L. 107–63, title I, (1), Nov. 5, 2001, 115 Stat. 418; Pub. L. 108–108, title I, (1), Nov. 10, 2003, 117 Stat. 1245; Pub. L. 110–161, div. F, title I, (2), Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2101; Pub. L. 111–8, div. E, title I, Mar. 11, 2009, 123 Stat. 704; Pub. L. 111–88, div. A, title I, Oct. 30, 2009, 123 Stat. 2907; Pub. L. 112–74, div. E, title IV, § 430, Dec. 23, 2011, 125 Stat. 1047.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Mining Law of 1872 (30 U.S.C. 28–28e), referred to in subsecs. (a)(1) and (d)(1)(B), probably means act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, 17 Stat. 91. That act was incorporated into the Revised Statutes as R.S. §§ 2319 to 2328, 2331, 2333 to 2337, and 2344, which are classified to sections 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 35, 37, 39 to 42, and 47 of this title. For complete classification of R.S. §§ 2319 to 2328, 2331, 2333 to 2337, and 2344 to the Code, see Tables.

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 111–88, which directed the amendment of section 28f of title 30, United States Code, was executed by making the amendment to section 10101 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2009 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 110–161, which directed the amendment of section 28 of title 30, United States Code, "in section

[1] See References in Text note below.
[2] So in original. Probably should be "paragraph (1),".
[3] So in original. Probably should be "maintenance".

28f(a)," was executed by making the amendment to section 10101 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2007 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 108–108, which directed the amendment of section 28 of title 30, United States Code, "in section 28f(a)," was executed by making the amendment to section 10101 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2003 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 107–63, which directed the amendment of section 28f of title 30, United States Code, was executed by making the amendment to section 10101 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2001 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 105–277, which directed the amendment of section 28f of title 30, United States Code, was executed by making the amendment to section 10101 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 1998 Amendment notes below.

Pub. L. 105–240, which directed the amendment of section 28f of title 30, United States Code, was executed by making the amendment to section 10101 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 1998 Amendment note below.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 112–74, § 430(1)(A), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and substituted "The holder of each unpatented lode mining claim, mill site, or tunnel site, located pursuant to the mining laws of the United States on or after August 10, 1993, shall pay to the Secretary of the Interior, on or before September 1 of each year, to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Acts, a claim maintenance fee of $100 per claim or site, respectively." for "The holder of each unpatented mining claim, mill, or tunnel site, located pursuant to the mining laws of the United States, whether located before, on or after August 10, 1993, shall pay to the Secretary of the Interior, on or before September 1 of each year, to the extent provided in advance in Appropriations Acts, a claim maintenance fee of $100 per claim or site".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 112–74, § 430(1)(B), added par. (2).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 112–74, § 430(2), substituted "The claim main tenance fee under subsection (a) shall be paid for the year in which the location is made, at the time the location notice is recorded with the Bureau of Land Management." for "The claim maintenance fee payable pursuant to subsection (a) of this section for any assessment year shall be paid before the commencement of the assessment year, except that for the initial assessment year in which the location is made, the locator shall pay the claim maintenance fee at the time the location notice is recorded with the Bureau of Land Management."

2009—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–88 substituted ", to the extent provided in advance in Appropriations Acts," for "for years 2004 through 2008,". See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 111–8, which directed the removal of the modifications made by Pub. L. 110–161, was executed by inserting "for years 2004 through 2008" after "before September 1 of each year". See 2007 Amendment note below.

2007—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–161 struck out "for years 2004 through 2008" after "before September 1 of each year". See Codification note above.

2003—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–108 substituted "for years 2004 through 2008" for "for years 2002 through 2003". See Codification note above.

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–63 substituted "The holder of each unpatented mining claim, mill, or tunnel site, located pursuant to the mining laws of the United States, whether located before, on or after August 10, 1993, shall pay to the Secretary of the Interior, on or before September 1 of each year for years 2002 through 2003, a claim maintenance fee of $100 per claim or site" for "The holder of each unpatented mining claim, mill, or tunnel site, located pursuant to the mining laws of the United States, whether located before or after August 10, 1993, shall pay to the Secretary of the Interior, on or before September 1 of each year for years 1999 through 2001, a claim maintenance fee of $100 per claim or site." See Codification note above.

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–277 added first sentence and struck out former first sentence which read as follows: "The holder of each unpatented mining claim, mill, or tunnel site located pursuant to the mining laws of the United States before October 1, 1998 shall pay the Secretary of the Interior, on or before September 1, 1999 a claim maintenance fee of $100 per claim site." See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 105–240 substituted "The holder of each unpatented mining claim, mill, or tunnel site located pursuant to the mining laws of the United States before October 1, 1998 shall pay the Secretary of the Interior, on or before September 1, 1999 a claim maintenance fee of $100 per claim site." for "The holder of each unpatented mining claim, mill or tunnel site located pursuant to the Mining Laws of the United States, whether located before or after August 10, 1993, shall pay to the Secretary of the Interior, on or before August 31 of each year, for years 1994 through 1998, a claim maintenance fee of $100 per claim." See Codification note above.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 105–277 added par. (3). See Codification note above.

SIMILAR PROVISIONS

Similar provisions were contained in Pub. L. 102–381, title I, Oct. 5, 1992, 106 Stat. 1378, 1379.

§ 28g. Location fee

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for every unpatented mining claim, mill or tunnel site located after August 10, 1993, to the extent provided in advance in Appropriations Acts, pursuant to the Mining Laws of the United States, the locator shall, at the time the location notice is recorded with the Bureau of Land Management, pay to the Secretary of the Interior a location fee, in addition to the claim maintenance fee required by section 28f of this title, of $25.00 per claim.

(Pub. L. 103–66, title X, § 10102, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 406; Pub. L. 105–277, div. A, § 101(e) [title I], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–231, 2681–235; Pub. L. 107–63, title I, (2), Nov. 5, 2001, 115 Stat. 419; Pub. L. 108–108, title I, (2), Nov. 10, 2003, 117 Stat. 1245; Pub. L. 110–161, div. F, title I, (3), Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2101; Pub. L. 111–8, div. E, title I, Mar. 11, 2009, 123 Stat. 704; Pub. L. 111–88, div. A, title I, Oct. 30, 2009, 123 Stat. 2907.)

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 111–88, which directed the amendment of section 28g of title 30, United States Code, was executed by making the amendment to section 10102 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2009 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 110–161, which directed the amendment of section 28 of title 30, United States Code, "in section 28g", was executed by making the amendment to section 10102 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2007 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 108–108, which directed the amendment of section 28 of title 30, United States Code, "in section 28g", was executed by making the amendment to section 10102 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2003 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 107–63, which directed the amendment of section 28f(a) of title 30, United States Code, in section 28g, was executed by making the amendment to section 10102 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2001 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 105–277, which directed the amendment of section 28g of title 30, United States Code, was executed by making the amendment to section 10102 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 1998 Amendment note below.

AMENDMENTS

2009—Pub. L. 111–88 substituted ", to the extent provided in advance in Appropriations Acts," for "and before September 30, 2008,". See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 111–8, which directed the removal of the modifications made by Pub. L. 110–161, was executed by inserting "and before September 30, 2008," before "pursuant to". See 2007 Amendment note below.

2007—Pub. L. 110–161 struck out "and before September 30, 2008," before "pursuant to". See Codification note above.

2003—Pub. L. 108–108 substituted "2008" for "2003". See Codification note above.

2001—Pub. L. 107–63 substituted "2003" for "2001". See Codification note above.

1998—Pub. L. 105–277 substituted "2001" for "1998". See Codification note above.

SIMILAR PROVISIONS

Similar provisions were contained in Pub. L. 102–381, title I, Oct. 5, 1992, 106 Stat. 1378, 1379.

§ 28h. Co-ownership

The co-ownership provisions of the Mining Law of 1872 (30 U.S.C. 28)[1] shall remain in effect, except that in applying such provisions, the annual claim maintenance fee required under this Act shall, where applicable, replace applicable assessment requirements and expenditures.

(Pub. L. 103–66, title X, §10103, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 406.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Mining Law of 1872 (30 U.S.C. 28), referred to in text, probably means act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, 17 Stat. 91, as amended. That act was incorporated into the Revised Statutes as R.S. §§2319 to 2328, 2331, 2333 to 2337, and 2344, which are classified to sections 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 35, 37, 39 to 42, and 47 of this title. For complete classification of R.S. §§2319 to 2328, 2331, 2333 to 2337, and 2344 to the Code, see Tables.

This Act, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 103–66, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 312, known as the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993. The annual claim maintenance fee required under this Act probably refers to the fee required under section 28f of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

SIMILAR PROVISIONS

Similar provisions were contained in Pub. L. 102–381, title I, Oct. 5, 1992, 106 Stat. 1378, 1379.

§ 28i. Failure to pay

Failure to pay the claim maintenance fee or the location fee as required by sections 28f to 28*l* of this title shall conclusively constitute a forfeiture of the unpatented mining claim, mill or tunnel site by the claimant and the claim shall be deemed null and void by operation of law.

(Pub. L. 103–66, title X, §10104, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 406; Pub. L. 111–88, div. A, title I, Oct. 30, 2009, 123 Stat. 2908.)

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 111–88, which directed the amendment of section 28i of title 30, United States Code, was executed by making the amendment to section 10104 of Pub. L. 103–66, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2009 Amendment note below.

SIMILAR PROVISIONS

Similar provisions were contained in Pub. L. 102–381, title I, Oct. 5, 1992, 106 Stat. 1378, 1379.

AMENDMENTS

2009—Pub. L. 111–88 substituted "28*l*" for "28k". See Codification note above.

§ 28j. Other requirements

(a) Federal Land Policy and Management Act requirements

Nothing in sections 28f to 28k of this title shall change or modify the requirements of section 314(b) of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1744(b)), or the requirements of section 314(c) of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1744(c)) related to filings required by section 314(b), and such requirements shall remain in effect with respect to claims, and mill or tunnel sites for which fees are required to be paid under this section.

(b) Omitted

(c) Fee adjustments

(1) The Secretary of the Interior shall adjust the fees required by sections 28f to 28k of this title to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor every 5 years after August 10, 1993, or more frequently if the Secretary determines an adjustment to be reasonable.

(2) The Secretary shall provide claimants notice of any adjustment made under this subsection not later than July 1 of any year in which the adjustment is made.

(3) A fee adjustment under this subsection shall begin to apply the first assessment year which begins after adjustment is made.

(Pub. L. 103–66, title X, §10105, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 406.)

CODIFICATION

Section is comprised of section 10105 of Pub. L. 103–66. Subsec. (b) of section 10105 of Pub. L. 103–66 amended section 28 of this title.

SIMILAR PROVISIONS

Similar provisions were contained in Pub. L. 102–381, title I, Oct. 5, 1992, 106 Stat. 1378, 1379.

§ 28k. Regulations

The Secretary of the Interior shall promulgate rules and regulations to carry out the terms and conditions of sections 28f to 28k of this title as soon as practicable after August 10, 1993.

(Pub. L. 103–66, title X, §10106, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 407.)

SIMILAR PROVISIONS

Similar provisions were contained in Pub. L. 102–381, title I, Oct. 5, 1992, 106 Stat. 1378, 1379.

[1] See References in Text note below.

§ 28*l*. Collection of mining law administration fees

In fiscal year 2009 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Bureau of Land Management shall collect from mining claim holders the mining claim maintenance fees and location fees; such fees shall be collected in the same manner as authorized by sections 28f and 28g of this title only to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(Pub. L. 111–8, div. E, title I, Mar. 11, 2009, 123 Stat. 704; Pub. L. 111–88, div. A, title I, Oct. 30, 2009, 123 Stat. 2907.)

AMENDMENTS

2009—Pub. L. 111–88 substituted "from mining claim holders the mining claim maintenance fees and location" for "mining law administration" and struck out "those" before "authorized".

§ 29. Patents; procurement procedure; filing: application under oath, plat and field notes, notices, and affidavits; posting plat and notice on claim; publication and posting notice in office; certificate; adverse claims; payment per acre; objections; nonresident claimant's agent for execution of application and affidavits

A patent for any land claimed and located for valuable deposits may be obtained in the following manner: Any person, association, or corporation authorized to locate a claim under sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, having claimed and located a piece of land for such purposes, who has, or have, complied with the terms of sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title, and section 661 of title 43, may file in the proper land office an application for a patent, under oath, showing such compliance, together with a plat and field notes of the claim or claims in common, made by or under the direction of the Director of the Bureau of Land Management, showing accurately the boundaries of the claim or claims, which shall be distinctly marked by monuments on the ground, and shall post a copy of such plat, together with a notice of such application for a patent, in a conspicuous place on the land embraced in such plat previous to the filing of the application for a patent, and shall file an affidavit of at least two persons that such notice has been duly posted, and shall file a copy of the notice in such land office, and shall thereupon be entitled to a patent for the land, in the manner following: The register of the land office, upon the filing of such application, plat, field notes, notices, and affidavits, shall publish a notice that such application has been made, for the period of sixty days, in a newspaper to be by him designated as published nearest to such claim; and he shall also post such notice in his office for the same period. The claimant at the time of filing this application, or at any time thereafter, within the sixty days of publication, shall file with the register a certificate of the Director of the Bureau of Land Management that $500 worth of labor has been expended or improvements made upon the claim by himself or grantors; that the plat is correct, with such further description by such reference to natural objects or permanent monuments as shall identify the claim, and furnish an accurate description, to be incorporated in the patent. At the expiration of the sixty days of publication the claimant shall file his affidavit, showing that the plat and notice have been posted in a conspicuous place on the claim during such period of publication. If no adverse claim shall have been filed with the register of the proper land office at the expiration of the sixty days of publication, it shall be assumed that the applicant is entitled to a patent, upon the payment to the proper officer of $5 per acre, and that no adverse claim exists; and thereafter no objection from third parties to the issuance of a patent shall be heard, except it be shown that the applicant has failed to comply with the terms of sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43. Where the claimant for a patent is not a resident of or within the land district wherein the vein, lode, ledge, or deposit sought to be patented is located, the application for patent and the affidavits required to be made in this section by the claimant for such patent may be made by his, her, or its authorized agent, where said agent is conversant with the facts sought to be established by said affidavits.

(R.S. § 2325; Jan. 22, 1880, ch. 9, § 1, 21 Stat. 61; Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 462, 43 Stat. 1144, 1145; 1946 Reorg. Plan No. 3, § 403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in text, were in the original "this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§ 2318 to 2352.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2325 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 6, 17 Stat. 92.

AMENDMENTS

1925—Act Mar. 3, 1925, affected words, in first sentence of text, now reading "United States supervisor of surveys," and words, in next to last sentence of text, now reading "register of the proper land office." Those words formerly read "United States surveyor general" and "register and receiver of the proper land office," respectively. This act abolished the office of surveyor general, and transferred to and consolidated with the Field Surveying Service, under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Supervisor of Surveys, the administration, equipment, etc., of such office, and consolidated the offices and functions of the register and receiver.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Director of the Bureau of Land Management substituted for United States Supervisor of Surveys wherever appearing. In the establishment of The Bureau of Land Management by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, § 403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, the office of Supervisor of Surveys was abolished and the functions and powers were transferred to the Secretary of the Interior, to be performed by such officers or agencies of the Department as might be designated by the Secretary. Under that authority, the functions and powers formerly exercised by the Supervisor of Surveys were delegated to the Chief Cadastral Engineer, subject to the supervision of the

Director of the Bureau of Land Management. In the general reorganization and realignment of functions of the Bureau, the office of the Chief Cadastral Engineer was abolished, and the functions of that office have been delegated to the Director of the Bureau of Land Management. See 43 C.F.R. § 9180.0–3(a)(1).

Office of register of district land office abolished and all functions of register transferred to Secretary of the Interior, or to officers and agencies of Department of the Interior as Secretary may designate, by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, § 403, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

See also Transfer of Functions note set out under section 1 of this title.

§ 30. Adverse claims; oath of claimants; requisites; waiver; stay of land office proceedings; judicial determination of right of possession; successful claimants' filing of judgment roll, certificate of labor, and description of claim in land office, and acreage and fee payments; issuance of patents for entire or partial claims upon certification of land office proceedings and judgment roll; alienation of patent title

Where an adverse claim is filed during the period of publication, it shall be upon oath of the person or persons making the same, and shall show the nature, boundaries, and extent of such adverse claim, and all proceedings, except the publication of notice and making and filing of the affidavit thereof, shall be stayed until the controversy shall have been settled or decided by a court of competent jurisdiction, or the adverse claim waived. It shall be the duty of the adverse claimant, within thirty days after filing his claim, to commence proceedings in a court of competent jurisdiction, to determine the question of the right of possession, and prosecute the same with reasonable diligence to final judgment; and a failure so to do shall be a waiver of his adverse claim. After such judgment shall have been rendered, the party entitled to the possession of the claim, or any portion thereof, may, without giving further notice, file a certified copy of the judgment roll with the register of the land office, together with the certificate of the Director of the Bureau of Land Management that the requisite amount of labor has been expended or improvements made thereon, and the description required in other cases, and shall pay to the register $5 per acre for his claim, together with the proper fees, whereupon the whole proceedings and the judgment roll shall be certified by the register to the Director of the Bureau of Land Management, and a patent shall issue thereon for the claim, or such portion thereof as the applicant shall appear, from the decision of the court, to rightly possess. If it appears from the decision of the court that several parties are entitled to separate and different portions of the claim, each party may pay for his portion of the claim, with the proper fees, and file the certificate and description by the Director of the Bureau of Land Management whereupon the register shall certify the proceedings and judgment roll to the Director of the Bureau of Land Management, as in the preceding case, and patents shall issue to the several parties according to their respective rights. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to prevent the alienation of the title conveyed by a patent for a mining claim to any person whatever.

(R.S. § 2326; Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 462, 43 Stat. 1144, 1145; 1946 Reorg. Plan No. 3, § 403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2326 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 7, 17 Stat. 93.

AMENDMENTS

1925—Act Mar. 3, 1925, affected words, in third and fourth sentences of text, now reading "United States supervisor of surveys", and words, in third sentence of text, now reading "pay to the register $5 per acre." Such words formerly read "surveyor-general", and "pay to the receiver five dollars per acre", respectively. Such act is treated more fully in notes under section 29 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Director of the Bureau of Land Management substituted for United States Supervisor of Surveys following the words "certificate of the" in sentence beginning "After such judgment" and following the words "description by the" in sentence beginning "If it appears". In the establishment of the Bureau of Land Management by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, § 403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, the office of Supervisor of Surveys was abolished and the functions and powers were transferred to the Secretary of the Interior, to be performed by such officers or agencies of the Department as might be designated by the Secretary. Under that authority, the functions and powers formerly exercised by the Supervisor of Surveys were delegated to the Chief Cadastral Engineer, subject to the supervision of the Director of the Bureau of Land Management. In the general reorganization and realignment of functions of the Bureau, the office of the Chief Cadastral Engineer was abolished, and the functions of that office have been delegated to the Director of the Bureau of Land Management. See 43 C.F.R. § 9180.0–3(a)(1).

"Director of the Bureau of Land Management" was substituted for "Commissioner of the General Land Office" following the words "register to the" in sentence beginning "After such judgment" and in sentence beginning "If it appears" following the words "judgment roll to the" on authority of Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, set § 403, set out in the Appendix to Title 5. Section 403 of Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, abolished the office of the Commissioner of the General Land Office and consolidated the functions of the General Land Office with the Grazing Service to form the Bureau of Land Management.

Office of register of district land office abolished and all functions of register transferred to Secretary of the Interior, or to officers and agencies of Department of the Interior as Secretary may designate, by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, § 403, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

§ 31. Oath: agent or attorney in fact, beyond district of claim

The adverse claim required by section 30 of this title may be verified by the oath of any duly authorized agent or attorney in fact of the adverse claimant cognizant of the facts stated; and the adverse claimant, if residing or at the time being beyond the limits of the district wherein the claim is situated, may make oath to the adverse claim before the clerk of any court of record of the United States or of the State or Territory where the adverse claimant may then be, or before any notary public of such State or Territory.

(Apr. 26, 1882, ch. 106, §1, 22 Stat. 49.)

§ 32. Findings by jury; costs

If, in any action brought pursuant to section 30 of this title, title to the ground in controversy shall not be established by either party, the jury shall so find, and judgment shall be entered according to the verdict. In such case costs shall not be allowed to either party, and the claimant shall not proceed in the land office or be entitled to a patent for the ground in controversy until he shall have perfected his title.

(Mar. 3, 1881, ch. 140, 21 Stat. 505.)

§ 33. Existing rights

All patents for mining claims upon veins or lodes issued prior to May 10, 1872, shall convey all the rights and privileges conferred by sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43 where no adverse rights existed on the 10th day of May, 1872.

(R.S. §2328.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in text, were in the original "this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§2318 to 2352.

CODIFICATION

R.S. §2328 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, §9, 17 Stat. 94.

Provision of this section respecting prosecution of applications for patents for mining claims in General Land Office, pending May 10, 1872, was omitted from the Code.

§ 34. Description of vein claims on surveyed and unsurveyed lands; monuments on ground to govern conflicting calls

The description of vein or lode claims upon surveyed lands shall designate the location of the claims with reference to the lines of the public survey, but need not conform therewith; but where patents have been or shall be issued for claims upon unsurveyed lands, the Director of the Bureau of Land Management in extending the public survey, shall adjust the same to the boundaries of said patented claims so as in no case to interfere with or change the true location of such claims as they are officially established upon the ground. Where patents have issued for mineral lands, those lands only shall be segregated and shall be deemed to be patented which are bounded by the lines actually marked, defined, and established upon the ground by the monuments of the official survey upon which the patent grant is based, and the Director of the Bureau of Land Management in executing subsequent patent surveys, whether upon surveyed or unsurveyed lands, shall be governed accordingly. The said monuments shall at all times constitute the highest authority as to what land is patented, and in case of any conflict between the said monuments of such patented claims and the descriptions of said claims in the patents issued therefor the monuments on the ground shall govern, and erroneous or inconsistent descriptions or calls in the patent descriptions shall give way thereto.

(R.S. §2327; Apr. 28, 1904, ch. 1796, 33 Stat. 545; Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 462, 43 Stat. 1144; 1946 Reorg. Plan No. 3, §403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. §2327 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, §8, 17 Stat. 94.

AMENDMENTS

1925—Act Mar. 3, 1925, affected words now reading "United States supervisor of surveys" in first and second sentences of text. These words formerly read "the surveyor-general." This act abolished the office of surveyor general, and transferred to and consolidated with the Field Surveying Service, under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Supervisor of Surveys, the administration, equipment, etc., of such office.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Director of the Bureau of Land Management, substituted for United States Supervisor of Surveys wherever appearing. In the establishment of the Bureau of Land Management by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, §403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, the office of Supervisor of Surveys was abolished and the functions and powers were transferred to the Secretary of the Interior, to be performed by such officers or agencies of the Department as might be designated by the Secretary. Under that authority, the functions and powers formerly exercised by the Supervisor of Surveys were delegated to the Chief Cadastral Engineer, subject to the supervision of the Director of the Bureau of Land Management. In the general reorganization and realignment of functions of the Bureau, the office of the Chief Cadastral Engineer was abolished, and the functions of that office have been delegated to the Director of the Bureau of Land Management. See 43 C.F.R. §9180.0-3(a)(1).

See also note set out under section 1 of this title.

§ 35. Placer claims; entry and proceedings for patent under provisions applicable to vein or lode claims; conforming entry to legal subdivisions and surveys; limitation of claims; homestead entry of segregated agricultural land

Claims usually called "placers," including all forms of deposit, excepting veins of quartz, or other rock in place, shall be subject to entry and patent, under like circumstances and conditions, and upon similar proceedings, as are provided for vein or lode claims; but where the lands have been previously surveyed by the United States, the entry in its exterior limits shall conform to the legal subdivisions of the public lands. And where placer claims are upon surveyed lands, and conform to legal subdivisions, no further survey or plat shall be required, and all placer-mining claims located after the 10th day of May 1872, shall conform as near as practicable with the United States system of public-land surveys, and the rectangular subdivisions of such surveys, and no such location shall include more than twenty acres for each individual claimant; but where placer claims cannot be conformed to legal subdivisions, survey and plat shall be made as on unsurveyed lands; and where by the segregation of mineral land in any legal subdivision a quantity of agricultural land less than forty acres re-

mains, such fractional portion of agricultural land may be entered by any party qualified by law, for homestead purposes.

(R.S. §§ 2329, 2331; Mar. 3, 1891, ch. 561, § 4, 26 Stat. 1097.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2329 derived from act July 9, 1870, ch. 235, § 12, 16 Stat. 217.

R.S. § 2331 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 10, 17 Stat. 94.

SUBMERGED LANDS ACT

Provisions of this section as not amended, modified or repealed by the Submerged Lands Act, see section 1303 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§ 36. Subdivisions of 10-acre tracts; maximum of placer locations; homestead claims of agricultural lands; sale of improvements

Legal subdivisions of forty acres may be subdivided into ten-acre tracts; and two or more persons, or associations of persons, having contiguous claims of any size, although such claims may be less than ten acres each, may make joint entry thereof; but no location of a placer claim, made after the 9th day of July 1870, shall exceed one hundred and sixty acres for any one person or association of persons, which location shall conform to the United States surveys; and nothing in this section contained shall defeat or impair any bona fide homestead claim upon agricultural lands, or authorize the sale of the improvements of any bona fide settler to any purchaser.

(R.S. § 2330; Mar. 3, 1891, ch. 561, § 4, 26 Stat. 1097.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2330 derived from act July 9, 1870, ch. 235, § 12, 16 Stat. 217.

SUBMERGED LANDS ACT

Provisions of this section as not amended, modified or repealed by the Submerged Lands Act, see section 1303 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§ 37. Proceedings for patent where boundaries contain vein or lode; application; statement including vein or lode; issuance of patent: acreage payments for vein or lode and placer claim; costs of proceedings; knowledge affecting construction of application and scope of patent

Where the same person, association, or corporation is in possession of a placer claim, and also a vein or lode included within the boundaries thereof, application shall be made for a patent for the placer claim, with the statement that it includes such vein or lode, and in such case a patent shall issue for the placer claim, subject to the provisions of sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, including such vein or lode, upon the payment of $5 per acre for such vein or lode claim, and twenty-five feet of surface on each side thereof. The remainder of the placer claim, or any placer claim not embracing any vein or lode claim, shall be paid for at the rate of $2.50 per acre, together with all costs of proceedings; and where a vein or lode, such as is described in section 23 of this title, is known to exist within the boundaries of a placer claim, an application for a patent for such placer claim which does not include an application for the vein or lode claim shall be construed as a conclusive declaration that the claimant of the placer claim has no right of possession of the vein or lode claim; but where the existence of a vein or lode in a placer claim is not known, a patent for the placer claim shall convey all valuable mineral and other deposits within the boundaries thereof.

(R.S. § 2333.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in text, were in the original "this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§ 2318 to 2352.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2333 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 11, 17 Stat. 94.

§ 38. Evidence of possession and work to establish right to patent

Where such person or association, they and their grantors, have held and worked their claims for a period equal to the time prescribed by the statute of limitations for mining claims of the State or Territory where the same may be situated, evidence of such possession and working of the claims for such period shall be sufficient to establish a right to a patent thereto under sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, in the absence of any adverse claim; but nothing in such sections shall be deemed to impair any lien which may have attached in any way whatever to any mining claim or property thereto attached prior to the issuance of a patent.

(R.S. § 2332.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in text, were in the original "this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§ 2318 to 2352.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2332 derived from act July 9, 1870, ch. 235, § 13, 16 Stat. 217.

SUBMERGED LANDS ACT

Provisions of this section as not amended, modified or repealed by the Submerged Lands Act, see section 1303 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§ 39. Surveyors of mining claims

The Director of the Bureau of Land Management may appoint in each land district containing mineral lands as many competent surveyors as shall apply for appointment to survey mining claims. The expenses of the survey of vein or lode claims, and the survey and subdivision of placer claims into smaller quantities than one hundred and sixty acres, together with the cost of publication of notices, shall be paid by the applicants, and they shall be at liberty to obtain

the same at the most reasonable rates, and they shall also be at liberty to employ any United States deputy surveyor to make the survey. The Director of the Bureau of Land Management shall also have power to establish the maximum charges for surveys and publication of notices under sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43; and, in case of excessive charges for publication, he may designate any newspaper published in a land district where mines are situated for the publication of mining notices in such district, and fix the rates to be charged by such paper; and, to the end that the Director may be fully informed on the subject, each applicant shall file with the register a sworn statement of all charges and fees paid by such applicant for publication and surveys, together with all fees and money paid the register of the land office, which statement shall be transmitted, with the other papers in the case, to the Director of the Bureau of Land Management.

(R.S. §2334; Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 462, 43 Stat. 1144, 1145; 1946 Reorg. Plan No. 3, §403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in text, were in the original "this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§2318 to 2352.

CODIFICATION

R.S. §2334 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, §12, 17 Stat. 95.

AMENDMENTS

1925—Act Mar. 3, 1925, affected words in first sentence of text, now reading "The United States supervisor of surveys," and words in third sentence of text, now reading "money paid the register of the Land Office." Such words formerly read "the surveyor-general of the United States," and "and money paid the register and the receiver of the land-office." Such act is treated more fully in note under section 29 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Director of the Bureau of Land Management substituted for United States Supervisor of Surveys in sentence beginning "The Director of the Bureau of Land Management may appoint". In the establishment of the Bureau of Land Management by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, §403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, the office of Supervisor of Surveys was abolished and the functions and powers were transferred to the Secretary of the Interior, to be performed by such officers or agencies of the Department as might be designated by the Secretary. Under that authority, the functions and powers formerly exercised by the Supervisor of Surveys were delegated to the Chief Cadastral Engineer, subject to the supervision of the Director of the Bureau of Land Management. In the general reorganization and realignment of functions of the Bureau, the office of the Chief Cadastral Engineer was abolished, and the functions of that office have been delegated to the Director of the Bureau of Land Management. See 43 C.F.R. §9180.0-3(a)(1).

In sentence beginning "The Director of the Bureau of Land Management shall also have power", "Director of the Bureau of Land Management" substituted for "Commissioner of the General Land Office" in two instances and "Director" for "Commissioner" on authority of Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, §403, set out in the Appendix to Title 5. Section 403 of Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, abolished the office of the Commissioner of the General Land Office and consolidated the functions of the General Land Office with the Grazing Service to form the Bureau of Land Management.

Office of register of district land office abolished and all functions of register transferred to Secretary of the Interior, or to officers and agencies of Department of the Interior as Secretary may designate, by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, §403, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

See also note set out under section 1 of this title.

§ 40. Verification of affidavits

All affidavits required to be made under sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title, and section 661 of title 43 may be verified before any officer authorized to administer oaths within the land district where the claims may be situated, and all testimony and proofs may be taken before any such officer, and, when duly certified by the officer taking the same, shall have the same force and effect as if taken before the register of the land office. In cases of contest as to the mineral or agricultural character of land, the testimony and proofs may be taken as herein provided on personal notice of at least ten days to the opposing party; or if such party cannot be found, then by publication of at least once a week for thirty days in a newspaper, to be designated by the register of the land office as published nearest to the location of such land; and the register shall require proof that such notice has been given.

(R.S. §2335; Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 462, 43 Stat. 1145; 1946 Reorg. Plan No. 3, §403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in text, were in the original "this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§2318 to 2352.

CODIFICATION

R.S. §2335 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, §13, 17 Stat. 95.

AMENDMENTS

1925—Act Mar. 3, 1925, affected words in first sentence of text, now reading "before the register of the land office." Such words formerly read "before the register and receiver of the land-office." Such act is treated more fully in note under section 29 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Office of register of district land office abolished and all functions of register transferred to Secretary of the Interior, or to officers and agencies of Department of the Interior as Secretary may designate, by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, §403, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7876, 60 Stat. 1100, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

See also note set out under section 1 of this title.

§ 41. Intersecting or crossing veins

Where two or more veins intersect or cross each other, priority of title shall govern, and such prior location shall be entitled to all ore or mineral contained within the space of intersection; but the subsequent location shall have the right-of-way through the space of intersection

for the purposes of the convenient working of the mine. And where two or more veins unite, the oldest or prior location shall take the vein below the point of union, including all the space of intersection.

(R.S. § 2336.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2336 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 14, 17 Stat. 96.

§ 42. Patents for nonmineral lands: application, survey, notice, acreage limitation, payment

(a) Vein or lode and mill site owners eligible

Where nonmineral land not contiguous to the vein or lode is used or occupied by the proprietor of such vein or lode for mining or milling purposes, such nonadjacent surface ground may be embraced and included in an application for a patent for such vein or lode, and the same may be patented therewith, subject to the same preliminary requirements as to survey and notice as are applicable to veins or lodes; but no location made on and after May 10, 1872, of such nonadjacent land shall exceed five acres, and payment for the same must be made at the same rate as fixed by sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43 for the superficies of the lode. The owner of a quartz mill or reduction works, not owning a mine in connection therewith, may also receive a patent for his mill site, as provided in this section.

(b) Placer claim owners eligible

Where nonmineral land is needed by the proprietor of a placer claim for mining, milling, processing, beneficiation, or other operations in connection with such claim, and is used or occupied by the proprietor for such purposes, such land may be included in an application for a patent for such claim, and may be patented therewith subject to the same requirements as to survey and notice as are applicable to placers. No location made of such nonmineral land shall exceed five acres and payment for the same shall be made at the rate applicable to placer claims which do not include a vein or lode.

(R.S. § 2337; Pub. L. 86–390, Mar. 18, 1960, 74 Stat. 7.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in subsec. (a), were in the original "this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§ 2318 to 2352.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2337 derived from act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 15, 17 Stat. 96.

AMENDMENTS

1960—Pub. L. 86–390 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

§ 43. Conditions of sale by local legislature

As a condition of sale, in the absence of necessary legislation by Congress, the local legislature of any State or Territory may provide rules for working mines, involving easements, drainage, and other necessary means to their complete development; and those conditions shall be fully expressed in the patent.

(R.S. § 2338.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2338 derived from act July 26, 1866, ch. 262, § 5, 14 Stat. 252.

SUBMERGED LANDS ACT

Provisions of this section as not amended, modified or repealed by the Submerged Lands Act, see section 1303 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§§ 44, 45. Omitted

CODIFICATION

Section 44, R.S. § 2341; act Mar. 3, 1891, ch. 561, § 4, 26 Stat. 1097, provided for extension of provisions of Homestead laws to citizens of United States who had prior to 1874 located on lands designated prior to 1866 as mineral lands, and improved them for agricultural purposes, provided no valuable mineral deposits had been discovered thereon.

Section 45, R.S. § 2342; act Mar. 3, 1891, ch. 561, § 4, 26 Stat. 1097, provided for setting apart the lands as agricultural.

§ 46. Additional land districts and officers

The President is authorized to establish additional land districts, and to appoint the necessary officers under existing laws, wherever he may deem the same necessary for the public convenience in executing the provisions of sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43.

(R.S. § 2343.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in text, were in the original "this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§ 2318 to 2352.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2343 derived from act July 26, 1866, ch. 262, § 7, 14 Stat. 252.

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

For delegation to the Secretary of the Interior of authority vested in the President by this section, see Ex. Ord. No. 10250, June 5, 1951, 16 F.R. 5385, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

SUBMERGED LANDS ACT

Provisions of this section as not amended, modified or repealed by the Submerged Lands Act, see section 1303 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§ 47. Impairment of rights or interests in certain mining property

Nothing contained in sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43 shall be construed to impair in any way, rights or interests in mining property acquired under laws in force prior to July 9, 1870; nor to affect the provisions of the act entitled "An act granting to A. Sutro the right-of-way and other privileges to aid in the construction of a draining and exploring tunnel to the Comstock lode, in the State of Nevada", approved July 25, 1866.

(R.S. § 2344.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 48, 50 to 52, 71 to 76 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in text, were in the original "this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§ 2318 to 2352.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2344 derived from acts July 9, 1870, ch. 235, § 17, 16 Stat. 218; May 10, 1872, ch. 152, § 16, 17 Stat. 96.

SUBMERGED LANDS ACT

Provisions of this section as not amended, modified or repealed by the Submerged Lands Act, see section 1303 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§ 48. Lands in Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota; sale and disposal as public lands

Except as otherwise provided in chapter 3A of this title, the provisions of sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 47, 51, and 52 of this title and section 661 of title 43 shall not apply to the mineral lands situated in the States of Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, which are declared free and open to exploration and purchase, according to legal subdivisions, in like manner as before the 10th day of May 1872. And any bona fide entries of such lands within the States named since the 10th day of May 1872 may be patented without reference to such sections of this title. Such lands shall be offered for public sale in the same manner, and at the same minimum price, as other public lands.

(R.S. § 2345; Mar. 3, 1891, ch. 561, § 4, 26 Stat. 1097; Feb. 25, 1920, ch. 85, § 1, 41 Stat. 437.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 21, 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 47, 51 and 52 of this title and section 661 of title 43, referred to in text, were in the original "the preceding provisions of this chapter", meaning chapter 6 of title 32 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§ 2318 to 2344.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2345 derived from act Feb. 18, 1873, ch. 159, 17 Stat. 465.

AMENDMENTS

1920—The exception clause has been inserted at beginning of this section because of act Feb. 25, 1920, which provided that deposits of coal, phosphate, sodium, oil, oil shale, or gas, and lands containing such deposits owned by the United States, shall be subject to disposition in the form and manner provided by this act.

§ 49. Lands in Missouri and Kansas; disposal as agricultural lands

Except as otherwise provided in chapter 3A of this title, within the States of Missouri and Kansas deposits of coal, iron, lead, or other mineral are excluded from the operation of sections 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 35, 37, 39 to 42, and 47 of this title, and all lands in said States shall be subject to disposal as agricultural lands.

(May 5, 1876, ch. 91, 19 Stat. 52; Feb. 25, 1920, ch. 85, § 1, 41 Stat. 437.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 35, 37, 39 to 42, and 47 of this title, referred to in text, were in the original "the act entitled 'An act to promote the development of mining resources of the United States' approved May tenth, eighteen hundred and seventy-two", meaning act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, 17 Stat. 91, popularly known as the Mining Act of 1872. That act was incorporated into the Revised Statutes as R.S. §§ 2319 to 2328, 2331, 2333 to 2337, and 2344, which are classified to sections 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 35, 37, 39 to 42, and 47 of this title. For complete classification of R.S. §§ 2319 to 2328, 2331, 2333 to 2337, and 2344 to the Code, see Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1920—The exception clause has been inserted at beginning of this section because of act Feb. 25, 1920, which provided that deposits of coal, phosphate, sodium, oil, oil shale, or gas, and lands containing such deposits owned by the United States, shall be subject to disposition in the form and manner provided by such act.

§ 49a. Mining laws of United States extended to Alaska; exploration and mining for precious metals; regulations; conflict of laws; permits; dumping tailings; pumping from sea; reservation of roadway; title to land below line of high tide or high-water mark; transfer of title to future State

The laws of the United States relating to mining claims, mineral locations, and rights incident thereto are extended to the Territory of Alaska: *Provided*, That, subject only to the laws enacted by Congress for the protection and preservation of the navigable waters of the United States, and to the laws for the protection of fish and game, and subject also to such general rules and regulations as the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe for the preservation of order and the prevention of injury to the fish and game, all land below the line of ordinary high tide on tidal waters and all land below the line of ordinary high-water mark on nontidal water navigable in fact, within the jurisdiction of the United States, shall be subject to exploration and mining for gold and other precious metals, and in the Chilkat River, and its tributaries, within two and three-tenths miles of United States survey numbered 991 for all metals, by citizens of the United States, or persons who have legally declared their intentions to become such, under such reasonable rules and regulations as the miners in organized mining districts may have heretofore made or may hereafter make governing the temporary possession thereof for exploration and mining purposes until otherwise provided by law: *Provided further*, That the rules and regulations established by the miners shall not be in conflict with the mining laws of the United States; and no exclusive permit shall be granted by the Secretary of the Interior authorizing any person or persons, corporation, or company to excavate or mine under any of said waters, and if such exclusive permit has been granted it is revoked and declared null and void. The rules and regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior under this section shall not, however, deprive miners on the beach of the right given to dump tailings into or pump from the sea opposite their claims, except where such dumping would actually obstruct navigation or impair the fish and game, and the reservation of a roadway sixty feet wide under section 687a–2[1] of title 43, shall not apply to

[1] See References in Text note below.

mineral lands or town sites. No person shall acquire by virtue of this section any title to any land below the line of ordinary high tide or the line of ordinary high-water mark, as the case may be, of the waters described in this section. Any rights or privileges acquired hereunder with respect to mining operations in land, title to which is transferred to a future State upon its admission to the Union and which is situated within its boundaries, shall be terminable by such State, and the said mining operations shall be subject to the laws of such State.

(June 6, 1900, ch. 786, title I, § 26, 31 Stat. 329; May 31, 1938, ch. 297, 52 Stat. 588; Aug. 8, 1947, ch. 514, § 1, 61 Stat. 916; Pub. L. 85–662, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 615.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 687a–2 of title 43, referred to in text, was repealed by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, §§ 703(a), 704(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2789, 2792.

CODIFICATION

Section was formerly classified to section 381 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

AMENDMENTS

1958—Pub. L. 85–662 substituted "fish and game" for "fisheries" in three places, and inserted provisions permitting mining for all metals in Chilkat River, and its tributaries, within two and three-tenths miles of United States survey numbered 991.

1947—Act Aug. 8, 1947, permitted exploration for and mining of gold and other precious metals in beds of navigable streams.

1938—Act May 31, 1938, extended waters subject to exploration and mining for gold to include all water on shores, bays, and inlets of Alaska, and substituted Secretary of the Interior for Secretary of War, among other changes.

ADMISSION OF ALASKA AS STATE

Admission of Alaska into the Union was accomplished Jan. 3, 1959, on issuance of Proc. No. 3269, Jan. 3, 1959, 24 F.R. 81, 73 Stat. c16, as required by sections 1 and 8(c) of Pub. L. 85–508, July 7, 1958, 72 Stat. 339, set out as notes preceding section 21 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

NON-IMPAIRMENT OF VALID CLAIMS AND RIGHTS

Act Aug. 8, 1947, ch. 514, § 2, 61 Stat. 916, provided: "Nothing in this Act [amending this section] shall be deemed to affect or impair any valid claims, rights or privileges, including possessory claims under the first proviso of section 8 of the Act of May 17, 1884 (23 Stat. 26) [25 U.S.C. 280a], arising under any other provision of law."

§ 49b. Mining laws relating to placer claims extended to Alaska

The general mining laws of the United States so far as they are applicable to placer-mining claims, as prior to May 4, 1934, extended to the Territory of Alaska, are declared to be in full force and effect in said Territory: *Provided*, That nothing herein shall be held to change or affect the rights acquired by locators or owners of placer-mining claims prior to May 4, 1934, located in said Territory under act August 1, 1912 (37 Stat. 242, 243) and amendatory act March 3, 1925 (43 Stat. 1118).

(May 4, 1934, ch. 211, § 2, 48 Stat. 663.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Act August 1, 1912 (37 Stat. 242, 243) and amendatory act March 3, 1925 (43 Stat. 1118), referred to in text, were repealed by section 1 of act May 4, 1934. See sections 35 to 37 and 49b of this title.

CODIFICATION

Section was formerly classified to sections 119 and 381a of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Act May 4, 1934, ch. 211, § 3, 48 Stat. 663, provided that: "This Act [enacting this section] shall take effect thirty days subsequent to the date of convening of the first regular session of the Alaska Territorial Legislature which is held after the passage of this Act [May 4, 1934]."

ADMISSION OF ALASKA AS STATE

Admission of Alaska into the Union was accomplished Jan. 3, 1959, on issuance of Proc. No. 3269, Jan. 3, 1959, 24 F.R. 81, 73 Stat. c16, as required by sections 1 and 8(c) of Pub. L. 85–508, July 7, 1958, 72 Stat. 339, set out as notes preceding section 21 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

§ 49c. Recording notices of location of Alaskan mining claims

Notices of location of mining claims shall be filed for record within ninety days from the date of the discovery of the claim described in the notice, and all instruments shall be recorded in the recording district in which the property or subject matter affected by the instrument is situated, and where the property or subject matter is not situated in any established recording district the instrument affecting the same shall be recorded in the office of the clerk of the division of the court having supervision over the recording division in which such property or subject matter is situated.

(June 6, 1900, ch. 786, title I, § 15, 31 Stat. 327.)

CODIFICATION

Section is comprised of the proviso of section 15 of act June 6, 1900, which was formerly classified to section 382 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions. The remainder of section 15, which was formerly classified to section 119 of Title 48, was omitted from the Code.

§ 49d. Miners' regulations for recording notices in Alaska; certain records legalized

Miners in any organized mining district may make rules and regulations governing the recording of notices of location of mining claims, water rights, flumes and ditches, mill sites and affidavits of labor, not in conflict with this Act or the general laws of the United States; and nothing in this Act shall be construed so as to prevent the miners in any regularly organized mining district not within any recording district established by the court from electing their own mining recorder to act as such until a recorder therefor is appointed by the court: *Provided further*, All records regularly made by the United States commissioner prior to June 6, 1900, at Dyea, Skagway, and the recorder at Douglas City, not in conflict with any records regularly made with the United States commissioner at Juneau, are legalized. And all records made in good faith prior to June 6, 1900, in any regularly organized mining district are made public records.

(June 6, 1900, ch. 786, title I, § 16, 31 Stat. 328.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in text, means act June 6, 1900, ch. 786, 31 Stat. 321, as amended. For complete classification of title I of this act to the Code, see Tables. Title III of this act provided for the Alaska Civil Code.

CODIFICATION

Section is comprised of the two provisos of section 16 of act June 6, 1900, and part of the last sentence of that section, which were formerly classified to section 383 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions. The remainder of section 16 (excluding the last sentence) which was formerly classified to section 120 of Title 48, was omitted from the Code.

§ 49e. Annual labor or improvements on Alaskan mining claims; affidavits; burden of proof; forfeitures; location anew of claims; perjury

During each year and until patent has been issued therefor, at least $100 worth of labor shall be performed or improvements made on, or for the benefit or development of, in accordance with existing law, each mining claim in Alaska heretofore or hereafter located. And the locator or owner of such claim or some other person having knowledge of the facts may also make and file with the said recorder of the district in which the claims shall be situated an affidavit showing the performance of labor or making of improvements to the amount of $100 as aforesaid and specifying the character and extent of such work. Such affidavits shall set forth the following: First, the name or number of the mining claims and where situated; second, the number of days' work done and the character and value of the improvements placed thereon; third, the date of the performance of such labor and of making improvements; fourth, at whose instance the work was done or the improvements made; fifth, the actual amount paid for work and improvement, and by whom paid when the same was not done by the owner. Such affidavit shall be prima facie evidence of the performance of such work or making of such improvements, but if such affidavits be not filed within the time fixed by this section the burden of proof shall be upon the claimant to establish the performance of such annual work and improvements. And upon failure of the locator or owner of any such claim to comply with the provisions of this section, as to performance of work and improvements, such claim shall become forfeited and open to location by others as if no location of the same had ever been made. The affidavits required may be made before any officer authorized to administer oaths, and the provisions of sections 1621 and 1622 of title 18, are extended to such affidavits. Said affidavits shall be filed not later than ninety days after the close of the year in which such work is performed.

(Mar. 2, 1907, ch. 2559, § 1, 34 Stat. 1243.)

CODIFICATION

"Sections 1621 and 1622 of title 18" substituted in text for "sections fifty-three hundred and ninety-two and fifty-three hundred ninety-three of the Revised Statutes", which had been classified to section 231 and 232 of former Title 18, Criminal Code and Criminal Procedure, on authority of act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 683, the first section of which enacted Title 18, Crimes and Criminal Procedure.

Section was formerly classified to section 384 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

ADMISSION OF ALASKA AS STATE

Admission of Alaska into the Union was accomplished Jan. 3, 1959, on issuance of Proc. No. 3269, Jan. 3, 1959, 24 F.R. 81, 73 Stat. c16, as required by sections 1 and 8(c) of Pub. L. 85–508, July 7, 1958, 72 Stat. 339, set out as notes preceding section 21 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

§ 49f. Fees of recorders in Alaska for filing proofs of work and improvements

The recorders for the several divisions or districts of Alaska shall collect the sum of $1.50 as a fee for the filing, recording, and indexing annual proofs of work and improvements for each claim so recorded under the provisions of section 49e of this title.

(Mar. 2, 1907, ch. 2559, § 2, 34 Stat. 1243.)

CODIFICATION

Section was formerly classified to section 385 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

ADMISSION OF ALASKA AS STATE

Admission of Alaska into the Union was accomplished Jan. 3, 1959, on issuance of Proc. No. 3269, Jan. 3, 1959, 24 F.R. 81, 73 Stat. c16, as required by sections 1 and 8(c) of Pub. L. 85–508, July 7, 1958, 72 Stat. 339, set out as notes preceding section 21 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

§ 50. Grants to States or corporations not to include mineral lands

No act passed at the first session of the Thirty-eighth Congress, granting lands to States or corporations to aid in the construction of roads or for other purposes, or to extend the time of grants made prior to the 30th day of January 1865 shall be so construed as to embrace mineral lands, which in all cases are reserved exclusively to the United States, unless otherwise specially provided in the act or acts making the grant.

(R.S. § 2346.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The first session of the Thirty-eighth Congress, referred to in text, was begun Dec. 7, 1863, and ended July 4, 1864, 13 Stat. 1 to 417, contain legislation passed at such session.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2346 derived from Res. Jan. 30, 1865, No. 10, 13 Stat. 567.

§ 51. Water users' vested and accrued rights; enumeration of uses; protection of interest; rights-of-way for canals and ditches; liability for injury or damage to settlers' possession

Whenever, by priority of possession, rights to the use of water for mining, agricultural, manufacturing, or other purposes have vested and accrued, and the same are recognized and acknowledged by the local customs, laws, and the decisions of courts, the possessors and owners of such vested rights shall be maintained and protected in the same; and the right-of-way for the construction of ditches and canals for the purposes herein specified is acknowledged and confirmed; but whenever any person, in the construction of any ditch or canal, injures or damages the possession of any settler on the public domain, the party committing such injury or

damage shall be liable to the party injured for such injury or damage.

(R.S. § 2339.)

REPEALS

Provision of this section, "and the right-of-way for the construction of ditches and canals for the purposes herein specified is acknowledged and confirmed; but whenever any person, in the construction of any ditch or canal, injures or damages the possession of any settler on the public domain, the party committing such injury or damage shall be liable to the party injured for such injury or damage." was repealed by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 706(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2793, effective on and after Oct. 21, 1976, insofar as applicable to the issuance of rights-of-way over, upon, under, and through the public lands and lands in the National Forest System.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2339 derived from act July 26, 1866, ch. 262, § 9, 14 Stat. 253.

Section is also set out as the first par. of section 661 of Title 43, Public Lands.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Repeal by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 706(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2793, insofar as applicable to the issuance of rights-of-way not to be construed as terminating any valid lease, permit, patent, etc., existing on Oct. 21, 1976, see note set out under section 1701 of Title 43, Public Lands.

SUBMERGED LANDS ACT

Provisions of this section as not amended, modified or repealed by the Submerged Lands Act, see section 1303 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§ 52. Patents or homesteads subject to vested and accrued water rights

All patents granted, or homesteads allowed, shall be subject to any vested and accrued water rights, or rights to ditches and reservoirs used in connection with such water rights, as may have been acquired under or recognized by section 51 of this title.

(R.S. § 2340; Mar. 3, 1891, ch. 561, § 4, 26 Stat. 1097.)

REPEALS

Provision of this section, ", or rights to ditches and reservoirs used in connection with such water rights," was repealed by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 706(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2793, effective on and after Oct. 21, 1976, insofar as applicable to the issuance of rights-of-way over, upon, under, and through the public lands and lands in the National Forest System.

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 2340 derived from act July 9, 1870, ch. 235, § 17, 16 Stat. 218.

Section is also set out as the second par. of section 661 of Title 43, Public Lands.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Repeal by Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 706(a), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2793, insofar as applicable to the issuance of rights-of-way not to be construed as terminating any valid lease, permit, patent, etc., existing on Oct. 21, 1976, see note set out under section 1701 of Title 43, Public Lands.

SUBMERGED LANDS ACT

Provisions of this section as not amended, modified or repealed by the Submerged Lands Act, see section 1303 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§ 53. Possessory actions for recovery of mining titles or for damages to such title

No possessory action between persons, in any court of the United States, for the recovery of any mining title, or for damages to any such title, shall be affected by the fact that the paramount title to the land in which such mines lie is in the United States; but each case shall be adjudged by the law of possession.

(R.S. § 910.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 910 derived from act Feb. 27, 1865, ch. 64, § 9, 13 Stat. 441.

Section was formerly classified to section 690 of Title 28 prior to the general revision and enactment of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, by act June 25, 1948, ch. 646, § 1, 62 Stat. 869.

§ 54. Liability for damages to stock raising and homestead entries by mining activities

Notwithstanding the provisions of any Act of Congress to the contrary, any person who on and after June 21, 1949 prospects for, mines, or removes by strip or open pit mining methods, any minerals from any land included in a stock raising or other homestead entry or patent, and who had been liable under such an existing Act only for damages caused thereby to the crops or improvements of the entryman or patentee, shall also be liable for any damage that may be caused to the value of the land for grazing by such prospecting for, mining, or removal of minerals. Nothing in this section shall be considered to impair any vested right in existence on June 21, 1949.

(June 21, 1949, ch. 232, § 5, 63 Stat. 215.)

SIMILAR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to this section were contained in act June 17, 1949, ch. 221, § 2, 63 Stat. 201.

CHAPTER 3—LANDS CONTAINING COAL, OIL, GAS, SALTS, ASPHALTIC MATERIALS, SODIUM, SULPHUR, AND BUILDING STONE

SUBCHAPTER I—COAL LAND ENTRIES IN GENERAL

SUBCHAPTER II—COAL LAND ENTRIES UNDER NONMINERAL LAND LAWS WITH RESERVATION OF COAL TO UNITED STATES

AMENDMENTS

1955—Act July 23, 1955, provided for the disposal of moneys received by the Secretary of Agriculture, and for the disposal of revenues from the lands described in sections 1181a to 1181j of title 43.

1950—Act Aug. 31, 1950, provided for setting apart as separate and permanent funds in the Territorial Treasury moneys received from disposal of materials from school section lands in Alaska.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of certain enforcement functions of Secretary or other appropriate officer or entity in Departments of Agriculture and the Interior under this subchapter to Federal Inspector of Office of Federal Inspector for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, and subsequent transfer to Secretary of Energy, then to Federal Coordinator for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Projects, see note set out under section 601 of this title.

ADMISSION OF ALASKA AS STATE

Admission of Alaska into the Union was accomplished Jan. 3, 1959, on issuance of Proc. No. 3269, Jan. 3, 1959, 24 F.R. 81, 73 Stat. c16, as required by sections 1 and 8(c) of Pub. L. 85–508, July 7, 1958, 72 Stat. 339, set out as notes preceding section 21 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

§ 604. Disposal of sand, peat moss, etc., in Alaska; contracts

Subject to the provisions of this subchapter, the Secretary may dispose of sand, stone, gravel, and vegetative materials located below high-water mark of navigable waters of the Territory of Alaska. Any contract, unexecuted in whole or in part, for the disposal under this subchapter of materials from land, title to which is transferred to a future State upon its admission to the Union, and which is situated within its boundaries, may be terminated or adopted by such State.

(July 31, 1947, ch. 406, §4, as added Aug. 31, 1950, ch. 830, 64 Stat. 572.)

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of certain enforcement functions of Secretary or other appropriate officer or entity in Departments of Agriculture and the Interior under this subchapter to Federal Inspector of Office of Federal Inspector for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, and subsequent transfer to Secretary of Energy, then to Federal Coordinator for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Projects, see note set out under section 601 of this title.

ADMISSION OF ALASKA AS STATE

Admission of Alaska into the Union was accomplished Jan. 3, 1959, on issuance of Proc. No. 3269, Jan. 3, 1959, 24 F.R. 81, 73 Stat. c16, as required by sections 1 and 8(c) of Pub. L. 85–508, July 7, 1958, 72 Stat. 339, set out as notes preceding section 21 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

SUBCHAPTER II—MINING LOCATIONS

§ 611. Common varieties of sand, stone, gravel, pumice, pumicite, or cinders, and petrified wood

No deposit of common varieties of sand, stone, gravel, pumice, pumicite, or cinders and no deposit of petrified wood shall be deemed a valuable mineral deposit within the meaning of the mining laws of the United States so as to give effective validity to any mining claim hereafter located under such mining laws: *Provided, however*, That nothing herein shall affect the validity of any mining location based upon discovery of some other mineral occurring in or in association with such a deposit. "Common varieties" as used in this subchapter and sections 601 and 603 of this title does not include deposits of such materials which are valuable because the deposit has some property giving it distinct and special value and does not include so-called "block pumice" which occurs in nature in pieces having one dimension of two inches or more. "Petrified wood" as used in this subchapter and sections 601 and 603 of this title means agatized, opalized, petrified, or silicified wood, or any material formed by the replacement of wood by silica or other matter.

(July 23, 1955, ch. 375, §3, 69 Stat. 368; Pub. L. 87–713, §1, Sept. 28, 1962, 76 Stat. 652.)

AMENDMENTS

1962—Pub. L. 87–713 defined "petrified wood", and provided that no deposit of petrified wood shall be deemed a valuable mineral deposit within the mining laws of the United States.

REGULATIONS FOR REMOVAL OF LIMITED QUANTITIES OF PETRIFIED WOOD

Pub. L. 87–713, §2, Sept. 28, 1962, 76 Stat. 652, provided that: "The Secretary of the Interior shall provide by regulation that limited quantities of petrified wood may be removed without charge from those public lands which he shall specify."

§ 612. Unpatented mining claims

(a) Prospecting, mining or processing operations

Any mining claim hereafter located under the mining laws of the United States shall not be used, prior to issuance of patent therefor, for any purposes other than prospecting, mining or processing operations and uses reasonably incident thereto.

(b) Reservations in the United States to use of the surface and surface resources

Rights under any mining claim hereafter located under the mining laws of the United States shall be subject, prior to issuance of patent therefor, to the right of the United States to manage and dispose of the vegetative surface resources thereof and to manage other surface resources thereof (except mineral deposits subject to location under the mining laws of the United States). Any such mining claim shall also be subject, prior to issuance of patent therefor, to the right of the United States, its permittees, and licensees, to use so much of the surface thereof as may be necessary for such purposes or for access to adjacent land: *Provided, however*, That any use of the surface of any such mining claim by the United States, its permittees or licensees, shall be such as not to endanger or materially interfere with prospecting, mining or processing operations or uses reasonably incident thereto: *Provided further*, That if at any time the locator requires more timber for his mining operations than is available to him from the claim after disposition of timber therefrom by the United States, subsequent to the location of the claim, he shall be entitled, free of charge,

to be supplied with timber for such requirements from the nearest timber administered by the disposing agency which is ready for harvesting under the rules and regulations of that agency and which is substantially equivalent in kind and quantity to the timber estimated by the disposing agency to have been disposed of from the claim: *Provided further*, That nothing in this subchapter and sections 601 and 603 of this title shall be construed as affecting or intended to affect or in any way interfere with or modify the laws of the States which lie wholly or in part westward of the ninety-eighth meridian relating to the ownership, control, appropriation, use, and distribution of ground or surface waters within any unpatented mining claim.

(c) Severance or removal of timber

Except to the extent required for the mining claimant's prospecting, mining or processing operations and uses reasonably incident thereto, or for the construction of buildings or structures in connection therewith, or to provide clearance for such operations or uses, or to the extent authorized by the United States, no claimant of any mining claim hereafter located under the mining laws of the United States shall, prior to issuance of patent therefor, sever, remove, or use any vegetative or other surface resources thereof which are subject to management or disposition by the United States under subsection (b) of this section. Any severance or removal of timber which is permitted under the exceptions of the preceding sentence, other than severance or removal to provide clearance, shall be in accordance with sound principles of forest management.

(July 23, 1955, ch. 375, §4, 69 Stat. 368.)

§ 613. Procedure for determining title uncertainties

(a) Notice to mining claimants; request; publication; service

The head of a Federal department or agency which has the responsibility for administering surface resources of any lands belonging to the United States may file as to such lands in the office of the Secretary of the Interior, or in such office as the Secretary of the Interior may designate, a request for publication of notice to mining claimants, for determination of surface rights, which request shall contain a description of the lands covered thereby, showing the section or sections of the public land surveys which embrace the lands covered by such request, or if such lands are unsurveyed, either the section or sections which would probably embrace such lands when the public land surveys are extended to such lands or a tie by courses and distances to an approved United States mineral monument.

The filing of such request for publication shall be accompanied by an affidavit or affidavits of a person or persons over twenty-one years of age setting forth that the affiant or affiants have examined the lands involved in a reasonable effort to ascertain whether any person or persons were in actual possession of or engaged in the working of such lands or any part thereof, and, if no person or persons were found to be in actual possession of or engaged in the working of said lands or any part thereof on the date of such examination, setting forth such fact, or, if any person or persons were so found to be in actual possession or engaged in such working on the date of such examination, setting forth the name and address of each such person, unless affiant shall have been unable through reasonable inquiry to obtain information as to the name and address of any such person, in which event the affidavit shall set forth fully the nature and results of such inquiry.

The filing of such request for publication shall also be accompanied by the certificate of a title or abstract company, or of a title abstractor, or of an attorney, based upon such company's abstractor's, or attorney's examination of those instruments which are shown by the tract indexes in the county office of record as affecting the lands described in said request, setting forth the name of any person disclosed by said instruments to have an interest in said lands under any unpatented mining claim heretofore located, together with the address of such person if such address is disclosed by such instruments of record. "Tract indexes" as used herein shall mean those indexes, if any, as to surveyed lands identifying instruments as affecting a particular legal subdivision of the public land surveys, and as to unsurveyed lands identifying instruments as affecting a particular probable legal subdivision according to a projected extension of the public land surveys.

Thereupon the Secretary of the Interior, at the expense of the requesting department or agency, shall cause notice to mining claimants to be published in a newspaper having general circulation in the county in which the lands involved are situate.

Such notice shall describe the lands covered by such request, as provided heretofore, and shall notify whomever it may concern that if any person claiming or asserting under, or by virtue of, any unpatented mining claim heretofore located, rights as to such lands or any part thereof, shall fail to file in the office where such request for publication was filed (which office shall be specified in such notice) and within one hundred and fifty days from the date of the first publication of such notice (which date shall be specified in such notice), a verified statement which shall set forth, as to such unpatented mining claim—

(1) the date of location;

(2) the book and page of recordation of the notice or certificate of location;

(3) the section or sections of the public land surveys which embrace such mining claims; or if such lands are unsurveyed, either the section or sections which would probably embrace such mining claim when the public land surveys are extended to such lands or a tie by courses and distances to an approved United States mineral monument;

(4) whether such claimant is a locator or purchaser under such location; and

(5) the name and address of such claimant and names and addresses so far as known to the claimant of any other person or persons claiming any interest or interests in or under such unpatented mining claim;

(5) achieve a balance between population and resource use which will permit high standards of living and a wide sharing of life's amenities; and

(6) enhance the quality of renewable resources and approach the maximum attainable recycling of depletable resources.

(c) The Congress recognizes that each person should enjoy a healthful environment and that each person has a responsibility to contribute to the preservation and enhancement of the environment.

(Pub. L. 91–190, title I, § 101, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852.)

COMMISSION ON POPULATION GROWTH AND THE AMERICAN FUTURE

Pub. L. 91–213, §§ 1–9, Mar. 16, 1970, 84 Stat. 67–69, established the Commission on Population Growth and the American Future to conduct and sponsor such studies and research and make such recommendations as might be necessary to provide information and education to all levels of government in the United States, and to our people regarding a broad range of problems associated with population growth and their implications for America's future; prescribed the composition of the Commission; provided for the appointment of its members, and the designation of a Chairman and Vice Chairman; required a majority of the members of the Commission to constitute a quorum, but allowed a lesser number to conduct hearings; prescribed the compensation of members of the Commission; required the Commission to conduct an inquiry into certain prescribed aspects of population growth in the United States and its foreseeable social consequences; provided for the appointment of an Executive Director and other personnel and prescribed their compensation; authorized the Commission to enter into contracts with public agencies, private firms, institutions, and individuals for the conduct of research and surveys, the preparation of reports, and other activities necessary to the discharge of its duties, and to request from any Federal department or agency any information and assistance it deems necessary to carry out its functions; required the General Services Administration to provide administrative services for the Commission on a reimbursable basis; required the Commission to submit an interim report to the President and the Congress one year after it was established and to submit its final report two years after Mar. 16, 1970; terminated the Commission sixty days after the date of the submission of its final report; and authorized to be appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such amounts as might be necessary to carry out the provisions of Pub. L. 91–213.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 11507

Ex. Ord. No. 11507, eff. Feb. 4, 1970, 35 F.R. 2573, which related to prevention, control, and abatement of air and water pollution at federal facilities was superseded by Ex. Ord. No. 11752, eff. Dec. 17, 1973, 38 F.R. 34793, formerly set out below.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 11752

Ex. Ord. No. 11752, Dec. 17, 1973, 38 F.R. 34793, which related to the prevention, control, and abatement of environmental pollution at Federal facilities, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 12088, Oct. 13, 1978, 43 F.R. 47707, set out as a note under section 4321 of this title.

§ 4332. Cooperation of agencies; reports; availability of information; recommendations; international and national coordination of efforts

The Congress authorizes and directs that, to the fullest extent possible: (1) the policies, regulations, and public laws of the United States shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with the policies set forth in this chapter, and (2) all agencies of the Federal Government shall—

(A) utilize a systematic, interdisciplinary approach which will insure the integrated use of the natural and social sciences and the environmental design arts in planning and in decisionmaking which may have an impact on man's environment;

(B) identify and develop methods and procedures, in consultation with the Council on Environmental Quality established by subchapter II of this chapter, which will insure that presently unquantified environmental amenities and values may be given appropriate consideration in decisionmaking along with economic and technical considerations;

(C) include in every recommendation or report on proposals for legislation and other major Federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment, a detailed statement by the responsible official on—

(i) the environmental impact of the proposed action,

(ii) any adverse environmental effects which cannot be avoided should the proposal be implemented,

(iii) alternatives to the proposed action,

(iv) the relationship between local short-term uses of man's environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity, and

(v) any irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources which would be involved in the proposed action should it be implemented.

Prior to making any detailed statement, the responsible Federal official shall consult with and obtain the comments of any Federal agency which has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved. Copies of such statement and the comments and views of the appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies, which are authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards, shall be made available to the President, the Council on Environmental Quality and to the public as provided by section 552 of title 5, and shall accompany the proposal through the existing agency review processes;

(D) Any detailed statement required under subparagraph (C) after January 1, 1970, for any major Federal action funded under a program of grants to States shall not be deemed to be legally insufficient solely by reason of having been prepared by a State agency or official, if:

(i) the State agency or official has statewide jurisdiction and has the responsibility for such action,

(ii) the responsible Federal official furnishes guidance and participates in such preparation,

(iii) the responsible Federal official independently evaluates such statement prior to its approval and adoption, and

(iv) after January 1, 1976, the responsible Federal official provides early notification

to, and solicits the views of, any other State or any Federal land management entity of any action or any alternative thereto which may have significant impacts upon such State or affected Federal land management entity and, if there is any disagreement on such impacts, prepares a written assessment of such impacts and views for incorporation into such detailed statement.

The procedures in this subparagraph shall not relieve the Federal official of his responsibilities for the scope, objectivity, and content of the entire statement or of any other responsibility under this chapter; and further, this subparagraph does not affect the legal sufficiency of statements prepared by State agencies with less than statewide jurisdiction.[1]

(E) study, develop, and describe appropriate alternatives to recommended courses of action in any proposal which involves unresolved conflicts concerning alternative uses of available resources;

(F) recognize the worldwide and long-range character of environmental problems and, where consistent with the foreign policy of the United States, lend appropriate support to initiatives, resolutions, and programs designed to maximize international cooperation in anticipating and preventing a decline in the quality of mankind's world environment;

(G) make available to States, counties, municipalities, institutions, and individuals, advice and information useful in restoring, maintaining, and enhancing the quality of the environment;

(H) initiate and utilize ecological information in the planning and development of resource-oriented projects; and

(I) assist the Council on Environmental Quality established by subchapter II of this chapter.

(Pub. L. 91–190, title I, § 102, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 853; Pub. L. 94–83, Aug. 9, 1975, 89 Stat. 424.)

AMENDMENTS

1975—Subpars. (D) to (I). Pub. L. 94–83 added subpar. (D) and redesignated former subpars. (D) to (H) as (E) to (I), respectively.

CERTAIN COMMERCIAL SPACE LAUNCH ACTIVITIES

Pub. L. 104–88, title IV, § 401, Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 955, provided that: "The licensing of a launch vehicle or launch site operator (including any amendment, extension, or renewal of the license) under [former] chapter 701 of title 49, United States Code [now chapter 509 (§ 50901 et seq.) of Title 51, National and Commercial Space Programs], shall not be considered a major Federal action for purposes of section 102(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332(C)) if—

"(1) the Department of the Army has issued a permit for the activity; and

"(2) the Army Corps of Engineers has found that the activity has no significant impact."

EX. ORD. NO. 13352. FACILITATION OF COOPERATIVE CONSERVATION

Ex. Ord. No. 13352, Aug. 26, 2004, 69 F.R. 52989, provided:

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. *Purpose.* The purpose of this order is to ensure that the Departments of the Interior, Agriculture, Commerce, and Defense and the Environmental Protection Agency implement laws relating to the environment and natural resources in a manner that promotes cooperative conservation, with an emphasis on appropriate inclusion of local participation in Federal decisionmaking, in accordance with their respective agency missions, policies, and regulations.

SEC. 2. *Definition.* As used in this order, the term "cooperative conservation" means actions that relate to use, enhancement, and enjoyment of natural resources, protection of the environment, or both, and that involve collaborative activity among Federal, State, local, and tribal governments, private for-profit and nonprofit institutions, other nongovernmental entities and individuals.

SEC. 3. *Federal Activities.* To carry out the purpose of this order, the Secretaries of the Interior, Agriculture, Commerce, and Defense and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall, to the extent permitted by law and subject to the availability of appropriations and in coordination with each other as appropriate:

(a) carry out the programs, projects, and activities of the agency that they respectively head that implement laws relating to the environment and natural resources in a manner that:

(i) facilitates cooperative conservation;

(ii) takes appropriate account of and respects the interests of persons with ownership or other legally recognized interests in land and other natural resources;

(iii) properly accommodates local participation in Federal decisionmaking; and

(iv) provides that the programs, projects, and activities are consistent with protecting public health and safety;

(b) report annually to the Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality on actions taken to implement this order; and

(c) provide funding to the Office of Environmental Quality Management Fund (42 U.S.C. 4375) for the Conference for which section 4 of this order provides.

SEC. 4. *White House Conference on Cooperative Conservation.* The Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality shall, to the extent permitted by law and subject to the availability of appropriations:

(a) convene not later than 1 year after the date of this order, and thereafter at such times as the Chairman deems appropriate, a White House Conference on Cooperative Conservation (Conference) to facilitate the exchange of information and advice relating to (i) cooperative conservation and (ii) means for achievement of the purpose of this order; and

(b) ensure that the Conference obtains information in a manner that seeks from Conference participants their individual advice and does not involve collective judgment or consensus advice or deliberation.

SEC. 5. *General Provision.* This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, instrumentalities or entities, its officers, employees or agents, or any other person.

GEORGE W. BUSH.

§ 4332a. Accelerated decisionmaking in environmental reviews

(a) In general

In preparing a final environmental impact statement under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), if the lead agency modifies the statement in response to comments that are minor and are confined to factual corrections or explanations of why the comments do not warrant additional agency re-

[1] So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1701. Congressional declaration of policy

(a) The Congress declares that it is the policy of the United States that—

(1) the public lands be retained in Federal ownership, unless as a result of the land use planning procedure provided for in this Act, it is determined that disposal of a particular parcel will serve the national interest;

(2) the national interest will be best realized if the public lands and their resources are periodically and systematically inventoried and their present and future use is projected through a land use planning process coordinated with other Federal and State planning efforts;

(3) public lands not previously designated for any specific use and all existing classifications of public lands that were effected by executive action or statute before October 21, 1976, be reviewed in accordance with the provisions of this Act;

(4) the Congress exercise its constitutional authority to withdraw or otherwise designate or dedicate Federal lands for specified purposes and that Congress delineate the extent to which the Executive may withdraw lands without legislative action;

(5) in administering public land statutes and exercising discretionary authority granted by them, the Secretary be required to establish comprehensive rules and regulations after considering the views of the general public; and to structure adjudication procedures to assure adequate third party participation, objective administrative review of initial decisions, and expeditious decisionmaking;

(6) judicial review of public land adjudication decisions be provided by law;

(7) goals and objectives be established by law as guidelines for public land use planning, and that management be on the basis of multiple use and sustained yield unless otherwise specified by law;

(8) the public lands be managed in a manner that will protect the quality of scientific, scenic, historical, ecological, environmental, air and atmospheric, water resource, and archeological values; that, where appropriate, will preserve and protect certain public lands in their natural condition; that will provide food and habitat for fish and wildlife and domestic animals; and that will provide for outdoor recreation and human occupancy and use;

(9) the United States receive fair market value of the use of the public lands and their resources unless otherwise provided for by statute;

(10) uniform procedures for any disposal of public land, acquisition of non-Federal land for public purposes, and the exchange of such lands be established by statute, requiring each disposal, acquisition, and exchange to be consistent with the prescribed mission of the department or agency involved, and reserving to the Congress review of disposals in excess of a specified acreage;

(11) regulations and plans for the protection of public land areas of critical environmental concern be promptly developed;

(12) the public lands be managed in a manner which recognizes the Nation's need for domestic sources of minerals, food, timber, and fiber from the public lands including implementation of the Mining and Minerals Policy Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1876, 30 U.S.C. 21a) as it pertains to the public lands; and

(13) the Federal Government should, on a basis equitable to both the Federal and local taxpayer, provide for payments to compensate

States and local governments for burdens created as a result of the immunity of Federal lands from State and local taxation.

(b) The policies of this Act shall become effective only as specific statutory authority for their implementation is enacted by this Act or by subsequent legislation and shall then be construed as supplemental to and not in derogation of the purposes for which public lands are administered under other provisions of law.

(Pub. L. 94–579, title I, § 102, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2744.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsecs. (a)(1), (3) and (b), is Pub. L. 94–579, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2743, as amended, known as the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

The Mining and Minerals Policy Act of 1970, referred to in subsec. (a)(12), is Pub. L. 91–631, Dec. 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 1876, which is classified to section 21a of Title 30, Mineral Lands and Mining.

SHORT TITLE OF 2009 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111–88, div. A, title V, § 501, Oct. 30, 2009, 123 Stat. 2968, provided that: "This title [enacting sections 1748a and 1748b of this title] may be cited as the 'Federal Land Assistance, Management, and Enhancement Act of 2009' or 'FLAME Act of 2009'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–409, § 1, Aug. 20, 1988, 102 Stat. 1086, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 1723 of this title, amending section 1716 of this title and sections 505a, 505b, and 521b of Title 16, Conservation, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 751 and 1716 of this title] may be cited as the 'Federal Land Exchange Facilitation Act of 1988'."

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 94–579, title I, § 101, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2744, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976'."

SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 701, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2786, provided that:

"(a) Nothing in this Act, or in any amendment made by this Act [see Short Title note above], shall be construed as terminating any valid lease, permit, patent, right-of-way, or other land use right or authorization existing on the date of approval of this Act [Oct. 21, 1976].

"(b) Notwithstanding any provision of this Act, in the event of conflict with or inconsistency between this Act and the Acts of August 28, 1937 (50 Stat. 874; 43 U.S.C. 1181a–1181j [1181a et seq., see Tables for classification]) and May 24, 1939 (53 Stat. 753), insofar as they relate to management of timber resources, and disposition of revenues from lands and resources, the latter Acts shall prevail.

"(c) All withdrawals, reservations, classifications, and designations in effect as of the date of approval of this Act shall remain in full force and effect until modified under the provisions of this Act or other applicable law.

"(d) Nothing in this Act, or in any amendments made by this Act, shall be construed as permitting any person to place, or allow to be placed, spent oil shale, overburden, or byproducts from the recovery of other minerals found with oil shale, on any Federal land other than Federal land which has been leased for the recovery of shale oil under the Act of February 25, 1920 (41 Stat. 437, as amended; 30 U.S.C. 181 et seq.).

"(e) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as modifying, revoking, or changing any provision of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688, as amended; 43 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.).

"(f) Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to repeal any existing law by implication.

"(g) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as limiting or restricting the power and authority of the United States or—

"(1) as affecting in any way any law governing appropriation or use of, or Federal right to, water on public lands;

"(2) as expanding or diminishing Federal or State jurisdiction, responsibility, interests, or rights in water resources development or control;

"(3) as displacing, superseding, limiting, or modifying any interstate compact or the jurisdiction or responsibility of any legally established joint or common agency of two or more States or of two or more States and the Federal Government;

"(4) as superseding, modifying, or repealing, except as specifically set forth in this Act, existing laws applicable to the various Federal agencies which are authorized to develop or participate in the development of water resources or to exercise licensing or regulatory functions in relation thereto;

"(5) as modifying the terms of any interstate compact;

"(6) as a limitation upon any State criminal statute or upon the police power of the respective States, or as derogating the authority of a local police officer in the performance of his duties, or as depriving any State or political subdivision thereof of any right it may have to exercise civil and criminal jurisdiction on the national resource lands; or as amending, limiting, or infringing the existing laws providing grants of lands to the States.

"(h) All actions by the Secretary concerned under this Act shall be subject to valid existing rights.

"(i) The adequacy of reports required by this Act to be submitted to the Congress or its committees shall not be subject to judicial review.

"(j) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as affecting the distribution of livestock grazing revenues to local governments under the Granger-Thye Act (64 Stat. 85, 16 U.S.C. 580h), under the Act of May 23, 1908 (35 Stat. 260, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 500), under the Act of March 4, 1913 (37 Stat. 843, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 501), and under the Act of June 20, 1910 (36 Stat. 557)."

SEVERABILITY

Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 707, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2794, provided that: "If any provision of this Act [see Short Title note set out above] or the application thereof is held invalid, the remainder of the Act and the application thereof shall not be affected thereby."

EXISTING RIGHTS-OF-WAY

Pub. L. 94–579, title VII, § 706(b), Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2794, provided that: "Nothing in section 706(a) [see Tables for classification], except as it pertains to rights-of-way, may be construed as affecting the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture under the Act of June 4, 1897 (30 Stat. 35, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 551); the Act of July 22, 1937 (50 Stat. 525, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1010–1212); or the Act of September 3, 1954 (68 Stat. 1146, 43 U.S.C. 931c)."

§ 1702. Definitions

Without altering in any way the meaning of the following terms as used in any other statute, whether or not such statute is referred to in, or amended by, this Act, as used in this Act—

(a) The term "areas of critical environmental concern" means areas within the public lands where special management attention is required (when such areas are developed or used or where no development is required) to protect and pre-

vent irreparable damage to important historic, cultural, or scenic values, fish and wildlife resources or other natural systems or processes, or to protect life and safety from natural hazards.

(b) The term "holder" means any State or local governmental entity, individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other business entity receiving or using a right-of-way under subchapter V of this chapter.

(c) The term "multiple use" means the management of the public lands and their various resource values so that they are utilized in the combination that will best meet the present and future needs of the American people; making the most judicious use of the land for some or all of these resources or related services over areas large enough to provide sufficient latitude for periodic adjustments in use to conform to changing needs and conditions; the use of some land for less than all of the resources; a combination of balanced and diverse resource uses that takes into account the long-term needs of future generations for renewable and nonrenewable resources, including, but not limited to, recreation, range, timber, minerals, watershed, wildlife and fish, and natural scenic, scientific and historical values; and harmonious and coordinated management of the various resources without permanent impairment of the productivity of the land and the quality of the environment with consideration being given to the relative values of the resources and not necessarily to the combination of uses that will give the greatest economic return or the greatest unit output.

(d) The term "public involvement" means the opportunity for participation by affected citizens in rulemaking, decisionmaking, and planning with respect to the public lands, including public meetings or hearings held at locations near the affected lands, or advisory mechanisms, or such other procedures as may be necessary to provide public comment in a particular instance.

(e) The term "public lands" means any land and interest in land owned by the United States within the several States and administered by the Secretary of the Interior through the Bureau of Land Management, without regard to how the United States acquired ownership, except—

(1) lands located on the Outer Continental Shelf; and

(2) lands held for the benefit of Indians, Aleuts, and Eskimos.

(f) The term "right-of-way" includes an easement, lease, permit, or license to occupy, use, or traverse public lands granted for the purpose listed in subchapter V of this chapter.

(g) The term "Secretary", unless specifically designated otherwise, means the Secretary of the Interior.

(h) The term "sustained yield" means the achievement and maintenance in perpetuity of a high-level annual or regular periodic output of the various renewable resources of the public lands consistent with multiple use.

(i) The term "wilderness" as used in section 1782 of this title shall have the same meaning as it does in section 1131(c) of title 16.

(j) The term "withdrawal" means withholding an area of Federal land from settlement, sale, location, or entry, under some or all of the general land laws, for the purpose of limiting activities under those laws in order to maintain other public values in the area or reserving the area for a particular public purpose or program; or transferring jurisdiction over an area of Federal land, other than "property" governed by the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 472)[1] from one department, bureau or agency to another department, bureau or agency.

(k) An "allotment management plan" means a document prepared in consultation with the lessees or permittees involved, which applies to livestock operations on the public lands or on lands within National Forests in the eleven contiguous Western States and which:

(1) prescribes the manner in, and extent to, which livestock operations will be conducted in order to meet the multiple-use, sustained-yield, economic and other needs and objectives as determined for the lands by the Secretary concerned; and

(2) describes the type, location, ownership, and general specifications for the range improvements to be installed and maintained on the lands to meet the livestock grazing and other objectives of land management; and

(3) contains such other provisions relating to livestock grazing and other objectives found by the Secretary concerned to be consistent with the provisions of this Act and other applicable law.

(*l*) The term "principal or major uses" includes, and is limited to, domestic livestock grazing, fish and wildlife development and utilization, mineral exploration and production, rights-of-way, outdoor recreation, and timber production.

(m) The term "department" means a unit of the executive branch of the Federal Government which is headed by a member of the President's Cabinet and the term "agency" means a unit of the executive branch of the Federal Government which is not under the jurisdiction of a head of a department.

(n) The term "Bureau[2] means the Bureau of Land Management.

(*o*) The term "eleven contiguous Western States" means the States of Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming.

(p) The term "grazing permit and lease" means any document authorizing use of public lands or lands in National Forests in the eleven contiguous western States for the purpose of grazing domestic livestock.

(Pub. L. 94–579, title I, § 103, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2745.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in the opening par. and in subsec. (k), is Pub. L. 94–579, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2743, as amended, known as the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

The Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, referred to in subsec. (j), is act June 30,

[1] See References in Text note below.

[2] So in original. Probably should be followed by closing quotation marks.

1949, ch. 288, 63 Stat. 377, which was substantially repealed and restated in chapters 1 to 11 of Title 40, Public Buildings, Property, and Works, and division C of subtitle I of Title 41, Public Contracts, by Pub. L. 107–217, §§1, 6(b), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1062, 1304, which Act enacted Title 40, and Pub. L. 111–350, §§3, 7(b), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3677, 3855, which Act enacted Title 41. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1949 Act note set out under section 101 of Title 41 and Tables. For disposition of sections of former Titles 40 and 41, see Disposition Tables preceding section 101 of Title 40 and section 101 of Title 41.

§ 1703. Cooperative action and sharing of resources by Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture

In fiscal year 2012 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture, subject to annual review of Congress, may establish programs.[1] involving the land management agencies referred to in this section to conduct projects, planning, permitting, leasing, contracting and other activities, either jointly or on behalf of one another; may co-locate in Federal offices and facilities leased by an agency of either Department; and[2] promulgate special rules as needed to test the feasibility of issuing unified permits, applications, and leases. The Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture may make reciprocal delegations of their respective authorities, duties and responsibilities in support of the "Service First" initiative agency-wide to promote customer service and efficiency. Nothing herein shall alter, expand or limit the applicability of any public law or regulation to lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management, National Park Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, or the Forest Service. To facilitate the sharing of resources under the Service First initiative, the Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture may make transfers of funds and reimbursement of funds on an annual basis, including transfers and reimbursements for multi-year projects, except that this authority may not be used to circumvent requirements and limitations imposed on the use of funds.

(Pub. L. 106–291, title III, §330, Oct. 11, 2000, 114 Stat. 996; Pub. L. 109–54, title IV, §428, Aug. 2, 2005, 119 Stat. 555; Pub. L. 111–8, div. E, title IV, §418, Mar. 11, 2009, 123 Stat. 747; Pub. L. 112–74, div. E, title IV, §422, Dec. 23, 2011, 125 Stat. 1045.)

CODIFICATION

Section was enacted as part of the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2001, and not as part of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly set out as a note under section 1701 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Pub. L. 112–74 substituted "In fiscal year 2012 and each fiscal year thereafter" for "In fiscal years 2001 through 2011" and "programs." for "pilot programs".

2009—Pub. L. 111–8 substituted "2011" for "2008".

2005—Pub. L. 109–54 substituted "2008" for "2005", struck out "may pilot test agency-wide joint permitting and leasing programs" before ", subject to annual review", inserted "may establish pilot programs involving the land management agencies referred to in this section to conduct projects, planning, permitting, leasing, contracting and other activities, either jointly or on behalf of one another; may co-locate in Federal offices and facilities leased by an agency of either Department;" after "Congress,", inserted ", National Park Service, Fish and Wildlife Service," after "Bureau of Land Management", and inserted at end "To facilitate the sharing of resources under the Service First initiative, the Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture may make transfers of funds and reimbursement of funds on an annual basis, including transfers and reimbursements for multi-year projects, except that this authority may not be used to circumvent requirements and limitations imposed on the use of funds."

[1] So in original. The period probably should not appear.

[2] So in original. Probably should be followed by "may".

SUBCHAPTER II—LAND USE PLANNING AND LAND ACQUISITION AND DISPOSITION

§ 1711. Continuing inventory and identification of public lands; preparation and maintenance

(a) The Secretary shall prepare and maintain on a continuing basis an inventory of all public lands and their resource and other values (including, but not limited to, outdoor recreation and scenic values), giving priority to areas of critical environmental concern. This inventory shall be kept current so as to reflect changes in conditions and to identify new and emerging resource and other values. The preparation and maintenance of such inventory or the identification of such areas shall not, of itself, change or prevent change of the management or use of public lands.

(b) As funds and manpower are made available, the Secretary shall ascertain the boundaries of the public lands; provide means of public identification thereof including, where appropriate, signs and maps; and provide State and local governments with data from the inventory for the purpose of planning and regulating the uses of non-Federal lands in proximity of such public lands.

(Pub. L. 94–579, title II, §201, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2747.)

§ 1712. Land use plans

(a) Development, maintenance, and revision by Secretary

The Secretary shall, with public involvement and consistent with the terms and conditions of this Act, develop, maintain, and, when appropriate, revise land use plans which provide by tracts or areas for the use of the public lands. Land use plans shall be developed for the public lands regardless of whether such lands previously have been classified, withdrawn, set aside, or otherwise designated for one or more uses.

(b) Coordination of plans for National Forest System lands with Indian land use planning and management programs for purposes of development and revision

In the development and revision of land use plans, the Secretary of Agriculture shall coordinate land use plans for lands in the National Forest System with the land use planning and management programs of and for Indian tribes by, among other things, considering the policies of approved tribal land resource management programs.

(c) Criteria for development and revision

In the development and revision of land use plans, the Secretary shall—

(1) use and observe the principles of multiple use and sustained yield set forth in this and other applicable law;

(2) use a systematic interdisciplinary approach to achieve integrated consideration of physical, biological, economic, and other sciences;

(3) give priority to the designation and protection of areas of critical environmental concern;

(4) rely, to the extent it is available, on the inventory of the public lands, their resources, and other values;

(5) consider present and potential uses of the public lands;

(6) consider the relative scarcity of the values involved and the availability of alternative means (including recycling) and sites for realization of those values;

(7) weigh long-term benefits to the public against short-term benefits;

(8) provide for compliance with applicable pollution control laws, including State and Federal air, water, noise, or other pollution standards or implementation plans; and

(9) to the extent consistent with the laws governing the administration of the public lands, coordinate the land use inventory, planning, and management activities of or for such lands with the land use planning and management programs of other Federal departments and agencies and of the States and local governments within which the lands are located, including, but not limited to, the statewide outdoor recreation plans developed under the Act of September 3, 1964 (78 Stat. 897), as amended [16 U.S.C. 460*l*–4 et seq.], and of or for Indian tribes by, among other things, considering the policies of approved State and tribal land resource management programs. In implementing this directive, the Secretary shall, to the extent he finds practical, keep apprised of State, local, and tribal land use plans; assure that consideration is given to those State, local, and tribal plans that are germane in the development of land use plans for public lands; assist in resolving, to the extent practical, inconsistencies between Federal and non-Federal Government plans, and shall provide for meaningful public involvement of State and local government officials, both elected and appointed, in the development of land use programs, land use regulations, and land use decisions for public lands, including early public notice of proposed decisions which may have a significant impact on non-Federal lands. Such officials in each State are authorized to furnish advice to the Secretary with respect to the development and revision of land use plans, land use guidelines, land use rules, and land use regulations for the public lands within such State and with respect to such other land use matters as may be referred to them by him. Land use plans of the Secretary under this section shall be consistent with State and local plans to the maximum extent he finds consistent with Federal law and the purposes of this Act.

(d) Review and inclusion of classified public lands; review of existing land use plans; modification and termination of classifications

Any classification of public lands or any land use plan in effect on October 21, 1976, is subject to review in the land use planning process conducted under this section, and all public lands, regardless of classification, are subject to inclusion in any land use plan developed pursuant to this section. The Secretary may modify or terminate any such classification consistent with such land use plans.

(e) Management decisions for implementation of developed or revised plans

The Secretary may issue management decisions to implement land use plans developed or revised under this section in accordance with the following:

(1) Such decisions, including but not limited to exclusions (that is, total elimination) of one or more of the principal or major uses made by a management decision shall remain subject to reconsideration, modification, and termination through revision by the Secretary or his delegate, under the provisions of this section, of the land use plan involved.

(2) Any management decision or action pursuant to a management decision that excludes (that is, totally eliminates) one or more of the principal or major uses for two or more years with respect to a tract of land of one hundred thousand acres or more shall be reported by the Secretary to the House of Representatives and the Senate. If within ninety days from the giving of such notice (exclusive of days on which either House has adjourned for more than three consecutive days), the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution of nonapproval of the management decision or action, then the management decision or action shall be promptly terminated by the Secretary. If the committee to which a resolution has been referred during the said ninety day period, has not reported it at the end of thirty calendar days after its referral, it shall be in order to either discharge the committee from further consideration of such resolution or to discharge the committee from consideration of any other resolution with respect to the management decision or action. A motion to discharge may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, shall be highly privileged (except that it may not be made after the committee has reported such a resolution), and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than one hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to. If the motion to discharge is agreed to or disagreed to, the motion may not be made with respect to any other resolution with respect to the same management decision or action. When the committee has reprinted, or has been discharged from further consideration of a resolution, it shall at any time thereafter be in order (even though a previous motion to the

same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged and shall not be debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(3) Withdrawals made pursuant to section 1714 of this title may be used in carrying out management decisions, but public lands shall be removed from or restored to the operation of the Mining Law of 1872, as amended (R.S. 2318–2352; 30 U.S.C. 21 et seq.) or transferred to another department, bureau, or agency only by withdrawal action pursuant to section 1714 of this title or other action pursuant to applicable law: *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall prevent a wholly owned Government corporation from acquiring and holding rights as a citizen under the Mining Law of 1872.

(f) Procedures applicable to formulation of plans and programs for public land management

The Secretary shall allow an opportunity for public involvement and by regulation shall establish procedures, including public hearings where appropriate, to give Federal, State, and local governments and the public, adequate notice and opportunity to comment upon and participate in the formulation of plans and programs relating to the management of the public lands.

(Pub. L. 94–579, title II, § 202, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2747.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (c)(9), is Pub. L. 94–579, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2743, as amended, known as the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

Act of September 3, 1964, as amended, referred to in subsec. (c)(9), is Pub. L. 88–578, Sept. 3, 1964, 78 Stat. 897, as amended, known as the Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965, which is classified generally to part B (§ 460*l*–4 et seq.) of subchapter LXIX of chapter 1 of Title 16, Conservation. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 460*l*–4 of Title 16 and Tables.

The Mining Law of 1872, as amended, referred to in subsec. (e)(3), is act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, 17 Stat. 91, as amended, which was incorporated into the Revised Statutes of 1878 as R.S. §§ 2319 to 2328, 2331, 2333 to 2337, and 2344, which are classified to sections 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 35, 37, 39 to 42, and 47 of Title 30, Mineral Lands and Mining. For complete classification of R.S. §§ 2318–2352, see Tables.

§ 1713. Sales of public land tracts

(a) Criteria for disposal; excepted lands

A tract of the public lands (except land in units of the National Wilderness Preservation System, National Wild and Scenic Rivers Systems, and National System of Trails) may be sold under this Act where, as a result of land use planning required under section 1712 of this title, the Secretary determines that the sale of such tract meets the following disposal criteria:

(1) such tract because of its location or other characteristics is difficult and uneconomic to manage as part of the public lands, and is not suitable for management by another Federal department or agency; or

(2) such tract was acquired for a specific purpose and the tract is no longer required for that or any other Federal purpose; or

(3) disposal of such tract will serve important public objectives, including but not limited to, expansion of communities and economic development, which cannot be achieved prudently or feasibly on land other than public land and which outweigh other public objectives and values, including, but not limited to, recreation and scenic values, which would be served by maintaining such tract in Federal ownership.

(b) Conveyance of land of agricultural value and desert in character

Where the Secretary determines that land to be conveyed under clause (3) of subsection (a) of this section is of agricultural value and is desert in character, such land shall be conveyed either under the sale authority of this section or in accordance with other existing law.

(c) Congressional approval procedures applicable to tracts in excess of two thousand five hundred acres

Where a tract of the public lands in excess of two thousand five hundred acres has been designated for sale, such sale may be made only after the end of the ninety days (not counting days on which the House of Representatives or the Senate has adjourned for more than three consecutive days) beginning on the day the Secretary has submitted notice of such designation to the Senate and the House of Representatives, and then only if the Congress has not adopted a concurrent resolution stating that such House does not approve of such designation. If the committee to which a resolution has been referred during the said ninety day period, has not reported it at the end of thirty calendar days after its referral, it shall be in order to either discharge the committee from further consideration of such resolution or to discharge the committee from consideration of any other resolution with respect to the designation. A motion to discharge may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, shall be highly privileged (except that it may not be made after the committee has reported such a resolution), and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than one hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to. If the motion to discharge is agreed to or disagreed to, the motion may not be made with respect to any other resolution with respect to the same designation. When the committee has reprinted, or has been discharged from further consideration of a resolution, it shall at any time thereafter be in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged and shall not be debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(d) Sale price

Sales of public lands shall be made at a price not less than their fair market value as determined by the Secretary.

(e) Maximum size of tracts

The Secretary shall determine and establish the size of tracts of public lands to be sold on the basis of the land use capabilities and development requirements of the lands; and, where any such tract which is judged by the Secretary to be chiefly valuable for agriculture is sold, its size shall be no larger than necessary to support a family-sized farm.

(f) Competitive bidding requirements

Sales of public lands under this section shall be conducted under competitive bidding procedures to be established by the Secretary. However, where the Secretary determines it necessary and proper in order (1) to assure equitable distribution among purchasers of lands, or (2) to recognize equitable considerations or public policies, including but not limited to, a preference to users, he may sell those lands with modified competitive bidding or without competitive bidding. In recognizing public policies, the Secretary shall give consideration to the following potential purchasers:

(1) the State in which the land is located;

(2) the local government entities in such State which are in the vicinity of the land;

(3) adjoining landowners;

(4) individuals; and

(5) any other person.

(g) Acceptance or rejection of offers to purchase

The Secretary shall accept or reject, in writing, any offer to purchase made through competitive bidding at his invitation no later than thirty days after the receipt of such offer or, in the case of a tract in excess of two thousand five hundred acres, at the end of thirty days after the end of the ninety-day period provided in subsection (c) of this section, whichever is later, unless the offeror waives his right to a decision within such thirty-day period. Prior to the expiration of such periods the Secretary may refuse to accept any offer or may withdraw any land or interest in land from sale under this section when he determines that consummation of the sale would not be consistent with this Act or other applicable law.

(Pub. L. 94–579, title II, §203, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2750.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (g), is Pub. L. 94–579, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2743, as amended, known as the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

§ 1714. Withdrawals of lands

(a) Authorization and limitation; delegation of authority

On and after the effective date of this Act the Secretary is authorized to make, modify, extend, or revoke withdrawals but only in accordance with the provisions and limitations of this section. The Secretary may delegate this withdrawal authority only to individuals in the Office of the Secretary who have been appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) Application and procedures applicable subsequent to submission of application

(1) Within thirty days of receipt of an application for withdrawal, and whenever he proposes a withdrawal on his own motion, the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register stating that the application has been submitted for filing or the proposal has been made and the extent to which the land is to be segregated while the application is being considered by the Secretary. Upon publication of such notice the land shall be segregated from the operation of the public land laws to the extent specified in the notice. The segregative effect of the application shall terminate upon (a) rejection of the application by the Secretary, (b) withdrawal of lands by the Secretary, or (c) the expiration of two years from the date of the notice.

(2) The publication provisions of this subsection are not applicable to withdrawals under subsection (e) hereof.

(c) Congressional approval procedures applicable to withdrawals aggregating five thousand acres or more.

(1) On and after October 21, 1976, a withdrawal aggregating five thousand acres or more may be made (or such a withdrawal or any other withdrawal involving in the aggregate five thousand acres or more which terminates after such date of approval may be extended) only for a period of not more than twenty years by the Secretary on his own motion or upon request by a department or agency head. The Secretary shall notify both Houses of Congress of such a withdrawal no later than its effective date and the withdrawal shall terminate and become ineffective at the end of ninety days (not counting days on which the Senate or the House of Representatives has adjourned for more than three consecutive days) beginning on the day notice of such withdrawal has been submitted to the Senate and the House of Representatives, if the Congress has adopted a concurrent resolution stating that such House does not approve the withdrawal. If the committee to which a resolution has been referred during the said ninety day period, has not reported it at the end of thirty calendar days after its referral, it shall be in order to either discharge the committee from further consideration of such resolution or to discharge the committee from consideration of any other resolution with respect to the Presidential recommendation. A motion to discharge may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, shall be highly privileged (except that it may not be made after the committee has reported such a resolution), and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than one hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to. If the motion to discharge is agreed to or disagreed to, the motion may not be made with respect to any other resolution with respect to the same Presidential rec-

ommendation. When the committee has reprinted, or has been discharged from further consideration of a resolution, it shall at any time thereafter be in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged and shall not be debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(2) With the notices required by subsection (c)(1) of this section and within three months after filing the notice under subsection (e) of this section, the Secretary shall furnish to the committees—

(1) a clear explanation of the proposed use of the land involved which led to the withdrawal;

(2) an inventory and evaluation of the current natural resource uses and values of the site and adjacent public and nonpublic land and how it appears they will be affected by the proposed use, including particularly aspects of use that might cause degradation of the environment, and also the economic impact of the change in use on individuals, local communities, and the Nation;

(3) an identification of present users of the land involved, and how they will be affected by the proposed use;

(4) an analysis of the manner in which existing and potential resource uses are incompatible with or in conflict with the proposed use, together with a statement of the provisions to be made for continuation or termination of existing uses, including an economic analysis of such continuation or termination;

(5) an analysis of the manner in which such lands will be used in relation to the specific requirements for the proposed use;

(6) a statement as to whether any suitable alternative sites are available (including cost estimates) for the proposed use or for uses such a withdrawal would displace;

(7) a statement of the consultation which has been or will be had with other Federal departments and agencies, with regional, State, and local government bodies, and with other appropriate individuals and groups;

(8) a statement indicating the effect of the proposed uses, if any, on State and local government interests and the regional economy;

(9) a statement of the expected length of time needed for the withdrawal;

(10) the time and place of hearings and of other public involvement concerning such withdrawal;

(11) the place where the records on the withdrawal can be examined by interested parties; and

(12) a report prepared by a qualified mining engineer, engineering geologist, or geologist which shall include but not be limited to information on: general geology, known mineral deposits, past and present mineral production, mining claims, mineral leases, evaluation of future mineral potential, present and potential market demands.

(d) Withdrawals aggregating less than five thousand acres; procedure applicable

A withdrawal aggregating less than five thousand acres may be made under this subsection by the Secretary on his own motion or upon request by a department or an agency head—

(1) for such period of time as he deems desirable for a resource use; or

(2) for a period of not more than twenty years for any other use, including but not limited to use for administrative sites, location of facilities, and other proprietary purposes; or

(3) for a period of not more than five years to preserve such tract for a specific use then under consideration by the Congress.

(e) Emergency withdrawals; procedure applicable; duration

When the Secretary determines, or when the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate notifies the Secretary, that an emergency situation exists and that extraordinary measures must be taken to preserve values that would otherwise be lost, the Secretary notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (c)(1) and (d) of this section, shall immediately make a withdrawal and file notice of such emergency withdrawal with both of those Committees. Such emergency withdrawal shall be effective when made but shall last only for a period not to exceed three years and may not be extended except under the provisions of subsection (c)(1) or (d), whichever is applicable, and (b)(1) of this section. The information required in subsection (c)(2) of this subsection shall be furnished the committees within three months after filing such notice.

(f) Review of existing withdrawals and extensions; procedure applicable to extensions; duration

All withdrawals and extensions thereof, whether made prior to or after October 21, 1976, having a specific period shall be reviewed by the Secretary toward the end of the withdrawal period and may be extended or further extended only upon compliance with the provisions of subsection (c)(1) or (d) of this section, whichever is applicable, and only if the Secretary determines that the purpose for which the withdrawal was first made requires the extension, and then only for a period no longer than the length of the original withdrawal period. The Secretary shall report on such review and extensions to the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate.

(g) Processing and adjudication of existing applications

All applications for withdrawal pending on October 21, 1976 shall be processed and adjudicated to conclusion within fifteen years of October 21, 1976, in accordance with the provisions of this section. The segregative effect of any application not so processed shall terminate on that date.

(h) Public hearing required for new withdrawals

All new withdrawals made by the Secretary under this section (except an emergency with-

drawal made under subsection (e) of this section) shall be promulgated after an opportunity for a public hearing.

(i) Consent for withdrawal of lands under administration of department or agency other than Department of the Interior

In the case of lands under the administration of any department or agency other than the Department of the Interior, the Secretary shall make, modify, and revoke withdrawals only with the consent of the head of the department or agency concerned, except when the provisions of subsection (e) of this section apply.

(j) Applicability of other Federal laws withdrawing lands as limiting authority

The Secretary shall not make, modify, or revoke any withdrawal created by Act of Congress; make a withdrawal which can be made only by Act of Congress; modify or revoke any withdrawal creating national monuments under the Act of June 8, 1906 (34 Stat. 225; 16 U.S.C. 431–433); or modify, or revoke any withdrawal which added lands to the National Wildlife Refuge System prior to October 21, 1976, or which thereafter adds lands to that System under the terms of this Act. Nothing in this Act is intended to modify or change any provision of the Act of February 27, 1976 (90 Stat. 199; 16 U.S.C. 668dd(a)).

(k) Authorization of appropriations for processing applications

There is hereby authorized to be appropriated the sum of $10,000,000 for the purpose of processing withdrawal applications pending on the effective date of this Act, to be available until expended.

***(l)* Review of existing withdrawals in certain States; procedure applicable for determination of future status of lands; authorization of appropriations**

(1) The Secretary shall, within fifteen years of October 21, 1976, review withdrawals existing on October 21, 1976, in the States of Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming of (1) all Federal lands other than withdrawals of the public lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management and of lands which, on October 21, 1976, were part of Indian reservations and other Indian holdings, the National Forest System, the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, other lands administered by the Fish and Wildlife Service or the Secretary through the Fish and Wildlife Service, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, and the National System of Trails; and (2) all public lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management and of lands in the National Forest System (except those in wilderness areas, and those areas formally identified as primitive or natural areas or designated as national recreation areas) which closed the lands to appropriation under the Mining Law of 1872 (17 Stat. 91, as amended; 30 U.S.C. 22 et seq.) or to leasing under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 (41 Stat. 437, as amended; 30 U.S.C. 181 et seq.).

(2) In the review required by paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary shall determine whether, and for how long, the continuation of the existing withdrawal of the lands would be, in his judgment, consistent with the statutory objectives of the programs for which the lands were dedicated and of the other relevant programs. The Secretary shall report his recommendations to the President, together with statements of concurrence or nonconcurrence submitted by the heads of the departments or agencies which administer the lands. The President shall transmit this report to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, together with his recommendations for action by the Secretary, or for legislation. The Secretary may act to terminate withdrawals other than those made by Act of the Congress in accordance with the recommendations of the President unless before the end of ninety days (not counting days on which the Senate and the House of Representatives has adjourned for more than three consecutive days) beginning on the day the report of the President has been submitted to the Senate and the House of Representatives the Congress has adopted a concurrent resolution indicating otherwise. If the committee to which a resolution has been referred during the said ninety day period, has not reported it at the end of thirty calendar days after its referral, it shall be in order to either discharge the committee from further consideration of such resolution or to discharge the committee from consideration of any other resolution with respect to the Presidential recommendation. A motion to discharge may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, shall be highly privileged (except that it may not be made after the committee has reported such a resolution), and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than one hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to. If the motion to discharge is agreed to or disagreed to, the motion may not be made with respect to any other resolution with respect to the same Presidential recommendation. When the committee has reprinted, or has been discharged from further consideration of a resolution, it shall at any time thereafter be in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged and shall not be debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(3) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated not more than $10,000,000 for the purpose of paragraph (1) of this subsection to be available until expended to the Secretary and to the heads of other departments and agencies which will be involved.

(Pub. L. 94–579, title II, § 204, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2751; Pub. L. 103–437, § 16(d)(1), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4594.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

On and after the effective date of this Act, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (k), probably means on and after the

date of enactment of Pub. L. 94–579, which was approved Oct. 21, 1976.

Act of June 8, 1906, referred to in subsec. (j), is act June 8, 1906, ch. 3060, 34 Stat. 225, popularly known as the Antiquities Act of 1906, which is classified generally to sections 431, 432, and 433 of Title 16, Conservation. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 431 of Title 16 and Tables.

Act of February 27, 1976 (90 Stat. 199; 16 U.S.C. 668dd(a)), referred to in subsec. (j), is Pub. L. 94–223, Feb. 27, 1976, 90 Stat. 199, which amended section 668dd of Title 16. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

This Act, referred to in subsec. (j), is Pub. L. 94–579, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2743, as amended, known as the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

The Mining Law of 1872 (17 Stat. 91, as amended; 30 U.S.C. 22 et seq.), referred to in subsec. (*l*)(1), is act May 10, 1972, ch. 152, 17 Stat. 91, as amended. That act was incorporated into the Revised Statutes as R.S. §§2319 to 2328, 2331, 2333 to 2337, and 2344, which are classified to sections 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 35, 37, 39 to 42, and 47 of Title 30, Mineral Lands and Mining. For complete classification of R.S. §§2319 to 2328, 2331, 2333 to 2337, and 2344 to the Code, see Tables.

The Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 (41 Stat. 437, as amended; 30 U.S.C. 181 et seq.), referred to in subsec. (*l*)(1), is act Feb. 25, 1920, ch. 85, 41 Stat. 437, as amended, known as the Mineral Leasing Act, which is classified generally to chapter 3A (§181 et seq.) of Title 30. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 181 of Title 30 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103–437, §16(d)(1)(A), substituted "Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate" for "Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of either the House of Representatives or the Senate" and "both of those Committees" for "the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs of the Senate and the House of Representatives".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 103–437, §16(d)(1)(B), substituted "Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate" for "Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Senate".

§ 1715. Acquisitions of public lands and access over non-Federal lands to National Forest System units

(a) Authorization and limitations on authority of Secretary of the Interior and Secretary of Agriculture

Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, the Secretary, with respect to the public lands and the Secretary of Agriculture, with respect to the acquisition of access over non-Federal lands to units of the National Forest System, are authorized to acquire pursuant to this Act by purchase, exchange, donation, or eminent domain, lands or interests therein: *Provided*, That with respect to the public lands, the Secretary may exercise the power of eminent domain only if necessary to secure access to public lands, and then only if the lands so acquired are confined to as narrow a corridor as is necessary to serve such purpose. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as expanding or limiting the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture to acquire land by eminent domain within the boundaries of units of the National Forest System.

(b) Conformity to departmental policies and land-use plan of acquisitions

Acquisitions pursuant to this section shall be consistent with the mission of the department involved and with applicable departmental land-use plans.

(c) Status of lands and interests in lands upon acquisition by Secretary of the Interior; transfers to Secretary of Agriculture of lands and interests in lands acquired within National Forest System boundaries

Except as provided in subsection (e) of this section, lands and interests in lands acquired by the Secretary pursuant to this section or section 1716 of this title shall, upon acceptance of title, become public lands, and, for the administration of public land laws not repealed by this Act, shall remain public lands. If such acquired lands or interests in lands are located within the exterior boundaries of a grazing district established pursuant to section 315 of this title, they shall become a part of that district. Lands and interests in lands acquired pursuant to this section which are within boundaries of the National Forest System may be transferred to the Secretary of Agriculture and shall then become National Forest System lands and subject to all the laws, rules, and regulations applicable thereto.

(d) Status of lands and interests in lands upon acquisition by Secretary of Agriculture

Lands and interests in lands acquired by the Secretary of Agriculture pursuant to this section shall, upon acceptance of title, become National Forest System lands subject to all the laws, rules, and regulations applicable thereto.

(e) Status and administration of lands acquired in exchange for lands revested in or reconveyed to United States

Lands acquired by the Secretary pursuant to this section or section 1716 of this title in exchange for lands which were revested in the United States pursuant to the provisions of the Act of June 9, 1916 (39 Stat. 218) or reconveyed to the United States pursuant to the provisions of the Act of February 26, 1919 (40 Stat. 1179), shall be considered for all purposes to have the same status as, and shall be administered in accordance with the same provisions of law applicable to, the revested or reconveyed lands exchanged for the lands acquired by the Secretary.

(Pub. L. 94–579, title II, §205, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2755; Pub. L. 99–632, §5, Nov. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 3521.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (c), is Pub. L. 94–579, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2743, as amended, known as the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

Act of June 9, 1916, referred to in subsec. (e), is not classified to the Code.

Act of February 26, 1919, referred to in subsec. (e), is act Feb. 26, 1919, ch. 47, 40 Stat. 1179, which is not classified to the Code.

SUBCHAPTER III—ADMINISTRATION

§ 1731. Bureau of Land Management

(a) Director; appointment, qualifications, functions, and duties

The Bureau of Land Management established by Reorganization Plan Numbered 3, of 1946 shall have as its head a Director. Appointments to the position of Director shall hereafter be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Director of the Bureau shall have a broad background and substantial experience in public land and natural resource management. He shall carry out such functions and shall perform such duties as the Secretary may prescribe with respect to the management of lands and resources under his jurisdiction according to the applicable provisions of this Act and any other applicable law.

(b) Statutory transfer of functions, powers and duties relating to administration of laws

Subject to the discretion granted to him by Reorganization Plan Numbered 3 of 1950, the Secretary shall carry out through the Bureau all functions, powers, and duties vested in him and relating to the administration of laws which, on October 21, 1976, were carried out by him through the Bureau of Land Management established by section 403 of Reorganization Plan Numbered 3 of 1946. The Bureau shall administer such laws according to the provisions thereof existing as of October 21, 1976, as modified by the provisions of this Act or by subsequent law.

(c) Associate Director, Assistant Directors, and other employees; appointment and compensation

In addition to the Director, there shall be an Associate Director of the Bureau and so many Assistant Directors, and other employees, as may be necessary, who shall be appointed by the Secretary subject to the provisions of title 5 governing appointments in the competitive service, and shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter 3[1] of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates.

(d) Existing regulations relating to administration of laws

Nothing in this section shall affect any regulation of the Secretary with respect to the administration of laws administered by him through the Bureau on October 21, 1976.

(Pub. L. 94–579, title III, § 301, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2762.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The provision of Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946 establishing the Bureau of Land Management, referred to in subsec. (a), is section 403 of such Reorg. Plan. Section 403 of Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1946, also referred to in subsec. (b), is set out as a note under section 1 of this title.

This Act, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (b), is Pub. L. 94–579, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2743, as amended, known as the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

Reorganization Plan Numbered 3 of 1950, referred to in subsec. (b), is set out under section 1451 of this title.

The General Schedule, referred to in subsec. (c), is set out under section 5332 of Title 5.

USE OF APPROPRIATED FUNDS FOR PROTECTION OF LANDS AND SURVEYS OF FEDERAL LANDS IN ALASKA

Pub. L. 102–381, title I, Oct. 5, 1992, 106 Stat. 1378, provided in part: "That appropriations herein [Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1993] made, in fiscal year 1993 and thereafter, may be expended for surveys of Federal lands and on a reimbursable basis for surveys of Federal lands and for protection of lands for the State of Alaska".

§ 1732. Management of use, occupancy, and development of public lands

(a) Multiple use and sustained yield requirements applicable; exception

The Secretary shall manage the public lands under principles of multiple use and sustained yield, in accordance with the land use plans developed by him under section 1712 of this title when they are available, except that where a tract of such public land has been dedicated to specific uses according to any other provisions of law it shall be managed in accordance with such law.

(b) Easements, permits, etc., for utilization through habitation, cultivation, and development of small trade or manufacturing concerns; applicable statutory requirements

In managing the public lands, the Secretary shall, subject to this Act and other applicable law and under such terms and conditions as are consistent with such law, regulate, through easements, permits, leases, licenses, published rules, or other instruments as the Secretary deems appropriate, the use, occupancy, and development of the public lands, including, but not limited to, long-term leases to permit individuals to utilize public lands for habitation, cultivation, and the development of small trade or manufacturing concerns: *Provided*, That unless otherwise provided for by law, the Secretary may permit Federal departments and agencies to use, occupy, and develop public lands only through rights-of-way under section 1767 of this title, withdrawals under section 1714 of this title, and, where the proposed use and development are similar or closely related to the programs of the Secretary for the public lands involved, cooperative agreements under section 1737(b) of this title: *Provided further*, That nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary concerned to require Federal permits to hunt and fish on public lands or on lands in the National Forest System and adjacent waters or as enlarging or diminishing the responsibility and authority of the States for management of fish and resident wildlife. However, the Secretary concerned may designate areas of public land and of lands in the National Forest System where, and establish periods when, no hunting or fishing will be permitted for reasons of public safety, administration, or compliance with provisions of applicable law. Except in emergencies, any regulations of the Secretary concerned relating to hunting and fishing pursuant to this section shall be put into effect only after consultation with the appropriate State fish and game department. Nothing in this Act shall modify or change any provision of Federal

[1] So in original. Probably should be subchapter "III".

law relating to migratory birds or to endangered or threatened species. Except as provided in section 1744, section 1782, and subsection (f) of section 1781 of this title and in the last sentence of this paragraph, no provision of this section or any other section of this Act shall in any way amend the Mining Law of 1872 or impair the rights of any locators or claims under that Act, including, but not limited to, rights of ingress and egress. In managing the public lands the Secretary shall, by regulation or otherwise, take any action necessary to prevent unnecessary or undue degradation of the lands.

(c) Revocation or suspension provision in instrument authorizing use, occupancy or development; violation of provision; procedure applicable

The Secretary shall insert in any instrument providing for the use, occupancy, or development of the public lands a provision authorizing revocation or suspension, after notice and hearing, of such instrument upon a final administrative finding of a violation of any term or condition of the instrument, including, but not limited to, terms and conditions requiring compliance with regulations under Acts applicable to the public lands and compliance with applicable State or Federal air or water quality standard or implementation plan: *Provided*, That such violation occurred on public lands covered by such instrument and occurred in connection with the exercise of rights and privileges granted by it: *Provided further*, That the Secretary shall terminate any such suspension no later than the date upon which he determines the cause of said violation has been rectified: *Provided further*, That the Secretary may order an immediate temporary suspension prior to a hearing or final administrative finding if he determines that such a suspension is necessary to protect health or safety or the environment: *Provided further*, That, where other applicable law contains specific provisions for suspension, revocation, or cancellation of a permit, license, or other authorization to use, occupy, or develop the public lands, the specific provisions of such law shall prevail.

(d) Authorization to utilize certain public lands in Alaska for military purposes

(1) The Secretary of the Interior, after consultation with the Governor of Alaska, may issue to the Secretary of Defense or to the Secretary of a military department within the Department of Defense or to the Commandant of the Coast Guard a nonrenewable general authorization to utilize public lands in Alaska (other than within a conservation system unit or the Steese National Conservation Area or the White Mountains National Recreation Area) for purposes of military maneuvering, military training, or equipment testing not involving artillery firing, aerial or other gunnery, or other use of live ammunition or ordnance.

(2) Use of public lands pursuant to a general authorization under this subsection shall be limited to areas where such use would not be inconsistent with the plans prepared pursuant to section 1712 of this title. Each such use shall be subject to a requirement that the using department shall be responsible for any necessary cleanup and decontamination of the lands used, and to such other terms and conditions (including but not limited to restrictions on use of off-road or all-terrain vehicles) as the Secretary of the Interior may require to—

(A) minimize adverse impacts on the natural, environmental, scientific, cultural, and other resources and values (including fish and wildlife habitat) of the public lands involved; and

(B) minimize the period and method of such use and the interference with or restrictions on other uses of the public lands involved.

(3)(A) A general authorization issued pursuant to this subsection shall not be for a term of more than three years and shall be revoked in whole or in part, as the Secretary of the Interior finds necessary, prior to the end of such term upon a determination by the Secretary of the Interior that there has been a failure to comply with its terms and conditions or that activities pursuant to such an authorization have had or might have a significant adverse impact on the resources or values of the affected lands.

(B) Each specific use of a particular area of public lands pursuant to a general authorization under this subsection shall be subject to specific authorization by the Secretary and to appropriate terms and conditions, including such as are described in paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(4) Issuance of a general authorization pursuant to this subsection shall be subject to the provisions of section 1712(f) of this title, section 3120 of title 16, and all other applicable provisions of law. The Secretary of a military department (or the Commandant of the Coast Guard) requesting such authorization shall reimburse the Secretary of the Interior for the costs of implementing this paragraph. An authorization pursuant to this subsection shall not authorize the construction of permanent structures or facilities on the public lands.

(5) To the extent that public safety may require closure to public use of any portion of the public lands covered by an authorization issued pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary of the military Department concerned or the Commandant of the Coast Guard shall take appropriate steps to notify the public concerning such closure and to provide appropriate warnings of risks to public safety.

(6) For purposes of this subsection, the term "conservation system unit" has the same meaning as specified in section 3102 of title 16.

(Pub. L. 94–579, title III, §302, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2762; Pub. L. 100–586, Nov. 3, 1988, 102 Stat. 2980.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is Pub. L. 94–579, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2743, as amended, known as the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

The Mining Law of 1872, referred to in subsec. (b), is act May 10, 1872, ch. 152, 17 Stat. 91, which was incorporated into the Revised Statutes of 1878 as R.S. §§2319 to 2328, 2331, 2333 to 2337, and 2344, which are classified to sections 22 to 24, 26 to 28, 29, 30, 33 to 35, 37, 39 to 42, and 47 of Title 30, Mineral Lands and Mining. For complete classification of such Revised Statutes sections to the Code, see Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1988—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 100–586 added subsec. (d).

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6..

Enforcement functions of Secretary or other official in Department of the Interior related to compliance with land use permits for temporary use of public lands and other associated land uses, issued under sections 1732, 1761, and 1763 to 1771 of this title, with respect to pre-construction, construction, and initial operation of transportation systems for Canadian and Alaskan natural gas transferred to Federal Inspector, Office of Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, until first anniversary of date of initial operation of Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, see Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1979, §§102(e), 203(a), 44 F.R. 33663, 33666, 93 Stat. 1373, 1376, effective July 1, 1979, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. Office of Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System abolished and functions and authority vested in Inspector transferred to Secretary of Energy by section 3012(b) of Pub. L. 102–486, set out as an Abolition of Office of Federal Inspector note under section 719e of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. Functions and authority vested in Secretary of Energy subsequently transferred to Federal Coordinator for Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Projects by section 720d(f) of Title 15.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES TO PREVENT WASTING OF PACIFIC YEW

For Congressional findings relating to management guidelines to prevent wasting of Pacific yew in current and future timber sales on Federal lands, see section 4801(a)(8) of Title 16, Conservation.

§ 1733. Enforcement authority

(a) Regulations for implementation of management, use, and protection requirements; violations; criminal penalties

The Secretary shall issue regulations necessary to implement the provisions of this Act with respect to the management, use, and protection of the public lands, including the property located thereon. Any person who knowingly and willfully violates any such regulation which is lawfully issued pursuant to this Act shall be fined no more than $1,000 or imprisoned no more than twelve months, or both. Any person charged with a violation of such regulation may be tried and sentenced by any United States magistrate judge designated for that purpose by the court by which he was appointed, in the same manner and subject to the same conditions and limitations as provided for in section 3401 of title 18.

(b) Civil actions by Attorney General for violations of regulations; nature of relief; jurisdiction

At the request of the Secretary, the Attorney General may institute a civil action in any United States district court for an injunction or other appropriate order to prevent any person from utilizing public lands in violation of regulations issued by the Secretary under this Act.

(c) Contracts for enforcement of Federal laws and regulations by local law enforcement officials; procedure applicable; contract requirements and implementation

(1) When the Secretary determines that assistance is necessary in enforcing Federal laws and regulations relating to the public lands or their resources he shall offer a contract to appropriate local officials having law enforcement authority within their respective jurisdictions with the view of achieving maximum feasible reliance upon local law enforcement officials in enforcing such laws and regulations. The Secretary shall negotiate on reasonable terms with such officials who have authority to enter into such contracts to enforce such Federal laws and regulations. In the performance of their duties under such contracts such officials and their agents are authorized to carry firearms; execute and serve any warrant or other process issued by a court or officer of competent jurisdiction; make arrests without warrant or process for a misdemeanor he has reasonable grounds to believe is being committed in his presence or view, or for a felony if he has reasonable grounds to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing such felony; search without warrant or process any person, place, or conveyance according to any Federal law or rule of law; and seize without warrant or process any evidentiary item as provided by Federal law. The Secretary shall provide such law enforcement training as he deems necessary in order to carry out the contracted for responsibilities. While exercising the powers and authorities provided by such contract pursuant to this section, such law enforcement officials and their agents shall have all the immunities of Federal law enforcement officials.

(2) The Secretary may authorize Federal personnel or appropriate local officials to carry out his law enforcement responsibilities with respect to the public lands and their resources. Such designated personnel shall receive the training and have the responsibilities and authority provided for in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(d) Cooperation with regulatory and law enforcement officials of any State or political subdivision in enforcement of laws or ordinances

In connection with the administration and regulation of the use and occupancy of the public lands, the Secretary is authorized to cooperate with the regulatory and law enforcement officials of any State or political subdivision thereof in the enforcement of the laws or ordinances of such State or subdivision. Such cooperation may include reimbursement to a State or its subdivision for expenditures incurred by it in connection with activities which assist in the administration and regulation of use and occupancy of the public lands.

(e) Uniformed desert ranger force in California Desert Conservation Area; establishment; enforcement of Federal laws and regulations

Nothing in this section shall prevent the Secretary from promptly establishing a uniformed desert ranger force in the California Desert Con-

The National Historic Preservation Act

As amended through December 19, 2014
and Codified in Title 54 of the United States Code

[The National Historic Preservation Act ("Act") became law on October 15, 1966, Public Law 89-665, and was codified in title 16 of the United States Code. Various amendments followed through the years. On December 19, 2014, Public Law 13-287 moved the Act's provisions from title 16 of the United States Code to title 54, with minimal and non-substantive changes to the text of the Act and a re-ordering of some of its provisions. This document shows the provisions of the Act as they now appear in title 54 of the United States Code.

The Act's name (the "National Historic Preservation Act") is found in the notes of the very first section of title 54. 54 U.S.C. § 100101 note. While Public Law 13-287 did not repeal the Act's findings, for editorial reasons those findings were not included in the text of title 54. The findings are still current law. However, rather than citing to the U.S. Code, when referring to the findings one may cite to: "Section 1 of the National Historic Preservation Act, Pub. L. No. 89-665, as amended by Pub. L. No. 96-515." For ease of use, this document reproduces the text of those findings before proceeding to the title 54 text.

Finally, the attachment at the end of this document attempts to assist those preservation stakeholders who for many years have referred to the Act's various provisions according to the section numbers used in the 1966 public law and subsequent amendments ("old sections"). The attachment cross-references each of the old sections to the corresponding outdated title 16 legal cite and current title 54 legal cite.]

Section 1 of the National Historic Preservation Act, Pub. L. No. 89-665, as amended by Pub. L. No. 96-515:

… (b) The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) the spirit and direction of the Nation are founded upon and reflected in its historic heritage;

(2) the historical and cultural foundations of the Nation should be preserved as a living part of our community life and development in order to give a sense of orientation to the American people;

(3) historic properties significant to the Nation's heritage are being lost or substantially altered, often inadvertently, with increasing frequency;

(4) the preservation of this irreplaceable heritage is in the public interest so that its vital legacy of cultural, educational, aesthetic, inspirational, economic, and energy benefits will be maintained and enriched for future generations of Americans;

(5) in the face of ever-increasing extensions of urban centers, highways, and residential, commercial, and industrial developments, the present governmental and nongovernmental historic preservation programs and activities are inadequate to insure future generations a genuine opportunity to appreciate and enjoy the rich heritage of our Nation;

(6) the increased knowledge of our historic resources, the establishment of better means of identifying and administering them, and the encouragement of their preservation will improve the planning and execution of Federal and federally assisted projects and will assist economic growth and development; and

(7) although the major burdens of historic preservation have been borne and major efforts initiated by private agencies and individuals, and both should continue to play a vital role, it is nevertheless necessary and appropriate for the Federal Government to accelerate its historic preservation programs and activities, to give maximum encouragement to agencies and individuals undertaking preservation by private means, and to assist State and local governments

and the National Trust for Historic Preservation in the United States to expand and accelerate their historic preservation programs and activities.

Title 54 of the United States Code
Subtitle III—National Preservation Programs
Division A—Historic Preservation

Subdivision 1—General Provisions

Chapter 3001—Policy

Sec.
300101. Policy

54 U.S.C. § 300101. Policy

It is the policy of the Federal Government, in cooperation with other nations and in partnership with States, local governments, Indian tribes, Native Hawaiian organizations, and private organizations and individuals, to—

(1) use measures, including financial and technical assistance, to foster conditions under which our modern society and our historic property can exist in productive harmony and fulfill the social, economic, and other requirements of present and future generations;

(2) provide leadership in the preservation of the historic property of the United States and of the international community of nations and in the administration of the national preservation program;

(3) administer federally owned, administered, or controlled historic property in a spirit of stewardship for the inspiration and benefit of present and future generations;

(4) contribute to the preservation of nonfederally owned historic property and give maximum encouragement to organizations and individuals undertaking preservation by private means;

(5) encourage the public and private preservation and utilization of all usable elements of the Nation's historic built environment; and

(6) assist State and local governments, Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, and the National Trust to expand and accelerate their historic preservation programs and activities.

Chapter 3003—Definitions

Sec.
300301. Agency.
300302. Certified local government.
300303. Council.
300304. Cultural park.
300305. Historic conservation district.
300306. Historic Preservation Fund.
300307. Historic preservation review commission.
300308. Historic property.
300309. Indian tribe.
300310. Local government.

§ 300301. Agency

In this division, the term ''agency'' has the meaning given the term in section 551 of title 5.

§ 300302. Certified local government

In this division, the term ''certified local government'' means a local government whose local historic preservation program is certified pursuant to chapter 3025 of this title.

§ 300303. Council

In this division, the term ''Council'' means the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation established by section 304101 of this title.

§ 300304. Cultural park

In this division, the term ''cultural park'' means a definable area that—

(A) is distinguished by historic property, prehistoric property, and land related to that property; and

(B) constitutes an interpretive, educational, and recreational resource for the public at large.

§ 300305. Historic conservation district

In this division, the term ''historic conservation district'' means an area that contains—

(1) historic property;

(2) buildings having similar or related architectural characteristics;

(3) cultural cohesiveness; or

(4) any combination of features described in paragraphs (1) to (3).

§ 300306. Historic Preservation Fund

In this division, the term ''Historic Preservation Fund'' means the Historic Preservation Fund established under section 303101 of this title.

§ 300307. Historic preservation review commission

In this division, the term ''historic preservation review commission'' means a board, council, commission, or other similar collegial body—

(1) that is established by State or local legislation as provided in section 302503(a)(2) of this title; and

(2) the members of which are appointed by the chief elected official of a jurisdiction (unless State or local law provides for appointment by another official) from among—

(A) professionals in the disciplines of architecture, history, architectural history, planning, prehistoric and historic archeology, folklore, cultural anthropology, curation, conservation, and landscape architecture, or related disciplines, to the extent that those professionals are available in the community; and

(B) other individuals who have demonstrated special interest, experience, or knowledge in history, architecture, or related disciplines and will provide for an adequate and qualified commission.

§ 300308. Historic property

In this division, the term ''historic property'' means any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included on, or eligible for inclusion on, the National Register, including artifacts, records, and material remains relating to the district, site, building, structure, or object.

§ 300309. Indian tribe

In this division, the term ''Indian tribe'' means an Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including a Native village, Regional Corporation or Village Corporation (as those terms are defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602)), that is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

§ 300310. Local government

In this division, the term ''local government'' means a city, county, township, municipality, or borough, or any other general purpose political subdivision of any State.

§ 300311. National Register

In this division, the term ''National Register'' means the National Register of Historic Places maintained under chapter 3021 of this title.

§ 300312. National Trust

In this division, the term ''National Trust'' means the National Trust for Historic Preservation in the United States established under section 312102 of this title.

§ 300313. Native Hawaiian

In this division, the term ''Native Hawaiian'' means any individual who is a descendant of the aboriginal people who, prior to 1778, occupied and exercised sovereignty in the area that now constitutes Hawaii.

§ 300314. Native Hawaiian organization

(a) IN GENERAL.—In this division, the term ''Native Hawaiian organization'' means any organization that—

(1) serves and represents the interests of Native Hawaiians;

(2) has as a primary and stated purpose the provision of services to Native Hawaiians; and

(3) has demonstrated expertise in aspects of historic preservation that are culturally significant to Native Hawaiians.

(b) INCLUSIONS.—In this division, the term ''Native Hawaiian organization'' includes the Office of Hawaiian Affairs of Hawaii and Hui Malama I Na Kupuna O Hawai'i Nei, an organization incorporated under the laws of the State of Hawaii.

§ 300315. Preservation or historic preservation

In this division, the term ''preservation'' or ''historic preservation'' includes—

(1) identification, evaluation, recordation, documentation, curation, acquisition, protection, management, rehabilitation, restoration, stabilization, maintenance, research, interpretation, and conservation;

(2) education and training regarding the foregoing activities; or

(3) any combination of the foregoing activities.

§ 300316. Secretary

In this division, the term ''Secretary'' means the Secretary acting through the Director.

§ 300317. State

In this division, the term ''State'' means—

(1) a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, and the Northern Mariana Islands; and

(2) the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of Palau.

§ 300318. State historic preservation review board

In this division, the term ''State historic preservation review board'' means a board, council, commission, or other similar collegial body established as provided in section 302301(2) of this title—

(1) the members of which are appointed by the State Historic Preservation Officer (unless otherwise provided for by State law);

(2) a majority of the members of which are professionals qualified in history, prehistoric and historic archeology, architectural history, architecture, folklore, cultural anthropology, curation, conservation, landscape architecture, and related disciplines; and

(3) that has the authority to—

(A) review National Register nominations and appeals from nominations;

(B) review appropriate documentation submitted in conjunction with the Historic Preservation Fund;

(C) provide general advice and guidance to the State Historic Preservation Officer; and

(D) perform such other duties as may be appropriate.

§ 300319. Tribal land

In this division, the term ''tribal land'' means—

(1) all land within the exterior boundaries of any Indian reservation; and

(2) all dependent Indian communities.

§ 300320. Undertaking

In this division, the term ''undertaking'' means a project, activity, or program funded in whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a Federal agency, including—

(1) those carried out by or on behalf of the Federal agency;

(2) those carried out with Federal financial assistance;

(3) those requiring a Federal permit, license, or approval; and

(4) those subject to State or local regulation administered pursuant to a delegation or approval by a Federal agency.

§ 300321. World Heritage Convention

In this division, the term ''World Heritage Convention'' means the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, done at Paris November 23, 1972 (27 UST 37).

Subdivision 2—Historic Preservation Program

Chapter 3021—National Register of Historic Places

within 60 days, the State shall make the nomination pursuant to section 302104 of this title. The State may expedite the process with the concurrence of the certified local government.

(2) PROPERTY NOT NOMINATED TO NATIONAL REGISTER.—If both the commission and the chief local elected official recommend that a property not be nominated to the National Register, the State Historic Preservation Officer shall take no further action, unless, within 30 days of the receipt of the recommendation by the State Historic Preservation Officer, an appeal is filed with the State. If an appeal is filed, the State shall follow the procedures for making a nomination pursuant to section 302104 of this title. Any report and recommendations made under this section shall be included with any nomination submitted by the State to the Secretary.

§ 302505. Eligibility and responsibility of certified local government

Any local government—

(1) that is certified under this chapter shall be eligible for funds under section 302902(c)(4) of this title; and

(2) that is certified, or making efforts to become certified, under this chapter shall carry out any responsibilities delegated to it in accordance with such terms and conditions as the Secretary considers necessary or advisable.

Chapter 3027—Historic Preservation Programs and Authorities for Indian Tribes and Native Hawaiian Organizations

Sec.
302701. Program to assist Indian tribes in preserving historic property.
302702. Indian tribe to assume functions of State Historic Preservation Officer.
302703. Apportionment of grant funds.
302704. Contracts and cooperative agreements.
302705. Agreement for review under tribal historic preservation regulations.
302706. Eligibility for inclusion on National Register.

§ 302701. Program to assist Indian tribes in preserving historic property

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a program and promulgate regulations to assist Indian tribes in preserving their historic property.

(b) COMMUNICATION AND COOPERATION.—The Secretary shall foster communication and cooperation between Indian tribes and State Historic Preservation Officers in the administration of the national historic preservation program to—

(1) ensure that all types of historic property and all public interests in historic property are given due consideration; and

(2) encourage coordination among Indian tribes, State Historic Preservation Officers, and Federal agencies in historic preservation planning and in the identification, evaluation, protection, and interpretation of historic property.

(c) TRIBAL VALUES.—The program under subsection (a) shall be developed in a manner to ensure that tribal values are taken into account to the extent feasible. The Secretary may waive or modify requirements of this subdivision to conform to the cultural setting of tribal heritage preservation goals and objectives.

cooperative agreement with the Indian tribe permitting the assumption by the Indian tribe of any part of the responsibilities described in section 302304(b) of this title on tribal land, if—

(1) the Secretary and the Indian tribe agree on additional financial assistance, if any, to the Indian tribe for the costs of carrying out those authorities;

(2) the Secretary finds that the tribal historic preservation program has been demonstrated to be sufficient to carry out the contract or cooperative agreement and this division; and

(3) the contract or cooperative agreement specifies the continuing responsibilities of the Secretary or of the appropriate State Historic Preservation Officers and provides for appropriate participation by—

(A) the Indian tribe's traditional cultural authorities;

(B) representatives of other Indian tribes whose traditional land is under the jurisdiction of the Indian tribe assuming responsibilities; and

(C) the interested public.

§ 302705. Agreement for review under tribal historic preservation regulations

The Council may enter into an agreement with an Indian tribe to permit undertakings on tribal land to be reviewed under tribal historic preservation regulations in place of review under regulations promulgated by the Council to govern compliance with section 306108 of this title, if the Council, after consultation with the Indian tribe and appropriate State Historic Preservation Officers, determines that the tribal preservation regulations will afford historic property consideration equivalent to that afforded by the Council's regulations.

§ 302706. Eligibility for inclusion on National Register

(a) IN GENERAL.—Property of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization may be determined to be eligible for inclusion on the National Register.

(b) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out its responsibilities under section 306108 of this title, a Federal agency shall consult with any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that attaches religious and cultural significance to property described in subsection (a).

(c) HAWAII.—In carrying out responsibilities under section 302303 of this title, the State Historic Preservation Officer for Hawaii shall—

(1) consult with Native Hawaiian organizations in assessing the cultural significance of any property in determining whether to nominate the property to the National Register;

(2) consult with Native Hawaiian organizations in developing the cultural component of a preservation program or plan for the property; and

(3) enter into a memorandum of understanding or agreement with Native Hawaiian organizations for the assessment of the cultural significance of a property in determining whether to nominate the property to the National Register and to carry out the cultural component of the preservation program or plan.

Subdivision 5—Federal Agency Historic Preservation Responsibilities

Chapter 3061—Program Responsibilities and Authorities

Subchapter I—In General

§ 306101. Assumption of responsibility for preservation of historic property

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) AGENCY HEAD RESPONSIBILITY.—The head of each Federal agency shall assume responsibility for the preservation of historic property that is owned or controlled by the agency.

(2) USE OF AVAILABLE HISTORIC PROPERTY.—Prior to acquiring, constructing, or leasing a building for purposes of carrying out agency responsibilities, a Federal agency shall use, to the maximum extent feasible, historic property available to the agency, in accordance with Executive Order No. 13006 (40 U.S.C. 3306 note).

(3) NECESSARY PRESERVATION.—Each Federal agency shall undertake, consistent with the preservation of historic property, the mission of the agency, and the professional standards established pursuant to subsection (c), any preservation as may be necessary to carry out this chapter.

(b) GUIDELINES FOR FEDERAL AGENCY RESPONSIBILITY FOR AGENCY-OWNED HISTORIC PROPERTY.—In consultation with the Council, the Secretary shall promulgate guidelines for Federal agency responsibilities under this subchapter (except section 306108).

(c) PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS FOR PRESERVATION OF FEDERALLY OWNED OR CONTROLLED HISTORIC PROPERTY.—The Secretary shall establish, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Defense, the Smithsonian Institution, and the Administrator of General Services, professional standards for the preservation of historic property in Federal ownership or control.

§ 306102. Preservation program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Each Federal agency shall establish (except for programs or undertakings exempted pursuant to section 304108(c) of this title), in consultation with the Secretary, a preservation program for the identification, evaluation, and nomination to the National Register, and protection, of historic property.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The program shall ensure that—

(1) historic property under the jurisdiction or control of the agency is identified, evaluated, and nominated to the National Register;

(2) historic property under the jurisdiction or control of the agency is managed and maintained in a way that considers the preservation of their historic, archeological, architectural, and cultural values in compliance with section 306108 of this title and gives special consideration to the preservation of those values in the case of property designated as having national significance;

(3) the preservation of property not under the jurisdiction or control of the agency but potentially affected by agency actions is given full consideration in planning;

(4) the agency's preservation-related activities are carried out in consultation with other Federal, State, and local agencies, Indian tribes, Native Hawaiian organizations carrying out historic preservation planning activities, and the private sector; and

(5) the agency's procedures for compliance with section 306108 of this title—

(A) are consistent with regulations promulgated by the Council pursuant to section 304108(a) and (b) of this title;

(B) provide a process for the identification and evaluation of historic property for listing on the National Register and the development and implementation of agreements, in consultation with State Historic Preservation Officers, local governments, Indian tribes, Native Hawaiian organizations, and the interested public, as appropriate, regarding the means by which adverse effects on historic property will be considered; and

(c) provide for the disposition of Native American cultural items from Federal or tribal land in a manner consistent with section 3(c) of the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (25 U.S.C. 3002(c)).

§ 306103. Recordation of historic property prior to alteration or demolition

Each Federal agency shall initiate measures to ensure that where, as a result of Federal action or assistance carried out by the agency, a historic property is to be substantially altered or demolished—

(1) timely steps are taken to make or have made appropriate records; and

(2) the records are deposited, in accordance with section 302107 of this title, in the Library of Congress or with such other appropriate agency as the Secretary may designate, for future use and reference.

§ 306104. Agency Preservation Officer

The head of each Federal agency (except an agency that is exempted under section 304108(c) of this title) shall designate a qualified official as the agency's Preservation Officer who shall be responsible for coordinating the agency's activities under this division. Each Preservation Officer may, to be considered qualified, satisfactorily complete an appropriate training program established by the Secretary under section 306101(c) of this title.

§ 306105. Agency programs and projects

Consistent with the agency's missions and mandates, each Federal agency shall carry out agency programs and projects (including those under which any Federal assistance is provided or any Federal license, permit, or other approval is required) in accordance with the purposes of this division and give consideration to programs and projects that will further the purposes of this division.

§ 306106. Review of plans of transferees of surplus federally owned historic property

The Secretary shall review and approve the plans of transferees of surplus federally owned historic property not later than 90 days after receipt of the plans to ensure that the prehistorical, historical, architectural, or culturally significant values will be preserved or enhanced.

§ 306107. Planning and actions to minimize harm to National Historic Landmarks

Prior to the approval of any Federal undertaking that may directly and adversely affect any National Historic Landmark, the head of the responsible Federal agency shall to the maximum extent possible undertake such planning and actions as may be necessary to minimize harm to the landmark. The head of the Federal agency shall afford the Council a reasonable opportunity to comment with regard to the undertaking.

§ 306108. Effect of undertaking on historic property

The head of any Federal agency having direct or indirect jurisdiction over a proposed Federal or federally assisted undertaking in any State and the head of any Federal department or independent agency having authority to license any undertaking, prior to the approval of the expenditure of any Federal funds on the undertaking or prior to the issuance of any license, shall take into account the effect of the undertaking on any historic property. The head of the Federal agency shall afford the Council a reasonable opportunity to comment with regard to the undertaking.

§ 306109. Costs of preservation as eligible project costs

A Federal agency may include the costs of preservation activities of the agency under this division as eligible project costs in all undertakings of the agency or assisted by the agency. The eligible project costs may include amounts paid by a Federal agency to a State to be used in carrying out the preservation responsibilities of the Federal agency under this division, and reasonable costs may be charged to Federal licensees and permittees as a condition to the issuance of the license or permit.

§ 306110. Annual preservation awards program

The Secretary shall establish an annual preservation awards program under which the Secretary may make monetary awards in amounts of not to exceed $1,000 and provide citations for special achievement to officers and employees of Federal, State, and certified local governments in recognition of their outstanding contributions to the preservation of historic property. The program may include the issuance of annual awards by the President to any citizen of the United States recommended for the award by the Secretary.

§ 306111. Environmental impact statement

Nothing in this division shall be construed to—

(1) require the preparation of an environmental impact statement where the statement would not otherwise be required under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.); or

(2) provide any exemption from any requirement respecting the preparation of an environmental impact statement under that Act.

§ 306112. Waiver of provisions in event of natural disaster or imminent threat to national security

The Secretary shall promulgate regulations under which the requirements of this subchapter (except section 306108) may be waived in whole or in part in the event of a major natural disaster or an imminent threat to national security.

§ 306113. Anticipatory demolition

Each Federal agency shall ensure that the agency will not grant a loan, loan guarantee, permit, license, or other assistance to an applicant that, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 306108 of this title, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the grant would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, has allowed the significant adverse effect to occur, unless the agency, after consultation with the Council, determines that circumstances justify granting the assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant.

§ 306114. Documentation of decisions respecting undertakings

With respect to any undertaking subject to section 306108 of this title that adversely affects any historic property for which a Federal agency has not entered into an agreement pursuant to regulations issued by the Council, the head of the agency shall document any decision made pursuant to section 306108 of this title. The head of the agency may not delegate the responsibility to document a decision pursuant to this section. Where an agreement pursuant to regulations issued by the Council has been executed with respect to an undertaking, the agreement shall govern the undertaking and all of its parts.

Subchapter II—Lease, Exchange, or Management of Historic Property

§ 306121. Lease or exchange

(a) AUTHORITY TO LEASE OR EXCHANGE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, each Federal agency, after consultation with the Council—

(1) shall, to the extent practicable, establish and implement alternatives (including adaptive use) for historic property that is not needed for current or projected agency purposes; and

(2) may lease historic property owned by the agency to any person or organization, or exchange any property owned by the agency with comparable historic property, if the agency head determines that the lease or exchange will adequately ensure the preservation of the historic property.

Old Section Name	Old Title 16 Legal Cite	Current Title 54 Legal Cite
Section 1	16 U.S.C. 470(a)	54 U.S.C. 100101 note. It provides the short title: the "National Historic Preservation Act."
	16 U.S.C. 470(b)	Not repealed but omitted from the text of title 54. It provides findings for the National Historic Preservation Act. It is still valid law and may be cited as: Section 1 of the National Historic Preservation Act, Pub. L. No. 89-665, as amended by Pub. L. No. 96-515.
Section 2	16 U.S.C. 470–1	54 U.S.C. 300101
Section 101	16 U.S.C. 470a(a)(1)(A) (1st sentence)	54 U.S.C. 302101
	16 U.S.C. 470a(a)(1)(A) (last sentence)	54 U.S.C. 302106
	16 U.S.C. 470a(a)(1)(B)	54 U.S.C. 302102
	16 U.S.C. 470a(a)(2)	54 U.S.C. 302103
	16 U.S.C. 470a(a)(3) through (5)	54 U.S.C. 302104
	16 U.S.C. 470a(a)(6)	54 U.S.C. 302105
	16 U.S.C. 470a(a)(7)	54 U.S.C. 302107
	16 U.S.C. 470a(a)(8)	54 U.S.C. 302108
	16 U.S.C. 470a(b)(1)	54 U.S.C. 302301
	16 U.S.C. 470a(b)(2)	54 U.S.C. 302302
	16 U.S.C. 470a(b)(3)	54 U.S.C. 302303
	16 U.S.C. 470a(b)(4)	54 U.S.C. 302304
	16 U.S.C. 470a(b)(5)	Repealed as obsolete. It provided that any State historic preservation program in effect under prior authority of law could be treated as an approved program for purposes of 16 U.S.C. 470a(b) until the earlier of the date on which the Secretary approved a program submitted by the State under 16 U.S.C. 470a(b) or 3 years after December 12, 1992.
	16 U.S.C. 470a(b)(6)	54 U.S.C. 302304
	16 U.S.C. 470a(c)(1) (1st sentence)	54 U.S.C. 302502
	16 U.S.C. 470a(c)(1) (2d, last sentences)	54 U.S.C. 302503
	16 U.S.C. 470a(c)(2)	54 U.S.C. 302504
	16 U.S.C. 470a(c)(3)	54 U.S.C. 302505
	16 U.S.C. 470a(c)(4)	54 U.S.C. 302501
	16 U.S.C. 470a(d)(1)	54 U.S.C. 302701
	16 U.S.C. 470a(d)(2)	54 U.S.C. 302702
	16 U.S.C. 470a(d)(3)	54 U.S.C. 302703
	16 U.S.C. 470a(d)(4)	54 U.S.C. 302704
	16 U.S.C. 470a(d)(5)	54 U.S.C. 302705
	16 U.S.C. 470a(d)(6)	54 U.S.C. 302706
	16 U.S.C. 470a(e)(1)	54 U.S.C. 302902
	16 U.S.C. 470a(e)(2)	54 U.S.C. 302903
	16 U.S.C. 470a(e)(3)(A)	54 U.S.C. 302904
	16 U.S.C. 470a(e)(3)(B)	54 U.S.C. 302906
	16 U.S.C. 470a(e)(3)(C)	54 U.S.C. 302904
	16 U.S.C. 470a(e)(4)	54 U.S.C. 302905
	16 U.S.C. 470a(e)(5)	54 U.S.C. 302907
	16 U.S.C. 470a(e)(6)	54 U.S.C. 302908
	16 U.S.C. 470a(f)	54 U.S.C. 302909
	16 U.S.C. 470a(g), (h)	54 U.S.C. 306101
	16 U.S.C. 470a(i)	54 U.S.C. 303902
	16 U.S.C. 470a(j)	54 U.S.C. 303903
Section 102	16 U.S.C. 470b(a) (1st sentence paragraph (1))	54 U.S.C. 302901
	16 U.S.C. 470b(a) (1st sentence paragraphs (2) through (6))	54 U.S.C. 302902
	16 U.S.C. 470b(a) (2d sentence)	54 U.S.C. 302902
	16 U.S.C. 470b(a) (last sentence)	54 U.S.C. 302901
	16 U.S.C. 470b(b)	54 U.S.C. 302902
	16 U.S.C. 470b(c)	Previously repealed.
	16 U.S.C. 470b(d) (relating to remaining cost of project)	54 U.S.C. 302902
	16 U.S.C. 470b(d) (relating to availability)	54 U.S.C. 302901

	16 U.S.C. 470b(e)	54 U.S.C. 302902
Section 103	16 U.S.C. 470c	54 U.S.C. 302902
Section 104	16 U.S.C. 470d	54 U.S.C. 303901
Section 105	16 U.S.C. 470e	54 U.S.C. 302910
Section 106	16 U.S.C. 470f	54 U.S.C. 306108
Section 107	16 U.S.C. 470g	54 U.S.C. 307104
Section 108	16 U.S.C. 470h (1st paragraph)	54 U.S.C. 303101
	16 U.S.C. 470h (last paragraph 1st sentence)	54 U.S.C. 303102
	16 U.S.C. 470h (last paragraph last sentence)	54 U.S.C. 303103
Section 109	16 U.S.C. 470h–1	54 U.S.C. 307108
Section 110	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(a)(1)	54 U.S.C. 306101
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(a)(2)	54 U.S.C. 306102
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(b)	54 U.S.C. 306103
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(c)	54 U.S.C. 306104
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(d)	54 U.S.C. 306105
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(e)	54 U.S.C. 306106
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(f)	54 U.S.C. 306107
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(g)	54 U.S.C. 306109
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(h)	54 U.S.C. 306110
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(i)	54 U.S.C. 306111
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(j)	54 U.S.C. 306112
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(k)	54 U.S.C. 306113
	16 U.S.C. 470h–2(l)	54 U.S.C. 306114
Section 111	16 U.S.C. 470h–3(a), (b)	54 U.S.C. 306121
	16 U.S.C. 470h–3(c)	54 U.S.C. 306122
Section 112	16 U.S.C. 470h–4	54 U.S.C. 306131
Section 113 (Repealed)	16 U.S.C. 470h–5	Repealed as obsolete. It provided that the Secretary study the suitability and feasibility of alternatives for controlling illegal interstate and international traffic in antiquities and not later than 18 months after October 30, 1992, submit to Congress a report detailing the Secretary's findings and recommendations from the study.
Section 201	16 U.S.C. 470i	54 U.S.C. 304101
Section 202	16 U.S.C. 470j	54 U.S.C. 304102
Section 203	16 U.S.C. 470k	54 U.S.C. 304103
Section 204	16 U.S.C. 470l	54 U.S.C. 304104
Section 205	16 U.S.C. 470m	54 U.S.C. 304105
Section 206	16 U.S.C. 470n	54 U.S.C. 304106
Section 207 (Repealed)	16 U.S.C. 470o	Repealed as obsolete. It provided that personnel, property, records, and unexpended balances of funds be transferred by the Department of the Interior to the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation within 60 days of the effective date of Public Law 94–422, which was approved on September 28, 1976.
Section 208	16 U.S.C. 470p	54 U.S.C. 304105
Section 209	16 U.S.C. 470q	54 U.S.C. 304105
Section 210	16 U.S.C. 470r	54 U.S.C. 304107
Section 211	16 U.S.C. 470s	54 U.S.C. 304108
Section 212	16 U.S.C. 470t(a) (1st sentence)	54 U.S.C. 304109
	16 U.S.C. 470t(a) (last sentence)	Repealed as unnecessary. It authorized to be appropriated amounts necessary to carry out this part.
	16 U.S.C. 470t(b)	54 U.S.C. 304109
Section 213	16 U.S.C. 470u	54 U.S.C. 304110
Section 214	16 U.S.C. 470v	54 U.S.C. 304108
Section 215	16 U.S.C. 470v–1	54 U.S.C. 304111
Section 216	16 U.S.C. 470v–2	54 U.S.C. 304112
Section 301	16 U.S.C. 470w(1)	54 U.S.C. 300301
	16 U.S.C. 470w(2)	54 U.S.C. 300317
	16 U.S.C. 470w(3)	54 U.S.C. 300310

	16 U.S.C. 470w(4)	54 U.S.C. 300309
	16 U.S.C. 470w(5)	54 U.S.C. 300308
	16 U.S.C. 470w(6)	54 U.S.C. 300311
	16 U.S.C. 470w(7)	54 U.S.C. 300320
	16 U.S.C. 470w(8)	54 U.S.C. 300315
	16 U.S.C. 470w(9)	54 U.S.C. 300304
	16 U.S.C. 470w(10)	54 U.S.C. 300305
	16 U.S.C. 470w(11)	54 U.S.C. 300316
	16 U.S.C. 470w(12)	54 U.S.C. 300318
	16 U.S.C. 470w(13)	54 U.S.C. 300307
	16 U.S.C. 470w(14)	54 U.S.C. 300319
	16 U.S.C. 470w(15)	54 U.S.C. 300302
	16 U.S.C. 470w(16)	54 U.S.C. 300303
	16 U.S.C. 470w(17)	54 U.S.C. 300313
	16 U.S.C. 470w(18)	54 U.S.C. 300314
Section 302	16 U.S.C. 470w–1	54 U.S.C. 307106
Section 303	16 U.S.C. 470w–2	54 U.S.C. 307107
Section 304	16 U.S.C. 470w–3	54 U.S.C. 307103
Section 305	16 U.S.C. 470w–4	54 U.S.C. 307105
Section 306	16 U.S.C. 470w–5(a) (1st sentence)	54 U.S.C. 305502
	16 U.S.C. 470w–5(a) (last sentence)	54 U.S.C. 305503
	16 U.S.C. 470w–5(b)	54 U.S.C. 305502
	16 U.S.C. 470w–5(c)	54 U.S.C. 305504
	16 U.S.C. 470w–5(d)	Repealed as obsolete. It provided for the renovation of the site on which the National Museum for the Building Arts is located.
	16 U.S.C. 470w–5(e)	54 U.S.C. 305505
	16 U.S.C. 470w–5(f)	54 U.S.C. 305501
Section 307	16 U.S.C. 470w–6	54 U.S.C. 307102
Section 308	16 U.S.C. 470w–7(a)	54 U.S.C. 305102
	16 U.S.C. 470w–7(b)	54 U.S.C. 305103
	16 U.S.C. 470w–7(c)	54 U.S.C. 305104
	16 U.S.C. 470w–7(d)	54 U.S.C. 305105
	16 U.S.C. 470w–7(e)	54 U.S.C. 305101
Section 309	16 U.S.C. 470w–8	54 U.S.C. 305106
Section 401	16 U.S.C. 470x	Not repealed but omitted from the text of title 54. It provides the following findings regarding the National Center for Preservation Technology and Training provisions: "The Congress finds and declares that, given the complexity of technical problems encountered in preserving historic properties and the lack of adequate distribution of technical information to preserve such properties, a national initiative to coordinate and promote research, distribute information, and provide training about preservation skills and technologies would be beneficial." It may be cited as Pub. L. No. 102-175, title XL, § 4022, 106 Stat. 4765 (1992).
Section 402	16 U.S.C. 470x–1	54 U.S.C. 305301
Section 403	16 U.S.C. 470x–2	54 U.S.C. 305302
Section 404	16 U.S.C. 470x–3	54 U.S.C. 305303
Section 405	16 U.S.C. 470x–4	54 U.S.C. 305304
Section 406	16 U.S.C. 470x–5	54 U.S.C. 305305
Section 407	16 U.S.C. 470x–6	54 U.S.C. 305306

Section 401*	16 U.S.C. 470a–1	54 U.S.C. 307101 (a) through (d). * = These are legislative provisions that were enacted to codify requirements of the World Heritage Convention, and were included among the National Historic Preservation Act Amendments of 1980. However, they were not technically part of the National Historic Preservation Act. Their "Section 401" and "Section 402" numbering in the first column refers to their section numbers under the public law that enacted the 1980 amendments, rather than their numbering for the National Historic Preservation Act itself. However, their "old section" names are included since, particularly in the case of "Section 402," below, those are section names that have been popularly used by practitioners.
Section 402*	16 U.S.C. 470a–2	54 U.S.C. 307101 (e). See "*" notes, above. This is the section that imposes requirements similar to "Section 106" regarding projects outside the United States.

at National Forests or National Grasslands where the funds were collected until September 30, 2010, unless the program is extended.

(b) Funds deposited into the special account specified in paragraph (a) of this section shall be expended at a National Forest or National Grassland in an amount equal to the fees collected at that unit and shall be used to pay for the costs of:

(1) Conducting inventories of forest botanical products;

(2) Determining, monitoring, and revising sustainable harvest levels for forest botanical products;

(3) Monitoring and assessing the impact of harvest levels and methods;

(4) Conducting restoration activities, including vegetation restoration; and

(5) Administering the pilot program, including environmental or other analyses.

PART 228—MINERALS

Subpart A—Locatable Minerals

Subpart B—Leasable Minerals

Subpart C—Disposal of Mineral Materials

Subpart D—Miscellaneous Minerals Provisions

Subpart E—Oil and Gas Resources

AUTHORITY: 30 Stat. 35 and 36, as amended (16 U.S.C. 478, 551); 41 Stat. 437, as amended, sec. 5102(d), 101 Stat. 1330–256 (30 U.S.C. 226); 61 Stat. 681, as amended (30 U.S.C. 601); 61 Stat. 914, as amended (30 U.S.C. 352); 69 Stat. 368, as amended (30 U.S.C. 611); and 94 Stat. 2400.

SOURCE: 39 FR 31317, Aug. 28, 1974, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 46 FR 36142, July 14, 1981.

Subpart A—Locatable Minerals

§ 228.1 Purpose.

It is the purpose of these regulations to set forth rules and procedures through which use of the surface of National Forest System lands in connection with operations authorized by the United States mining laws (30 U.S.C. 21–54), which confer a statutory right to enter upon the public lands to search for minerals, shall be conducted so as to minimize adverse environmental impacts on National Forest System surface resources. It is not the purpose of these regulations to provide for the management of mineral resources; the responsibility for managing such resources is in the Secretary of the Interior.

§ 228.2 Scope.

These regulations apply to operations hereafter conducted under the United States mining laws of May 10, 1872, as amended (30 U.S.C. 22 *et seq.*), as they affect surface resources on all National Forest System lands under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Agriculture to which such laws are applicable: *Provided, however,* That any area of National Forest lands covered by a special Act of Congress (16 U.S.C. 482a–482q) is subject to the provisions of this part and the provisions of the special act, and in the case of conflict the provisions of the special act shall apply.

§ 228.3 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part the following terms, respectively, shall mean:

(a) *Operations.* All functions, work, and activities in connection with prospecting, exploration, development, mining or processing of mineral resources and all uses reasonably incident thereto, including roads and other means of access on lands subject to the regulations in this part, regardless of whether said operations take place on or off mining claims.

(b) *Operator.* A person conducting or proposing to conduct operations.

(c) *Person.* Any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity.

(d) *Mining claim.* Any unpatented mining claim or unpatented millsite authorized by the United States mining laws of May 10, 1872, as amended (30 U.S.C. 22 *et seq.*).

(e) *Authorized officer.* The Forest Service officer to whom authority to review and approve operating plans has been delegated.

§ 228.4 Plan of operations—notice of intent—requirements.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a notice of intent to operate is required from any person proposing to conduct operations which might cause significant disturbance of surface resources. Such notice of intent to operate shall be submitted to the District Ranger having jurisdiction over the area in which the operations will be conducted. Each notice of intent to operate shall provide information sufficient to identify the area involved, the nature of the proposed operations, the route of access to the area of operations, and the method of transport.

(1) A notice of intent to operate is not required for:

(i) Operations which will be limited to the use of vehicles on existing public roads or roads used and maintained for National Forest System purposes;

(ii) Prospecting and sampling which will not cause significant surface resource disturbance and will not involve removal of more than a reasonable amount of mineral deposit for analysis and study which generally might include searching for and occasionally removing small mineral samples or specimens, gold panning, metal detecting, non-motorized hand sluicing, using

battery operated dry washers, and collecting of mineral specimens using hand tools;

(iii) Marking and monumenting a mining claim;

(iv) Underground operations which will not cause significant surface resource disturbance;

(v) Operations, which in their totality, will not cause surface resource disturbance which is substantially different than that caused by other users of the National Forest System who are not required to obtain a Forest Service special use authorization, contract, or other written authorization;

(vi) Operations which will not involve the use of mechanized earthmoving equipment, such as bulldozers or backhoes, or the cutting of trees, unless those operations otherwise might cause a significant disturbance of surface resources; or

(vii) Operations for which a proposed plan of operations is submitted for approval;

(2) The District Ranger will, within 15 days of receipt of a notice of intent to operate, notify the operator if approval of a plan of operations is required before the operations may begin.

(3) An operator shall submit a proposed plan of operations to the District Ranger having jurisdiction over the area in which operations will be conducted in lieu of a notice of intent to operate if the proposed operations will likely cause a significant disturbance of surface resources. An operator also shall submit a proposed plan of operations, or a proposed supplemental plan of operations consistent with § 228.4(d), to the District Ranger having jurisdiction over the area in which operations are being conducted if those operations are causing a significant disturbance of surface resources but are not covered by a current approved plan of operations. The requirement to submit a plan of operations shall not apply to the operations listed in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (v). The requirement to submit a plan of operations also shall not apply to operations which will not involve the use of mechanized earthmoving equipment, such as bulldozers or backhoes, or the cutting of trees, unless those operations otherwise will likely cause a significant disturbance of surface resources.

(4) If the District Ranger determines that any operation is causing or will likely cause significant disturbance of surface resources, the District Ranger shall notify the operator that the operator must submit a proposed plan of operations for approval and that the operations can not be conducted until a plan of operations is approved.

(b) Any person conducting operations on the effective date of these regulations, who would have been required to submit a plan of operations under § 228.4(a), may continue operations but shall within 120 days thereafter submit a plan of operations to the District Ranger having jurisdiction over the area within which operations are being conducted: *Provided, however,* That upon a showing of good cause the authorized officer will grant an extension of time for submission of a plan of operations, not to exceed an additional 6 months. Operations may continue according to the submitted plan during its review, unless the authorized officer determines that the operations are unnecessarily or unreasonably causing irreparable damage to surface resources and advises the operator of those measures needed to avoid such damage. Upon approval of a plan of operations, operations shall be conducted in accordance with the approved plan. The requirement to submit a plan of operations shall not apply: (1) To operations excepted in § 228.4(a) or (2) to operations concluded prior to the effective date of the regulations in this part.

(c) The plan of operations shall include:

(1) The name and legal mailing address of the operators (and claimants if they are not the operators) and their lessees, assigns, or designees.

(2) A map or sketch showing information sufficient to locate the proposed area of operations on the ground, existing and/or proposed roads or access routes to be used in connection with the operations as set forth in § 228.12 and the approximate location and size of areas where surface resources will be disturbed.

(3) Information sufficient to describe or identify the type of operations proposed and how they would be conducted, the type and standard of existing and proposed roads or access routes, the means of transportation used or to be used as set forth in § 228.12, the period during which the proposed activity will take place, and measures to be taken to meet the requirements for environmental protection in § 228.8.

(d) The plan of operations shall cover the requirements set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, as foreseen for the entire operation for the full estimated period of activity: *Provided, however*, That if the development of a plan for an entire operation is not possible at the time of preparation of a plan, the operator shall file an initial plan setting forth his proposed operation to the degree reasonably foreseeable at that time, and shall thereafter file a supplemental plan or plans whenever it is proposed to undertake any significant surface disturbance not covered by the initial plan.

(e) At any time during operations under an approved plan of operations, the authorized officer may ask the operator to furnish a proposed modification of the plan detailing the means of minimizing unforeseen significant disturbance of surface resources. If the operator does not furnish a proposed modification within a time deemed reasonable by the authorized officer, the authorized officer may recommend to his immediate superior that the operator be required to submit a proposed modification of the plan. The recommendation of the authorized officer shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth in detail the supporting facts and reasons for his recommendations. In acting upon such recommendation, the immediate superior of the authorized officer shall determine:

(1) Whether all reasonable measures were taken by the authorized officer to predict the environmental impacts of the proposed operations prior to approving the operating plan,

(2) Whether the disturbance is or probably will become of such significance as to require modification of the operating plan in order to meet the requirements for environmental protection specified in § 228.8 and

(3) Whether the disturbance can be minimized using reasonable means. Lacking such determination that unforeseen significant disturbance of surface resources is occurring or probable and that the disturbance can be minimized using reasonable means, no operator shall be required to submit a proposed modification of an approved plan of operations. Operations may continue in accordance with the approved plan until a modified plan is approved, unless the immediate superior of the authorized officer determines that the operations are unnecessarily or unreasonably causing irreparable injury, loss or damage to surface resources and advises the operator of those measures needed to avoid such damage.

(f) Upon completion of an environmental analysis in connection with each proposed operating plan, the authorized officer will determine whether an environmental statement is required. Not every plan of operations, supplemental plan or modification will involve the preparation of an environmental statement. Environmental impacts will vary substantially depending on whether the nature of operations is prospecting, exploration, development, or processing, and on the scope of operations (such as size of operations, construction required, length of operations and equipment required), resulting in varying degrees of disturbance to vegetative resources, soil, water, air, or wildlife. The Forest Service will prepare any environmental statements that may be required.

(g) The information required to be included in a notice of intent or a plan of operations, or supplement or modification thereto, has been assigned Office of Management and Budget Control #0596–0022. The public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to vary from a few minutes for an activity involving little or no surface disturbance to several months for activities involving heavy capital investments and significant surface disturbance, with an average of 2 hours per individual response. This includes time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed,

and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Chief (2800), Forest Service, USDA, P.O. Box 96090, Washington, DC 20090–6090 and to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

[39 FR 31317, Aug. 28, 1974. Redesignated at 46 FR 36142, July 14, 1981, and amended at 54 FR 6893, Feb. 15, 1989; 69 FR 41430, July 9, 2004; 70 FR 32731, June 6, 2005]

§ 228.5 Plan of operations—approval.

(a) Operations shall be conducted in accordance with an approved plan of operations, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section and in § 228.4 (a), (b), and (e). A proposed plan of operation shall be submitted to the District Ranger, who shall promptly acknowledge receipt thereof to the operator. The authorized officer shall, within thirty (30) days of such receipt, analyze the proposal, considering the economics of the operation along with the other factors in determining the reasonableness of the requirements for surface resource protection, and;

(1) Notify the operator that he has approved the plan of operations; or

(2) Notify the operator that the proposed operations are such as not to require an operating plan; or

(3) Notify the operator of any changes in, or additions to, the plan of operations deemed necessary to meet the purpose of the regulations in this part; or

(4) Notify the operator that the plan is being reviewed, but that more time, not to exceed an additional sixty (60) days, is necessary to complete such review, setting forth the reasons why additional time is needed: *Provided, however,* That days during which the area of operations is inaccessible for inspection shall not be included when computing the sixty (60) day period; or

(5) Notify the operator that the plan cannot be approved until a final environmental statement has been prepared and filed with the Council on Environmental Quality as provided in § 228.4(f).

(b) Pending final approval of the plan of operations, the authorized officer will approve such operations as may be necessary for timely compliance with the requirements of Federal and State laws, so long as such operations are conducted so as to minimize environmental impacts as prescribed by the authorized officer in accordance with the standards contained in § 228.8.

(c) A supplemental plan or plans of operations provided for in § 228.4(d) and a modification of an approved operating plan as provided for in § 228.4(e) shall be subject to approval by the authorized officer in the same manner as the initial plan of operations: *Provided, however,* That a modification of an approved plan of operations under § 228.4(e) shall be subject to approval by the immediate superior of the authorized officer in cases where it has been determined that a modification is required.

(d) In the provisions for review of operating plans, the Forest Service will arrange for consultation with appropriate agencies of the Department of the Interior with respect to significant technical questions concerning the character of unique geologic conditions and special exploration and development systems, techniques, and equipment, and with respect to mineral values, mineral resources, and mineral reserves. Further, the operator may request the Forest Service to arrange for similar consultations with appropriate agencies of the U.S. Department of the Interior for a review of operating plans.

§ 228.6 Availability of information to the public.

Except as provided herein, all information and data submitted by an operator pursuant to the regulations in this part shall be available for examination by the public at the Office of the District Ranger in accordance with the provisions of 7 CFR 1.1–1.6 and 36 CFR 200.5–200.10. Specifically identified information and data submitted by the operator as confidential concerning trade secrets or privileged commercial or financial information will not be available for public examination. Information and data to be withheld from public examination may include, but is not limited to, known or estimated

outline of the mineral deposits and their location, attitude, extent, outcrops, and content, and the known or planned location of exploration pits, drill holes, excavations pertaining to location and entry pursuant to the United States mining laws, and other commercial information which relates to competitive rights of the operator.

§ 228.7 Inspection, noncompliance.

(a) Forest Officers shall periodically inspect operations to determine if the operator is complying with the regulations in this part and an approved plan of operations.

(b) If an operator fails to comply with the regulations or his approved plan of operations and the noncompliance is unnecessarily or unreasonably causing injury, loss or damage to surface resources the authorized officer shall serve a notice of noncompliance upon the operator or his agent in person or by certified mail. Such notice shall describe the noncompliance and shall specify the action to comply and the time within which such action is to be completed, generally not to exceed thirty (30) days: *Provided, however,* That days during which the area of operations is inaccessible shall not be included when computing the number of days allowed for compliance.

§ 228.8 Requirements for environmental protection.

All operations shall be conducted so as, where feasible, to minimize adverse environmental impacts on National Forest surface resources, including the following requirements:

(a) *Air Quality.* Operator shall comply with applicable Federal and State air quality standards, including the requirements of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*).

(b) *Water Quality.* Operator shall comply with applicable Federal and State water quality standards, including regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1151 *et seq.*).

(c) *Solid Wastes.* Operator shall comply with applicable Federal and State standards for the disposal and treatment of solid wastes. All garbage, refuse, or waste, shall either be removed from National Forest lands or disposed of or treated so as to minimize, so far as is practicable, its impact on the environment and the forest surface resources. All tailings, dumpage, deleterious materials, or substances and other waste produced by operations shall be deployed, arranged, disposed of or treated so as to minimize adverse impact upon the environment and forest surface resources.

(d) *Scenic Values.* Operator shall, to the extent practicable, harmonize operations with scenic values through such measures as the design and location of operating facilities, including roads and other means of access, vegetative screening of operations, and construction of structures and improvements which blend with the landscape.

(e) *Fisheries and Wildlife Habitat.* In addition to compliance with water quality and solid waste disposal standards required by this section, operator shall take all practicable measures to maintain and protect fisheries and wildlife habitat which may be affected by the operations.

(f) *Roads.* Operator shall construct and maintain all roads so as to assure adequate drainage and to minimize or, where practicable, eliminate damage to soil, water, and other resource values. Unless otherwise approved by the authorized officer, roads no longer needed for operations:

(1) Shall be closed to normal vehicular traffic,

(2) Bridges and culverts shall be removed,

(3) Cross drains, dips, or water bars shall be constructed, and

(4) The road surface shall be shaped to as near a natural contour as practicable and be stabilized.

(g) *Reclamation.* Upon exhaustion of the mineral deposit or at the earliest practicable time during operations, or within 1 year of the conclusion of operations, unless a longer time is allowed by the authorized officer, operator shall, where practicable, reclaim the surface disturbed in operations by taking such measures as will prevent or control onsite and off-site damage to the environment and forest surface resources including:

(1) Control of erosion and landslides;

(2) Control of water runoff;

(3) Isolation, removal or control of toxic materials;

(4) Reshaping and revegetation of disturbed areas, where reasonably practicable; and

(5) Rehabilitation of fisheries and wildlife habitat.

(h) Certification or other approval issued by State agencies or other Federal agencies of compliance with laws and regulations relating to mining operations will be accepted as compliance with similar or parallel requirements of these regulations.

§ 228.9 Maintenance during operations, public safety.

During all operations operator shall maintain his structures, equipment, and other facilities in a safe, neat and workmanlike manner. Hazardous sites or conditions resulting from operations shall be marked by signs, fenced or otherwise identified to protect the public in accordance with Federal and State laws and regulations.

§ 228.10 Cessation of operations, removal of structures and equipment.

Unless otherwise agreed to by the authorized officer, operator shall remove within a reasonable time following cessation of operations all structures, equipment and other facilities and clean up the site of operations. Other than seasonally, where operations have ceased temporarily, an operator shall file a statement with the District Ranger which includes:

(a) Verification of intent to maintain the structures, equipment and other facilities,

(b) The expected reopening date, and

(c) An estimate of extended duration of operations. A statement shall be filed every year in the event operations are not reactivated. Operator shall maintain the operating site, structures, equipment and other facilities in a neat and safe condition during nonoperating periods.

§ 228.11 Prevention and control of fire.

Operator shall comply with all applicable Federal and State fire laws and regulations and shall take all reasonable measures to prevent and suppress fires on the area of operations and shall require his employees, contractors and subcontractors to do likewise.

§ 228.12 Access.

An operator is entitled to access in connection with operations, but no road, trail, bridge, landing area for aircraft, or the like, shall be constructed or improved, nor shall any other means of access, including but not limited to off-road vehicles, be used until the operator has received approval of an operating plan in writing from the authorized officer when required by § 228.4(a). Proposals for construction, improvement or use of such access as part of a plan of operations shall include a description of the type and standard of the proposed means of access, a map showing the proposed route of access, and a description of the means of transportation to be used. Approval of the means of such access as part of a plan of operations shall specify the location of the access route, design standards, means of transportation, and other conditions reasonably necessary to protect the environment and forest surface resources, including measures to protect scenic values and to insure against erosion and water or air pollution.

§ 228.13 Bonds.

(a) Any operator required to file a plan of operations shall, when required by the authorized officer, furnish a bond conditioned upon compliance with § 228.8(g), prior to approval of such plan of operations. In lieu of a bond, the operator may deposit into a Federal depository, as directed by the Forest Service, and maintain therein, cash in an amount equal to the required dollar amount of the bond or negotiable securities of the United States having market value at the time of deposit of not less than the required dollar amount of the bond. A blanket bond covering nationwide or statewide operations may be furnished if the terms and conditions thereof are sufficient to comply with the regulations in this part.

(b) In determining the amount of the bond, consideration will be given to the estimated cost of stabilizing, rehabilitating, and reclaiming the area of operations.

(c) In the event that an approved plan of operations is modified in accordance with § 228.4 (d) and (e), the authorized officer will review the initial bond for adequacy and, if necessary, will adjust the bond to conform to the operations plan as modified.

(d) When reclamation has been completed in accordance with § 228.8(g), the authorized officer will notify the operator that performance under the bond has been completed: *Provided, however,* That when the Forest Service has accepted as completed any portion of the reclamation, the authorized officer shall notify the operator of such acceptance and reduce proportionally the amount of bond thereafter to be required with respect to the remaining reclamation.

[39 FR 31317, Aug. 28, 1974; 39 FR 32029, Sept. 4, 1974]

§ 228.14 Appeals.

Any operator aggrieved by a decision of the authorized officer in connection with the regulations in this part may file an appeal under the provisions of 36 CFR part 251, subpart C.

[54 FR 3362, Jan. 23, 1989]

§ 228.15 Operations within National Forest Wilderness.

(a) The United States mining laws shall extend to each National Forest Wilderness for the period specified in the Wilderness Act and subsequent establishing legislation to the same extent they were applicable prior to the date the Wilderness was designated by Congress as a part of the National Wilderness Preservation System. Subject to valid existing rights, no person shall have any right or interest in or to any mineral deposits which may be discovered through prospecting or other information-gathering activity after the legal date on which the United States mining laws cease to apply to the specific Wilderness.

(b) Holders of unpatented mining claims validly established on any National Forest Wilderness prior to inclusion of such unit in the National Wilderness Preservation System shall be accorded the rights provided by the United States mining laws as then applicable to the National Forest land involved. Persons locating mining claims in any National Forest Wilderness on or after the date on which said Wilderness was included in the National Wilderness Preservation System shall be accorded the rights provided by the United States mining laws as applicable to the National Forest land involved and subject to provisions specified in the establishing legislation. Persons conducting operations as defined in § 228.3 in National Forest Wilderness shall comply with the regulations in this part. Operations shall be conducted so as to protect National Forest surface resources in accordance with the general purposes of maintaining the National Wilderness Preservation System unimpaired for future use and enjoyment as wilderness and to preserve its wilderness character, consistent with the use of the land for mineral location, exploration, development, drilling, and production and for transmission lines, water lines, telephone lines, and processing operations, including, where essential, the use of mechanized transport, aircraft or motorized equipment.

(c) Persons with valid mining claims wholly within National Forest Wilderness shall be permitted access to such surrounded claims by means consistent with the preservation of National Forest Wilderness which have been or are being customarily used with respect to other such claims surrounded by National Forest Wilderness. No operator shall construct roads across National Forest Wilderness unless authorized in writing by the Forest Supervisor in accordance with § 228.12.

(d) On all mining claims validly established on lands within the National Wilderness Preservation System, the operator shall take all reasonable measures to remove any structures, equipment and other facilities no longer needed for mining purposes in accordance with the provisions in § 228.10 and restore the surface in accordance with the requirements in § 228.8(g).

(e) The title to timber on patented claims validly established after the land was included within the National Wilderness Preservation System remains in the United States, subject to

a right to cut and use timber for mining purposes. So much of the mature timber may be cut and used as is needed in the extraction, removal, and beneficiation of the mineral deposits, if needed timber is not otherwise reasonably available. The cutting shall comply with the requirements for sound principles of forest management as defined by the National Forest rules and regulations and set forth in stipulations to be included in the plan of operations, which as a minimum incorporate the following basic principles of forest management:

(1) Harvesting operations shall be so conducted as to minimize soil movement and damage from water runoff; and

(2) Slash shall be disposed of and other precautions shall be taken to minimize damage from forest insects, disease, and fire.

(f) The Chief, Forest Service, shall allow any activity, including prospecting, for the purpose of gathering information about minerals in National Forest Wilderness except that any such activity for gathering information shall be carried on in a manner compatible with the preservation of the wilderness environment as specified in the plan of operations.

Subpart B—Leasable Minerals

§§ 228.20–228.39 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Disposal of Mineral Materials

SOURCE: 49 FR 29784, July 24, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 228.40 Authority.

Authority for the disposal of mineral materials is provided by the Materials Act of July 31, 1947 (30 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*), as amended by the Acts of August 31, 1950 (30 U.S.C. 603–604), July 23, 1955 (30 U.S.C. 601, 603), and September 25, 1962 (30 U.S.C. 602), and by the following: the Act of June 4, 1897 (16 U.S.C. 477); the Act of March 4, 1917 (16 U.S.C. 520); the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act of July 22, 1937 (7 U.S.C. 1010); the Act of September 1, 1949 (section 3) (30 U.S.C. 192c); the Act of June 30, 1950 (16 U.S.C. 508b); the Act of June 28, 1952 (section 3) (66 Stat. 285); the Act of September 2, 1958 (16 U.S.C. 521a); the Act of June 11, 1960 (74 Stat. 205); the Federal Highway Act of August 27, 1958 (23 U.S.C. 101 *et seq.*); and the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act of December 2, 1980 (section 502) (16 U.S.C. 539a).

§ 228.41 Scope.

(a) *Lands to which this subpart applies.* This subpart applies to all National Forest System lands reserved from the public domain of the United States, including public domain lands being administered under the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act of July 22, 1937 (7 U.S.C. 1010); to all National Forest System lands acquired pursuant to the Weeks Act of March 1, 1911 (36 Stat. 961); to all National Forest System lands with Weeks Act status as provided in the Act of September 2, 1958 (16 U.S.C. 521a); and to public lands within the Copper River addition to the Chugach National Forest (16 U.S.C. 539a). For ease of reference and convenience to the reader, these lands are referred to, throughout this subpart, as *National Forest lands.*

(b) *Restrictions.* Disposal of mineral materials from the following National Forest lands is subject to certain restrictions as described below:

(1) *Segregation or withdrawals in aid of other agencies.* Disposal of mineral materials from lands segregated or withdrawn in aid of a function of another Federal agency, State, territory, county, municipality, water district, or other governmental subdivision or agency may be made only with the written consent of the governmental entity.

(2) *Segregated or withdrawn National Forest lands.* Mineral materials may not be removed from segregated or withdrawn lands where removal is specifically prohibited by statute or by public land order. Where not specifically prohibited, removal of mineral materials may be allowed if the authorized officer determines that the removal is not detrimental to the values for which the segregation or withdrawal was made, except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. Where operations have been established prior to the effective date of this Subpart

PART 800—PROTECTION OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES

Subpart A—Purposes and Participants

Subpart B—The Section 106 Process

Subpart C—Program Alternatives

AUTHORITY: 16 U.S.C. 470s.

SOURCE: 65 FR 77725, Dec. 12, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Purposes and Participants

§ 800.1 Purposes.

(a) *Purposes of the section 106 process.* Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act requires Federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties and afford the Council a reasonable opportunity to comment on such undertakings. The procedures in this part define how Federal agencies meet these statutory responsibilities. The section 106 process seeks to accommodate historic preservation concerns with the needs of Federal undertakings through consultation among the agency official and other parties with an interest in the effects of the undertaking on historic properties, commencing at the early stages of project planning. The goal of consultation is to identify historic properties potentially affected by the undertaking, assess its effects and seek ways to avoid, minimize or mitigate any adverse effects on historic properties.

(b) *Relation to other provisions of the act.* Section 106 is related to other provisions of the act designed to further the national policy of historic preservation. References to those provisions are included in this part to identify circumstances where they may affect actions taken to meet section 106 requirements. Such provisions may have their own implementing regulations or guidelines and are not intended to be implemented by the procedures in this part except insofar as they relate to the section 106 process. Guidelines, policies, and procedures issued by other agencies, including the Secretary, have been cited in this part for ease of access and are not incorporated by reference.

(c) *Timing.* The agency official must complete the section 106 process "prior to the approval of the expenditure of any Federal funds on the undertaking or prior to the issuance of any license." This does not prohibit agency official from conducting or authorizing nondestructive project planning activities before completing compliance with section 106, provided that such actions do not restrict the subsequent consideration of alternatives to avoid, minimize or mitigate the undertaking's adverse effects on historic properties. The agency official shall ensure that the section 106 process is initiated early in the undertaking's planning, so that a broad range of alternatives may be considered during the planning process for the undertaking.

§ 800.2 Participants in the Section 106 process.

(a) *Agency official.* It is the statutory obligation of the Federal agency to fulfill the requirements of section 106 and to ensure that an agency official with jurisdiction over an undertaking takes legal and financial responsibility for section 106 compliance in accordance with subpart B of this part. The agency official has approval authority for the undertaking and can commit the Federal agency to take appropriate action

for a specific undertaking as a result of section 106 compliance. For the purposes of subpart C of this part, the agency official has the authority to commit the Federal agency to any obligation it may assume in the implementation of a program alternative. The agency official may be a State, local, or tribal government official who has been delegated legal responsibility for compliance with section 106 in accordance with Federal law.

(1) *Professional standards.* Section 112(a)(1)(A) of the act requires each Federal agency responsible for the protection of historic resources, including archeological resources, to ensure that all actions taken by employees or contractors of the agency shall meet professional standards under regulations developed by the Secretary.

(2) *Lead Federal agency.* If more than one Federal agency is involved in an undertaking, some or all the agencies may designate a lead Federal agency, which shall identify the appropriate official to serve as the agency official who shall act on their behalf, fulfilling their collective responsibilities under section 106. Those Federal agencies that do not designate a lead Federal agency remain individually responsible for their compliance with this part.

(3) *Use of contractors.* Consistent with applicable conflict of interest laws, the agency official may use the services of applicants, consultants, or designees to prepare information, analyses and recommendations under this part. The agency official remains legally responsible for all required findings and determinations. If a document or study is prepared by a non-Federal party, the agency official is responsible for ensuring that its content meets applicable standards and guidelines.

(4) *Consultation.* The agency official shall involve the consulting parties described in paragraph (c) of this section in findings and determinations made during the section 106 process. The agency official should plan consultations appropriate to the scale of the undertaking and the scope of Federal involvement and coordinated with other requirements of other statutes, as applicable, such as the National Environmental Policy Act, the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, the American Indian Religious Freedom Act, the Archeological Resources Protection Act, and agency-specific legislation. The Council encourages the agency official to use to the extent possible existing agency procedures and mechanisms to fulfill the consultation requirements of this part.

(b) *Council.* The Council issues regulations to implement section 106, provides guidance and advice on the application of the procedures in this part, and generally oversees the operation of the section 106 process. The Council also consults with and comments to agency officials on individual undertakings and programs that affect historic properties.

(1) *Council entry into the section 106 process.* When the Council determines that its involvement is necessary to ensure that the purposes of section 106 and the act are met, the Council may enter the section 106 process. Criteria guiding Council decisions to enter the section 106 process are found in appendix A to this part. The Council will document that the criteria have been met and notify the parties to the section 106 process as required by this part.

(2) *Council assistance.* Participants in the section 106 process may seek advice, guidance and assistance from the Council on the application of this part to specific undertakings, including the resolution of disagreements, whether or not the Council is formally involved in the review of the undertaking. If questions arise regarding the conduct of the section 106 process, participants are encouraged to obtain the Council's advice on completing the process.

(c) *Consulting parties.* The following parties have consultative roles in the section 106 process.

(1) *State historic preservation officer.* (i) The State historic preservation officer (SHPO) reflects the interests of the State and its citizens in the preservation of their cultural heritage. In accordance with section 101(b)(3) of the act, the SHPO advises and assists Federal agencies in carrying out their section 106 responsibilities and cooperates with such agencies, local governments and organizations and individuals to

ensure that historic properties are taking into consideration at all levels of planning and development.

(ii) If an Indian tribe has assumed the functions of the SHPO in the section 106 process for undertakings on tribal lands, the SHPO shall participate as a consulting party if the undertaking takes place on tribal lands but affects historic properties off tribal lands, if requested in accordance with § 800.3(c)(1), or if the Indian tribe agrees to include the SHPO pursuant to § 800.3(f)(3).

(2) *Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations.* (i) *Consultation on tribal lands.* (A) *Tribal historic preservation officer.* For a tribe that has assumed the responsibilities of the SHPO for section 106 on tribal lands under section 101(d)(2) of the act, the tribal historic preservation officer (THPO) appointed or designated in accordance with the act is the official representative for the purposes of section 106. The agency official shall consult with the THPO in lieu of the SHPO regarding undertakings occurring on or affecting historic properties on tribal lands.

(B) *Tribes that have not assumed SHPO functions.* When an Indian tribe has not assumed the responsibilities of the SHPO for section 106 on tribal lands under section 101(d)(2) of the act, the agency official shall consult with a representative designated by such Indian tribe in addition to the SHPO regarding undertakings occurring on or affecting historic properties on its tribal lands. Such Indian tribes have the same rights of consultation and concurrence that the THPOs are given throughout subpart B of this part, except that such consultations shall be in addition to and on the same basis as consultation with the SHPO.

(ii) *Consultation on historic properties of significance to Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations.* Section 101(d)(6)(B) of the act requires the agency official to consult with any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that attaches religious and cultural significance to historic properties that may be affected by an undertaking. This requirement applies regardless of the location of the historic property. Such Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization shall be a consulting party.

(A) The agency official shall ensure that consultation in the section 106 process provides the Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization a reasonable opportunity to identify its concerns about historic properties, advise on the identification and evaluation of historic properties, including those of traditional religious and cultural importance, articulate its views on the undertaking's effects on such properties, and participate in the resolution of adverse effects. It is the responsibility of the agency official to make a reasonable and good faith effort to identify Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations that shall be consulted in the section 106 process. Consultation should commence early in the planning process, in order to identify and discuss relevant preservation issues and resolve concerns about the confidentiality of information on historic properties.

(B) The Federal Government has a unique legal relationship with Indian tribes set forth in the Constitution of the United States, treaties, statutes, and court decisions. Consultation with Indian tribes should be conducted in a sensitive manner respectful of tribal sovereignty. Nothing in this part alters, amends, repeals, interprets, or modifies tribal sovereignty, any treaty rights, or other rights of an Indian tribe, or preempts, modifies, or limits the exercise of any such rights.

(C) Consultation with an Indian tribe must recognize the government-to-government relationship between the Federal Government and Indian tribes. The agency official shall consult with representatives designated or identified by the tribal government or the governing body of a Native Hawaiian organization. Consultation with Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations should be conducted in a manner sensitive to the concerns and needs of the Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization.

(D) When Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations attach religious and cultural significance to historic properties off tribal lands, section 101(d)(6)(B) of the act requires Federal agencies to consult with such Indian

tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations in the section 106 process. Federal agencies should be aware that frequently historic properties of religious and cultural significance are located on ancestral, aboriginal, or ceded lands of Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations and should consider that when complying with the procedures in this part.

(E) An Indian tribe or a Native Hawaiian organization may enter into an agreement with an agency official that specifies how they will carry out responsibilities under this part, including concerns over the confidentiality of information. An agreement may cover all aspects of tribal participation in the section 106 process, provided that no modification may be made in the roles of other parties to the section 106 process without their consent. An agreement may grant the Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization additional rights to participate or concur in agency decisions in the section 106 process beyond those specified in subpart B of this part. The agency official shall provide a copy of any such agreement to the Council and the appropriate SHPOs.

(F) An Indian tribe that has not assumed the responsibilities of the SHPO for section 106 on tribal lands under section 101(d)(2) of the act may notify the agency official in writing that it is waiving its rights under § 800.6(c)(1) to execute a memorandum of agreement.

(3) *Representatives of local governments.* A representative of a local government with jurisdiction over the area in which the effects of an undertaking may occur is entitled to participate as a consulting party. Under other provisions of Federal law, the local government may be authorized to act as the agency official for purposes of section 106.

(4) *Applicants for Federal assistance, permits, licenses, and other approvals.* An applicant for Federal assistance or for a Federal permit, license, or other approval is entitled to participate as a consulting party as defined in this part. The agency official may authorize an applicant or group of applicants to initiate consultation with the SHPO/THPO and others, but remains legally responsible for all findings and determinations charged to the agency official. The agency official shall notify the SHPO/THPO when an applicant or group of applicants is so authorized. A Federal agency may authorize all applicants in a specific program pursuant to this section by providing notice to all SHPO/THPOs. Federal agencies that provide authorizations to applicants remain responsible for their government-to-government relationships with Indian tribes.

(5) *Additional consulting parties.* Certain individuals and organizations with a demonstrated interest in the undertaking may participate as consulting parties due to the nature of their legal or economic relation to the undertaking or affected properties, or their concern with the undertaking's effects on historic properties.

(d) *The public*—(1) *Nature of involvement.* The views of the public are essential to informed Federal decisionmaking in the section 106 process. The agency official shall seek and consider the views of the public in a manner that reflects the nature and complexity of the undertaking and its effects on historic properties, the likely interest of the public in the effects on historic properties, confidentiality concerns of private individuals and businesses, and the relationship of the Federal involvement to the undertaking.

(2) *Providing notice and information.* The agency official must, except where appropriate to protect confidentiality concerns of affected parties, provide the public with information about an undertaking and its effects on historic properties and seek public comment and input. Members of the public may also provide views on their own initiative for the agency official to consider in decisionmaking.

(3) *Use of agency procedures.* The agency official may use the agency's procedures for public involvement under the National Environmental Policy Act or other program requirements in lieu of public involvement requirements in subpart B of this part, if they provide adequate opportunities for public involvement consistent with this subpart.

Subpart B—The section 106 Process

§ 800.3 Initiation of the section 106 process.

(a) *Establish undertaking.* The agency official shall determine whether the proposed Federal action is an undertaking as defined in § 800.16(y) and, if so, whether it is a type of activity that has the potential to cause effects on historic properties.

(1) *No potential to cause effects.* If the undertaking is a type of activity that does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties, assuming such historic properties were present, the agency official has no further obligations under section 106 or this part.

(2) *Program alternatives.* If the review of the undertaking is governed by a Federal agency program alternative established under § 800.14 or a programmatic agreement in existence before January 11, 2001, the agency official shall follow the program alternative.

(b) *Coordinate with other reviews.* The agency official should coordinate the steps of the section 106 process, as appropriate, with the overall planning schedule for the undertaking and with any reviews required under other authorities such as the National Environmental Policy Act, the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, the American Indian Religious Freedom Act, the Archeological Resources Protection Act, and agency-specific legislation, such as section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act. Where consistent with the procedures in this subpart, the agency official may use information developed for other reviews under Federal, State, or tribal law to meet the requirements of section 106.

(c) *Identify the appropriate SHPO and/or THPO.* As part of its initial planning, the agency official shall determine the appropriate SHPO or SHPOs to be involved in the section 106 process. The agency official shall also determine whether the undertaking may occur on or affect historic properties on any tribal lands and, if so, whether a THPO has assumed the duties of the SHPO. The agency official shall then initiate consultation with the appropriate officer or officers.

(1) *Tribal assumption of SHPO responsibilities.* Where an Indian tribe has assumed the section 106 responsibilities of the SHPO on tribal lands pursuant to section 101(d)(2) of the act, consultation for undertakings occurring on tribal land or for effects on tribal land is with the THPO for the Indian tribe in lieu of the SHPO. Section 101(d)(2)(D)(iii) of the act authorizes owners of properties on tribal lands which are neither owned by a member of the tribe nor held in trust by the Secretary for the benefit of the tribe to request the SHPO to participate in the section 106 process in addition to the THPO.

(2) *Undertakings involving more than one State.* If more than one State is involved in an undertaking, the involved SHPOs may agree to designate a lead SHPO to act on their behalf in the section 106 process, including taking actions that would conclude the section 106 process under this subpart.

(3) *Conducting consultation.* The agency official should consult with the SHPO/THPO in a manner appropriate to the agency planning process for the undertaking and to the nature of the undertaking and its effects on historic properties.

(4) *Failure of the SHPO/THPO to respond.* If the SHPO/THPO fails to respond within 30 days of receipt of a request for review of a finding or determination, the agency official may either proceed to the next step in the process based on the finding or determination or consult with the Council in lieu of the SHPO/THPO. If the SHPO/THPO re-enters the Section 106 process, the agency official shall continue the consultation without being required to reconsider previous findings or determinations.

(d) *Consultation on tribal lands.* Where the Indian tribe has not assumed the responsibilities of the SHPO on tribal lands, consultation with the Indian tribe regarding undertakings occurring on such tribe's lands or effects on such tribal lands shall be in addition to and on the same basis as consultation with the SHPO. If the SHPO has withdrawn from the process, the agency official may complete the section 106 process

with the Indian tribe and the Council, as appropriate. An Indian tribe may enter into an agreement with a SHPO or SHPOs specifying the SHPO's participation in the section 106 process for undertakings occurring on or affecting historic properties on tribal lands.

(e) *Plan to involve the public.* In consultation with the SHPO/THPO, the agency official shall plan for involving the public in the section 106 process. The agency official shall identify the appropriate points for seeking public input and for notifying the public of proposed actions, consistent with §800.2(d).

(f) *Identify other consulting parties.* In consultation with the SHPO/THPO, the agency official shall identify any other parties entitled to be consulting parties and invite them to participate as such in the section 106 process. The agency official may invite others to participate as consulting parties as the section 106 process moves forward.

(1) *Involving local governments and applicants.* The agency official shall invite any local governments or applicants that are entitled to be consulting parties under §800.2(c).

(2) *Involving Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations.* The agency official shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to identify any Indian tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations that might attach religious and cultural significance to historic properties in the area of potential effects and invite them to be consulting parties. Such Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that requests in writing to be a consulting party shall be one.

(3) *Requests to be consulting parties.* The agency official shall consider all written requests of individuals and organizations to participate as consulting parties and, in consultation with the SHPO/THPO and any Indian tribe upon whose tribal lands an undertaking occurs or affects historic properties, determine which should be consulting parties.

(g) *Expediting consultation.* A consultation by the agency official with the SHPO/THPO and other consulting parties may address multiple steps in §§800.3 through 800.6 where the agency official and the SHPO/THPO agree it is appropriate as long as the consulting parties and the public have an adequate opportunity to express their views as provided in §800.2(d).

§ 800.4 Identification of historic properties.

(a) *Determine scope of identification efforts.* In consultation with the SHPO/THPO, the agency official shall:

(1) Determine and document the area of potential effects, as defined in §800.16(d);

(2) Review existing information on historic properties within the area of potential effects, including any data concerning possible historic properties not yet identified;

(3) Seek information, as appropriate, from consulting parties, and other individuals and organizations likely to have knowledge of, or concerns with, historic properties in the area, and identify issues relating to the undertaking's potential effects on historic properties; and

(4) Gather information from any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization identified pursuant to §800.3(f) to assist in identifying properties, including those located off tribal lands, which may be of religious and cultural significance to them and may be eligible for the National Register, recognizing that an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization may be reluctant to divulge specific information regarding the location, nature, and activities associated with such sites. The agency official should address concerns raised about confidentiality pursuant to §800.11(c).

(b) *Identify historic properties.* Based on the information gathered under paragraph (a) of this section, and in consultation with the SHPO/THPO and any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that might attach religious and cultural significance to properties within the area of potential effects, the agency official shall take the steps necessary to identify historic properties within the area of potential effects.

(1) *Level of effort.* The agency official shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation,

oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. The agency official shall take into account past planning, research and studies, the magnitude and nature of the undertaking and the degree of Federal involvement, the nature and extent of potential effects on historic properties, and the likely nature and location of historic properties within the area of potential effects. The Secretary's standards and guidelines for identification provide guidance on this subject. The agency official should also consider other applicable professional, State, tribal, and local laws, standards, and guidelines. The agency official shall take into account any confidentiality concerns raised by Indian tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations during the identification process.

(2) *Phased identification and evaluation.* Where alternatives under consideration consist of corridors or large land areas, or where access to properties is restricted, the agency official may use a phased process to conduct identification and evaluation efforts. The agency official may also defer final identification and evaluation of historic properties if it is specifically provided for in a memorandum of agreement executed pursuant to §800.6, a programmatic agreement executed pursuant to §800.14(b), or the documents used by an agency official to comply with the National Environmental Policy Act pursuant to §800.8. The process should establish the likely presence of historic properties within the area of potential effects for each alternative or inaccessible area through background research, consultation and an appropriate level of field investigation, taking into account the number of alternatives under consideration, the magnitude of the undertaking and its likely effects, and the views of the SHPO/THPO and any other consulting parties. As specific aspects or locations of an alternative are refined or access is gained, the agency official shall proceed with the identification and evaluation of historic properties in accordance with paragraphs (b)(1) and (c) of this section.

(c) *Evaluate historic significance*—(1) *Apply National Register criteria.* In consultation with the SHPO/THPO and any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that attaches religious and cultural significance to identified properties and guided by the Secretary's standards and guidelines for evaluation, the agency official shall apply the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 63) to properties identified within the area of potential effects that have not been previously evaluated for National Register eligibility. The passage of time, changing perceptions of significance, or incomplete prior evaluations may require the agency official to reevaluate properties previously determined eligible or ineligible. The agency official shall acknowledge that Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations possess special expertise in assessing the eligibility of historic properties that may possess religious and cultural significance to them.

(2) *Determine whether a property is eligible.* If the agency official determines any of the National Register criteria are met and the SHPO/THPO agrees, the property shall be considered eligible for the National Register for section 106 purposes. If the agency official determines the criteria are not met and the SHPO/THPO agrees, the property shall be considered not eligible. If the agency official and the SHPO/THPO do not agree, or if the Council or the Secretary so request, the agency official shall obtain a determination of eligibility from the Secretary pursuant to 36 CFR part 63. If an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that attaches religious and cultural significance to a property off tribal lands does not agree, it may ask the Council to request the agency official to obtain a determination of eligibility.

(d) *Results of identification and evaluation*—(1) *No historic properties affected.* If the agency official finds that either there are no historic properties present or there are historic properties present but the undertaking will have no effect upon them as defined in §800.16(i), the agency official shall provide documentation of this finding, as set forth in §800.11(d), to the SHPO/THPO. The agency official shall notify all consulting parties, including Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, and make the documentation available

for public inspection prior to approving the undertaking.

(i) If the SHPO/THPO, or the Council if it has entered the section 106 process, does not object within 30 days of receipt of an adequately documented finding, the agency official's responsibilities under section 106 are fulfilled.

(ii) If the SHPO/THPO objects within 30 days of receipt of an adequately documented finding, the agency official shall either consult with the objecting party to resolve the disagreement, or forward the finding and supporting documentation to the Council and request that the Council review the finding pursuant to paragraphs (d)(1)(iv)(A) through (d)(1)(iv)(C) of this section. When an agency official forwards such requests for review to the Council, the agency official shall concurrently notify all consulting parties that such a request has been made and make the request documentation available to the public.

(iii) During the SHPO/THPO 30 day review period, the Council may object to the finding and provide its opinion regarding the finding to the agency official and, if the Council determines the issue warrants it, the head of the agency. A Council decision to provide its opinion to the head of an agency shall be guided by the criteria in appendix A to this part. The agency shall then proceed according to paragraphs (d)(1)(iv)(B) and (d)(1)(iv)(C) of this section.

(iv) (A) Upon receipt of the request under paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section, the Council will have 30 days in which to review the finding and provide the agency official and, if the Council determines the issue warrants it, the head of the agency with the Council's opinion regarding the finding. A Council decision to provide its opinion to the head of an agency shall be guided by the criteria in appendix A to this part. If the Council does not respond within 30 days of receipt of the request, the agency official's responsibilities under section 106 are fulfilled.

(B) The person to whom the Council addresses its opinion (the agency official or the head of the agency) shall take into account the Council's opinion before the agency reaches a final decision on the finding.

(C) The person to whom the Council addresses its opinion (the agency official or the head of the agency) shall then prepare a summary of the decision that contains the rationale for the decision and evidence of consideration of the Council's opinion, and provide it to the Council, the SHPO/THPO, and the consulting parties. The head of the agency may delegate his or her duties under this paragraph to the agency's senior policy official. If the agency official's initial finding will be revised, the agency official shall proceed in accordance with the revised finding. If the final decision of the agency is to affirm the initial agency finding of no historic properties affected, once the summary of the decision has been sent to the Council, the SHPO/THPO, and the consulting parties, the agency official's responsibilities under section 106 are fulfilled.

(D) The Council shall retain a record of agency responses to Council opinions on their findings of no historic properties affected. The Council shall make this information available to the public.

(2) *Historic properties affected.* If the agency official finds that there are historic properties which may be affected by the undertaking, the agency official shall notify all consulting parties, including Indian tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations, invite their views on the effects and assess adverse effects, if any, in accordance with § 800.5.

[65 FR 77725, Dec. 12, 2000, as amended at 69 FR 40553, July 6, 2004]

§ 800.5 Assessment of adverse effects.

(a) *Apply criteria of adverse effect.* In consultation with the SHPO/THPO and any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that attaches religious and cultural significance to identified historic properties, the agency official shall apply the criteria of adverse effect to historic properties within the area of potential effects. The agency official shall consider any views concerning such effects which have been provided by consulting parties and the public.

(1) *Criteria of adverse effect.* An adverse effect is found when an undertaking may alter, directly or indirectly, any of the characteristics of a

historic property that qualify the property for inclusion in the National Register in a manner that would diminish the integrity of the property's location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, or association. Consideration shall be given to all qualifying characteristics of a historic property, including those that may have been identified subsequent to the original evaluation of the property's eligibility for the National Register. Adverse effects may include reasonably foreseeable effects caused by the undertaking that may occur later in time, be farther removed in distance or be cumulative.

(2) *Examples of adverse effects.* Adverse effects on historic properties include, but are not limited to:

(i) Physical destruction of or damage to all or part of the property;

(ii) Alteration of a property, including restoration, rehabilitation, repair, maintenance, stabilization, hazardous material remediation, and provision of handicapped access, that is not consistent with the Secretary's standards for the treatment of historic properties (36 CFR part 68) and applicable guidelines;

(iii) Removal of the property from its historic location;

(iv) Change of the character of the property's use or of physical features within the property's setting that contribute to its historic significance;

(v) Introduction of visual, atmospheric or audible elements that diminish the integrity of the property's significant historic features;

(vi) Neglect of a property which causes its deterioration, except where such neglect and deterioration are recognized qualities of a property of religious and cultural significance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization; and

(vii) Transfer, lease, or sale of property out of Federal ownership or control without adequate and legally enforceable restrictions or conditions to ensure long-term preservation of the property's historic significance.

(3) *Phased application of criteria.* Where alternatives under consideration consist of corridors or large land areas, or where access to properties is restricted, the agency official may use a phased process in applying the criteria of adverse effect consistent with phased identification and evaluation efforts conducted pursuant to §800.4(b)(2).

(b) *Finding of no adverse effect.* The agency official, in consultation with the SHPO/THPO, may propose a finding of no adverse effect when the undertaking's effects do not meet the criteria of paragraph (a)(1) of this section or the undertaking is modified or conditions are imposed, such as the subsequent review of plans for rehabilitation by the SHPO/THPO to ensure consistency with the Secretary's standards for the treatment of historic properties (36 CFR part 68) and applicable guidelines, to avoid adverse effects.

(c) *Consulting party review.* If the agency official proposes a finding of no adverse effect, the agency official shall notify all consulting parties of the finding and provide them with the documentation specified in §800.11(e). The SHPO/THPO shall have 30 days from receipt to review the finding.

(1) *Agreement with, or no objection to, finding.* Unless the Council is reviewing the finding pursuant to papagraph (c)(3) of this section, the agency official may proceed after the close of the 30 day review period if the SHPO/THPO has agreed with the finding or has not provided a response, and no consulting party has objected. The agency official shall then carry out the undertaking in accordance with paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(2) *Disagreement with finding.* (i) If within the 30 day review period the SHPO/THPO or any consulting party notifies the agency official in writing that it disagrees with the finding and specifies the reasons for the disagreement in the notification, the agency official shall either consult with the party to resolve the disagreement, or request the Council to review the finding pursuant to paragraphs (c)(3)(i) and (c)(3)(ii) of this section. The agency official shall include with such request the documentation specified in §800.11(e). The agency official shall also concurrently notify all consulting parties that such a submission has been made and make the submission documentation available to the public.

(ii) If within the 30 day review period the Council provides the agency official and, if the Council determines the issue warrants it, the head of the agency, with a written opinion objecting to the finding, the agency shall then proceed according to paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section. A Council decision to provide its opinion to the head of an agency shall be guided by the criteria in appendix A to this part.

(iii) The agency official should seek the concurrence of any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that has made known to the agency official that it attaches religious and cultural significance to a historic property subject to the finding. If such Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization disagrees with the finding, it may within the 30 day review period specify the reasons for disagreeing with the finding and request the Council to review and object to the finding pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section.

(3) *Council review of findings.* (i) When a finding is submitted to the Council pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, the Council shall review the finding and provide the agency official and, if the Council determines the issue warrants it, the head of the agency with its opinion as to whether the adverse effect criteria have been correctly applied. A Council decision to provide its opinion to the head of an agency shall be guided by the criteria in appendix A to this part. The Council will provide its opinion within 15 days of receiving the documented finding from the agency official. The Council at its discretion may extend that time period for 15 days, in which case it shall notify the agency of such extension prior to the end of the initial 15 day period. If the Council does not respond within the applicable time period, the agency official's responsibilities under section 106 are fulfilled.

(ii)(A) The person to whom the Council addresses its opinion (the agency official or the head of the agency) shall take into account the Council's opinion in reaching a final decision on the finding.

(B) The person to whom the Council addresses its opinion (the agency official or the head of the agency) shall prepare a summary of the decision that contains the rationale for the decision and evidence of consideration of the Council's opinion, and provide it to the Council, the SHPO/THPO, and the consulting parties. The head of the agency may delegate his or her duties under this paragraph to the agency's senior policy official. If the agency official's initial finding will be revised, the agency official shall proceed in accordance with the revised finding. If the final decision of the agency is to affirm the initial finding of no adverse effect, once the summary of the decision has been sent to the Council, the SHPO/THPO, and the consulting parties, the agency official's responsibilities under section 106 are fulfilled.

(C) The Council shall retain a record of agency responses to Council opinions on their findings of no adverse effects. The Council shall make this information available to the public.

(d) *Results of assessment*—(1) *No adverse effect.* The agency official shall maintain a record of the finding and provide information on the finding to the public on request, consistent with the confidentiality provisions of § 800.11(c). Implementation of the undertaking in accordance with the finding as documented fulfills the agency official's responsibilities under section 106 and this part. If the agency official will not conduct the undertaking as proposed in the finding, the agency official shall reopen consultation under paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) *Adverse effect.* If an adverse effect is found, the agency official shall consult further to resolve the adverse effect pursuant to § 800.6.

[65 FR 77725, Dec. 12, 2000, as amended at 69 FR 40553, July 6, 2004]

§ 800.6 Resolution of adverse effects.

(a) *Continue consultation.* The agency official shall consult with the SHPO/THPO and other consulting parties, including Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, to develop and evaluate alternatives or modifications to the undertaking that could avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects on historic properties.

(1) *Notify the Council and determine Council participation.* The agency official shall notify the Council of the adverse effect finding by providing the documentation specified in §800.11(e).

(i) The notice shall invite the Council to participate in the consultation when:

(A) The agency official wants the Council to participate;

(B) The undertaking has an adverse effect upon a National Historic Landmark; or

(C) A programmatic agreement under §800.14(b) will be prepared;

(ii) The SHPO/THPO, an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, or any other consulting party may at any time independently request the Council to participate in the consultation.

(iii) The Council shall advise the agency official and all consulting parties whether it will participate within 15 days of receipt of notice or other request. Prior to entering the process, the Council shall provide written notice to the agency official and the consulting parties that its decision to participate meets the criteria set forth in appendix A to this part. The Council shall also advise the head of the agency of its decision to enter the process. Consultation with Council participation is conducted in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(iv) If the Council does not join the consultation, the agency official shall proceed with consultation in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(2) *Involve consulting parties.* In addition to the consulting parties identified under §800.3(f), the agency official, the SHPO/THPO and the Council, if participating, may agree to invite other individuals or organizations to become consulting parties. The agency official shall invite any individual or organization that will assume a specific role or responsibility in a memorandum of agreement to participate as a consulting party.

(3) *Provide documentation.* The agency official shall provide to all consulting parties the documentation specified in §800.11(e), subject to the confidentiality provisions of §800.11(c), and such other documentation as may be developed during the consultation to resolve adverse effects.

(4) *Involve the public.* The agency official shall make information available to the public, including the documentation specified in §800.11(e), subject to the confidentiality provisions of §800.11(c). The agency official shall provide an opportunity for members of the public to express their views on resolving adverse effects of the undertaking. The agency official should use appropriate mechanisms, taking into account the magnitude of the undertaking and the nature of its effects upon historic properties, the likely effects on historic properties, and the relationship of the Federal involvement to the undertaking to ensure that the public's views are considered in the consultation. The agency official should also consider the extent of notice and information concerning historic preservation issues afforded the public at earlier steps in the section 106 process to determine the appropriate level of public involvement when resolving adverse effects so that the standards of §800.2(d) are met.

(5) *Restrictions on disclosure of information.* Section 304 of the act and other authorities may limit the disclosure of information under paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4) of this section. If an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization objects to the disclosure of information or if the agency official believes that there are other reasons to withhold information, the agency official shall comply with §800.11(c) regarding the disclosure of such information.

(b) *Resolve adverse effects*—(1) *Resolution without the Council.* (i) The agency official shall consult with the SHPO/THPO and other consulting parties to seek ways to avoid, minimize or mitigate the adverse effects.

(ii) The agency official may use standard treatments established by the Council under §800.14(d) as a basis for a memorandum of agreement.

(iii) If the Council decides to join the consultation, the agency official shall follow paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(iv) If the agency official and the SHPO/THPO agree on how the adverse effects will be resolved, they shall execute a memorandum of agreement. The agency official must submit a copy of

the executed memorandum of agreement, along with the documentation specified in §800.11(f), to the Council prior to approving the undertaking in order to meet the requirements of section 106 and this subpart.

(v) If the agency official, and the SHPO/THPO fail to agree on the terms of a memorandum of agreement, the agency official shall request the Council to join the consultation and provide the Council with the documentation set forth in §800.11(g). If the Council decides to join the consultation, the agency official shall proceed in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section. If the Council decides not to join the consultation, the Council will notify the agency and proceed to comment in accordance with §800.7(c).

(2) *Resolution with Council participation.* If the Council decides to participate in the consultation, the agency official shall consult with the SHPO/THPO, the Council, and other consulting parties, including Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations under §800.2(c)(3), to seek ways to avoid, minimize or mitigate the adverse effects. If the agency official, the SHPO/THPO, and the Council agree on how the adverse effects will be resolved, they shall execute a memorandum of agreement.

(c) *Memorandum of agreement.* A memorandum of agreement executed and implemented pursuant to this section evidences the agency official's compliance with section 106 and this part and shall govern the undertaking and all of its parts. The agency official shall ensure that the undertaking is carried out in accordance with the memorandum of agreement.

(1) *Signatories.* The signatories have sole authority to execute, amend or terminate the agreement in accordance with this subpart.

(i) The agency official and the SHPO/THPO are the signatories to a memorandum of agreement executed pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(ii) The agency official, the SHPO/THPO, and the Council are the signatories to a memorandum of agreement executed pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(iii) The agency official and the Council are signatories to a memorandum of agreement executed pursuant to §800.7(a)(2).

(2) *Invited signatories.* (i) The agency official may invite additional parties to be signatories to a memorandum of agreement. Any such party that signs the memorandum of agreement shall have the same rights with regard to seeking amendment or termination of the memorandum of agreement as other signatories.

(ii) The agency official may invite an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that attaches religious and cultural significance to historic properties located off tribal lands to be a signatory to a memorandum of agreement concerning such properties.

(iii) The agency official should invite any party that assumes a responsibility under a memorandum of agreement to be a signatory.

(iv) The refusal of any party invited to become a signatory to a memorandum of agreement pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section does not invalidate the memorandum of agreement.

(3) *Concurrence by others.* The agency official may invite all consulting parties to concur in the memorandum of agreement. The signatories may agree to invite others to concur. The refusal of any party invited to concur in the memorandum of agreement does not invalidate the memorandum of agreement.

(4) *Reports on implementation.* Where the signatories agree it is appropriate, a memorandum of agreement shall include a provision for monitoring and reporting on its implementation.

(5) *Duration.* A memorandum of agreement shall include provisions for termination and for reconsideration of terms if the undertaking has not been implemented within a specified time.

(6) *Discoveries.* Where the signatories agree it is appropriate, a memorandum of agreement shall include provisions to deal with the subsequent discovery or identification of additional historic properties affected by the undertaking.

(7) *Amendments.* The signatories to a memorandum of agreement may amend it. If the Council was not a signatory

to the original agreement and the signatories execute an amended agreement, the agency official shall file it with the Council.

(8) *Termination.* If any signatory determines that the terms of a memorandum of agreement cannot be or are not being carried out, the signatories shall consult to seek amendment of the agreement. If the agreement is not amended, any signatory may terminate it. The agency official shall either execute a memorandum of agreement with signatories under paragraph (c)(1) of this section or request the comments of the Council under § 800.7(a).

(9) *Copies.* The agency official shall provide each consulting party with a copy of any memorandum of agreement executed pursuant to this subpart.

§ 800.7 Failure to resolve adverse effects.

(a) *Termination of consultation.* After consulting to resolve adverse effects pursuant to § 800.6(b)(2), the agency official, the SHPO/THPO, or the Council may determine that further consultation will not be productive and terminate consultation. Any party that terminates consultation shall notify the other consulting parties and provide them the reasons for terminating in writing.

(1) If the agency official terminates consultation, the head of the agency or an Assistant Secretary or other officer with major department-wide or agency-wide responsibilities shall request that the Council comment pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section and shall notify all consulting parties of the request.

(2) If the SHPO terminates consultation, the agency official and the Council may execute a memorandum of agreement without the SHPO's involvement.

(3) If a THPO terminates consultation regarding an undertaking occurring on or affecting historic properties on its tribal lands, the Council shall comment pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(4) If the Council terminates consultation, the Council shall notify the agency official, the agency's Federal preservation officer and all consulting parties of the termination and comment under paragraph (c) of this section. The Council may consult with the agency's Federal preservation officer prior to terminating consultation to seek to resolve issues concerning the undertaking and its effects on historic properties.

(b) *Comments without termination.* The Council may determine that it is appropriate to provide additional advisory comments upon an undertaking for which a memorandum of agreement will be executed. The Council shall provide them to the agency official when it executes the memorandum of agreement.

(c) *Comments by the Council*—(1) *Preparation.* The Council shall provide an opportunity for the agency official, all consulting parties, and the public to provide their views within the time frame for developing its comments. Upon request of the Council, the agency official shall provide additional existing information concerning the undertaking and assist the Council in arranging an onsite inspection and an opportunity for public participation.

(2) *Timing.* The Council shall transmit its comments within 45 days of receipt of a request under paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(3) of this section or § 800.8(c)(3), or termination by the Council under § 800.6(b)(1)(v) or paragraph (a)(4) of this section, unless otherwise agreed to by the agency official.

(3) *Transmittal.* The Council shall provide its comments to the head of the agency requesting comment with copies to the agency official, the agency's Federal preservation officer, all consulting parties, and others as appropriate.

(4) *Response to Council comment.* The head of the agency shall take into account the Council's comments in reaching a final decision on the undertaking. Section 110(l) of the act directs that the head of the agency shall document this decision and may not delegate his or her responsibilities pursuant to section 106. Documenting the agency head's decision shall include:

(i) Preparing a summary of the decision that contains the rationale for the decision and evidence of consideration of the Council's comments and providing it to the Council prior to approval of the undertaking;

(ii) Providing a copy of the summary to all consulting parties; and

(iii) Notifying the public and making the record available for public inspection.

§ 800.8 Coordination With the National Environmental Policy Act.

(a) *General principles*—(1) *Early coordination.* Federal agencies are encouraged to coordinate compliance with section 106 and the procedures in this part with any steps taken to meet the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). Agencies should consider their section 106 responsibilities as early as possible in the NEPA process, and plan their public participation, analysis, and review in such a way that they can meet the purposes and requirements of both statutes in a timely and efficient manner. The determination of whether an undertaking is a "major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment," and therefore requires preparation of an environmental impact statement (EIS) under NEPA, should include consideration of the undertaking's likely effects on historic properties. A finding of adverse effect on a historic property does not necessarily require an EIS under NEPA.

(2) *Consulting party roles.* SHPO/THPOs, Indian tribes, and Native Hawaiian organizations, other consulting parties, and organizations and individuals who may be concerned with the possible effects of an agency action on historic properties should be prepared to consult with agencies early in the NEPA process, when the purpose of and need for the proposed action as well as the widest possible range of alternatives are under consideration.

(3) *Inclusion of historic preservation issues.* Agency officials should ensure that preparation of an environmental assessment (EA) and finding of no significant impact (FONSI) or an EIS and record of decision (ROD) includes appropriate scoping, identification of historic properties, assessment of effects upon them, and consultation leading to resolution of any adverse effects.

(b) *Actions categorically excluded under NEPA.* If a project, activity or program is categorically excluded from NEPA review under an agency's NEPA procedures, the agency official shall determine if it still qualifies as an undertaking requiring review under section 106 pursuant to §800.3(a). If so, the agency official shall proceed with section 106 review in accordance with the procedures in this subpart.

(c) *Use of the NEPA process for section 106 purposes.* An agency official may use the process and documentation required for the preparation of an EA/FONSI or an EIS/ROD to comply with section 106 in lieu of the procedures set forth in §§800.3 through 800.6 if the agency official has notified in advance the SHPO/THPO and the Council that it intends to do so and the following standards are met.

(1) *Standards for developing environmental documents to comply with Section 106.* During preparation of the EA or draft EIS (DEIS) the agency official shall:

(i) Identify consulting parties either pursuant to §800.3(f) or through the NEPA scoping process with results consistent with §800.3(f);

(ii) Identify historic properties and assess the effects of the undertaking on such properties in a manner consistent with the standards and criteria of §§800.4 through 800.5, provided that the scope and timing of these steps may be phased to reflect the agency official's consideration of project alternatives in the NEPA process and the effort is commensurate with the assessment of other environmental factors;

(iii) Consult regarding the effects of the undertaking on historic properties with the SHPO/THPO, Indian tribes, and Native Hawaiian organizations that might attach religious and cultural significance to affected historic properties, other consulting parties, and the Council, where appropriate, during NEPA scoping, environmental analysis, and the preparation of NEPA documents;

(iv) Involve the public in accordance with the agency's published NEPA procedures; and (v) Develop in consultation with identified consulting parties alternatives and proposed measures that might avoid, minimize or mitigate any adverse effects of the undertaking on historic properties and describe them in the EA or DEIS.

(2) *Review of environmental documents.* (i) The agency official shall submit the EA, DEIS, or EIS to the SHPO/THPO, Indian tribes, and Native Hawaiian organizations that might attach religious and cultural significance to affected historic properties, and other consulting parties prior to or when making the document available for public comment. If the document being prepared is a DEIS or EIS, the agency official shall also submit it to the Council.

(ii) Prior to or within the time allowed for public comment on the document, a SHPO/THPO, an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, another consulting party or the Council may object to the agency official that preparation of the EA, DEIS, or EIS has not met the standards set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this section or that the substantive resolution of the effects on historic properties proposed in an EA, DEIS, or EIS is inadequate. If the agency official receives such an objection, the agency official shall refer the matter to the Council.

(3) *Resolution of objections.* Within 30 days of the agency official's referral of an objection under paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, the Council shall review the objection and notify the agency as to its opinion on the objection.

(i) If the Council agrees with the objection:

(A) The Council shall provide the agency official and, if the Council determines the issue warrants it, the head of the agency with the Council's opinion regarding the objection. A Council decision to provide its opinion to the head of an agency shall be guided by the criteria in appendix A to this part. The person to whom the Council addresses its opinion (the agency official or the head of the agency) shall take into account the Council's opinion in reaching a final decision on the issue of the objection.

(B) The person to whom the Council addresses its opinion (the agency official or the head of the agency) shall prepare a summary of the decision that contains the rationale for the decision and evidence of consideration of the Council's opinion, and provide it to the Council. The head of the agency may delegate his or her duties under this paragraph to the agency's senior Policy Official. If the agency official's initial decision regarding the matter that is the subject of the objection will be revised, the agency official shall proceed in accordance with the revised decision. If the final decision of the agency is to affirm the initial agency decision, once the summary of the final decision has been sent to the Council, the agency official shall continue its compliance with this section.

(ii) If the Council disagrees with the objection, the Council shall so notify the agency official, in which case the agency official shall continue its compliance with this section.

(iii) If the Council fails to respond to the objection within the 30 day period, the agency official shall continue its compliance with this section.

(4) *Approval of the undertaking.* If the agency official has found, during the preparation of an EA or EIS that the effects of an undertaking on historic properties are adverse, the agency official shall develop measures in the EA, DEIS, or EIS to avoid, minimize, or mitigate such effects in accordance with paragraph (c)(1)(v) of this section. The agency official's responsibilities under section 106 and the procedures in this subpart shall then be satisfied when either:

(i) A binding commitment to such proposed measures is incorporated in:

(A) The ROD, if such measures were proposed in a DEIS or EIS; or

(B) An MOA drafted in compliance with §800.6(c); or

(ii) The Council has commented under §800.7 and received the agency's response to such comments.

(5) *Modification of the undertaking.* If the undertaking is modified after approval of the FONSI or the ROD in a manner that changes the undertaking or alters its effects on historic properties, or if the agency official fails to ensure that the measures to avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse effects (as specified in either the FONSI or the ROD, or in the binding commitment adopted pursuant to paragraph (c)(4) of this section) are carried out, the agency official shall notify the Council and all consulting parties that supplemental environmental documents will be prepared in compliance with NEPA or that the procedures in §§800.3

through 800.6 will be followed as necessary.

[65 FR 77725, Dec. 12, 2000, as amended at 69 FR 40554, July 6, 2004]

§ 800.9 Council review of section 106 compliance.

(a) *Assessment of agency official compliance for individual undertakings.* The Council may provide to the agency official its advisory opinion regarding the substance of any finding, determination or decision or regarding the adequacy of the agency official's compliance with the procedures under this part. The Council may provide such advice at any time at the request of any individual, agency or organization or on its own initiative. The agency official shall consider the views of the Council in reaching a decision on the matter in question.

(b) *Agency foreclosure of the Council's opportunity to comment.* Where an agency official has failed to complete the requirements of section 106 in accordance with the procedures in this part prior to the approval of an undertaking, the Council's opportunity to comment may be foreclosed. The Council may review a case to determine whether a foreclosure has occurred. The Council shall notify the agency official and the agency's Federal preservation officer and allow 30 days for the agency official to provide information as to whether foreclosure has occurred. If the Council determines foreclosure has occurred, the Council shall transmit the determination to the agency official and the head of the agency. The Council shall also make the determination available to the public and any parties known to be interested in the undertaking and its effects upon historic properties.

(c) *Intentional adverse effects by applicants*—(1) *Agency responsibility.* Section 110(k) of the act prohibits a Federal agency from granting a loan, loan guarantee, permit, license or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the grant would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, has allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the agency, after consultation with the Council, determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. Guidance issued by the Secretary pursuant to section 110 of the act governs its implementation.

(2) *Consultation with the Council.* When an agency official determines, based on the actions of an applicant, that section 110(k) is applicable and that circumstances may justify granting the assistance, the agency official shall notify the Council and provide documentation specifying the circumstances under which the adverse effects to the historic property occurred and the degree of damage to the integrity of the property. This documentation shall include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, an Indian tribe if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands, and other parties known to be interested in the undertaking.

(i) Within thirty days of receiving the agency official's notification, unless otherwise agreed to by the agency official, the Council shall provide the agency official with its opinion as to whether circumstances justify granting assistance to the applicant and any possible mitigation of the adverse effects.

(ii) The agency official shall consider the Council's opinion in making a decision on whether to grant assistance to the applicant, and shall notify the Council, the SHPO/THPO, and other parties known to be interested in the undertaking prior to granting the assistance.

(3) *Compliance with Section 106.* If an agency official, after consulting with the Council, determines to grant the assistance, the agency official shall comply with §§ 800.3 through 800.6 to take into account the effects of the undertaking on any historic properties.

(d) *Evaluation of Section 106 operations.* The Council may evaluate the operation of the section 106 process by periodic reviews of how participants have fulfilled their legal responsibilities and how effectively the outcomes reached advance the purposes of the act.

(1) *Information from participants.* Section 203 of the act authorizes the Council to obtain information from Federal agencies necessary to conduct evaluation of the section 106 process. The agency official shall make documentation of agency policies, operating procedures and actions taken to comply with section 106 available to the Council upon request. The Council may request available information and documentation from other participants in the section 106 process.

(2) *Improving the operation of section 106.* Based upon any evaluation of the section 106 process, the Council may make recommendations to participants, the heads of Federal agencies, and the Secretary of actions to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the process. Where the Council determines that an agency official or a SHPO/THPO has failed to properly carry out the responsibilities assigned under the process in this part, the Council may participate in individual case reviews conducted under such process in addition to the SHPO/THPO for such period that it determines is necessary to improve performance or correct deficiencies. If the Council finds a pattern of failure by a Federal agency in carrying out its responsibilities under section 106, the Council may review the policies and programs of the agency related to historic preservation pursuant to section 202(a)(6) of the act and recommend methods to improve the effectiveness, coordination, and consistency of those policies and programs with section 106.

§ 800.10 Special requirements for protecting National Historic Landmarks.

(a) *Statutory requirement.* Section 110(f) of the act requires that the agency official, to the maximum extent possible, undertake such planning and actions as may be necessary to minimize harm to any National Historic Landmark that may be directly and adversely affected by an undertaking. When commenting on such undertakings, the Council shall use the process set forth in §§ 800.6 through 800.7 and give special consideration to protecting National Historic Landmarks as specified in this section.

(b) *Resolution of adverse effects.* The agency official shall request the Council to participate in any consultation to resolve adverse effects on National Historic Landmarks conducted under § 800.6.

(c) *Involvement of the Secretary.* The agency official shall notify the Secretary of any consultation involving a National Historic Landmark and invite the Secretary to participate in the consultation where there may be an adverse effect. The Council may request a report from the Secretary under section 213 of the act to assist in the consultation.

(d) *Report of outcome.* When the Council participates in consultation under this section, it shall report the outcome of the section 106 process, providing its written comments or any memoranda of agreement to which it is a signatory, to the Secretary and the head of the agency responsible for the undertaking.

§ 800.11 Documentation standards.

(a) *Adequacy of documentation.* The agency official shall ensure that a determination, finding, or agreement under the procedures in this subpart is supported by sufficient documentation to enable any reviewing parties to understand its basis. The agency official shall provide such documentation to the extent permitted by law and within available funds. When an agency official is conducting phased identification or evaluation under this subpart, the documentation standards regarding description of historic properties may be applied flexibly. If the Council, or the SHPO/THPO when the Council is not involved, determines the applicable documentation standards are not met, the Council or the SHPO/THPO, as appropriate, shall notify the agency official and specify the information needed to meet the standard. At the request of the agency official or any of the consulting parties, the Council shall review any disputes over whether documentation standards are met and provide its views to the agency official and the consulting parties.

(b) *Format.* The agency official may use documentation prepared to comply

with other laws to fulfill the requirements of the procedures in this subpart, if that documentation meets the standards of this section.

(c) *Confidentiality*—(1) *Authority to withhold information.* Section 304 of the act provides that the head of a Federal agency or other public official receiving grant assistance pursuant to the act, after consultation with the Secretary, shall withhold from public disclosure information about the location, character, or ownership of a historic property when disclosure may cause a significant invasion of privacy; risk harm to the historic property; or impede the use of a traditional religious site by practitioners. When the head of a Federal agency or other public official has determined that information should be withheld from the public pursuant to these criteria, the Secretary, in consultation with such Federal agency head or official, shall determine who may have access to the information for the purposes of carrying out the act.

(2) *Consultation with the Council.* When the information in question has been developed in the course of an agency's compliance with this part, the Secretary shall consult with the Council in reaching determinations on the withholding and release of information. The Federal agency shall provide the Council with available information, including views of the SHPO/THPO, Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, related to the confidentiality concern. The Council shall advise the Secretary and the Federal agency within 30 days of receipt of adequate documentation.

(3) *Other authorities affecting confidentiality.* Other Federal laws and program requirements may limit public access to information concerning an undertaking and its effects on historic properties. Where applicable, those authorities shall govern public access to information developed in the section 106 process and may authorize the agency official to protect the privacy of non-governmental applicants.

(d) *Finding of no historic properties affected.* Documentation shall include:

(1) A description of the undertaking, specifying the Federal involvement, and its area of potential effects, including photographs, maps, drawings, as necessary;

(2) A description of the steps taken to identify historic properties, including, as appropriate, efforts to seek information pursuant to § 800.4(b); and

(3) The basis for determining that no historic properties are present or affected.

(e) *Finding of no adverse effect or adverse effect.* Documentation shall include:

(1) A description of the undertaking, specifying the Federal involvement, and its area of potential effects, including photographs, maps, and drawings, as necessary;

(2) A description of the steps taken to identify historic properties;

(3) A description of the affected historic properties, including information on the characteristics that qualify them for the National Register;

(4) A description of the undertaking's effects on historic properties;

(5) An explanation of why the criteria of adverse effect were found applicable or inapplicable, including any conditions or future actions to avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse effects; and

(6) Copies or summaries of any views provided by consulting parties and the public.

(f) *Memorandum of agreement.* When a memorandum of agreement is filed with the Council, the documentation shall include, any substantive revisions or additions to the documentation provided the Council pursuant to § 800.6(a)(1), an evaluation of any measures considered to avoid or minimize the undertaking's adverse effects and a summary of the views of consulting parties and the public.

(g) *Requests for comment without a memorandum of agreement. Documentation shall include:*

(1) A description and evaluation of any alternatives or mitigation measures that the agency official proposes to resolve the undertaking's adverse effects;

(2) A description of any reasonable alternatives or mitigation measures that were considered but not chosen, and the reasons for their rejection;

(3) Copies or summaries of any views submitted to the agency official concerning the adverse effects of the undertaking on historic properties and alternatives to reduce or avoid those effects; and

(4) Any substantive revisions or additions to the documentation provided the Council pursuant to § 800.6(a)(1).

§ 800.12 Emergency situations.

(a) *Agency procedures.* The agency official, in consultation with the appropriate SHPOs/THPOs, affected Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, and the Council, is encouraged to develop procedures for taking historic properties into account during operations which respond to a disaster or emergency declared by the President, a tribal government, or the Governor of a State or which respond to other immediate threats to life or property. If approved by the Council, the procedures shall govern the agency's historic preservation responsibilities during any disaster or emergency in lieu of §§ 800.3 through 800.6.

(b) *Alternatives to agency procedures.* In the event an agency official proposes an emergency undertaking as an essential and immediate response to a disaster or emergency declared by the President, a tribal government, or the Governor of a State or another immediate threat to life or property, and the agency has not developed procedures pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the agency official may comply with section 106 by:

(1) Following a programmatic agreement developed pursuant to § 800.14(b) that contains specific provisions for dealing with historic properties in emergency situations; or

(2) Notifying the Council, the appropriate SHPO/THPO and any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that may attach religious and cultural significance to historic properties likely to be affected prior to the undertaking and affording them an opportunity to comment within seven days of notification. If the agency official determines that circumstances do not permit seven days for comment, the agency official shall notify the Council, the SHPO/THPO and the Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and invite any comments within the time available.

(c) *Local governments responsible for section 106 compliance.* When a local government official serves as the agency official for section 106 compliance, paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section also apply to an imminent threat to public health or safety as a result of a natural disaster or emergency declared by a local government's chief executive officer or legislative body, provided that if the Council or SHPO/THPO objects to the proposed action within seven days, the agency official shall comply with §§ 800.3 through 800.6.

(d) *Applicability.* This section applies only to undertakings that will be implemented within 30 days after the disaster or emergency has been formally declared by the appropriate authority. An agency may request an extension of the period of applicability from the Council prior to the expiration of the 30 days. Immediate rescue and salvage operations conducted to preserve life or property are exempt from the provisions of section 106 and this part.

§ 800.13 Post-review discoveries.

(a) *Planning for subsequent discoveries*—(1) *Using a programmatic agreement.* An agency official may develop a programmatic agreement pursuant to § 800.14(b) to govern the actions to be taken when historic properties are discovered during the implementation of an undertaking.

(2) *Using agreement documents.* When the agency official's identification efforts in accordance with § 800.4 indicate that historic properties are likely to be discovered during implementation of an undertaking and no programmatic agreement has been developed pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the agency official shall include in any finding of no adverse effect or memorandum of agreement a process to resolve any adverse effects upon such properties. Actions in conformance with the process satisfy the agency official's responsibilities under section 106 and this part.

(b) *Discoveries without prior planning.* If historic properties are discovered or unanticipated effects on historic properties found after the agency official has completed the section 106 process

without establishing a process under paragraph (a) of this section, the agency official shall make reasonable efforts to avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse effects to such properties and:

(1) If the agency official has not approved the undertaking or if construction on an approved undertaking has not commenced, consult to resolve adverse effects pursuant to § 800.6; or

(2) If the agency official, the SHPO/THPO and any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that might attach religious and cultural significance to the affected property agree that such property is of value solely for its scientific, prehistoric, historic or archeological data, the agency official may comply with the Archeological and Historic Preservation Act instead of the procedures in this part and provide the Council, the SHPO/THPO, and the Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization with a report on the actions within a reasonable time after they are completed; or

(3) If the agency official has approved the undertaking and construction has commenced, determine actions that the agency official can take to resolve adverse effects, and notify the SHPO/THPO, any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that might attach religious and cultural significance to the affected property, and the Council within 48 hours of the discovery. The notification shall describe the agency official's assessment of National Register eligibility of the property and proposed actions to resolve the adverse effects. The SHPO/THPO, the Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and the Council shall respond within 48 hours of the notification. The agency official shall take into account their recommendations regarding National Register eligibility and proposed actions, and then carry out appropriate actions. The agency official shall provide the SHPO/THPO, the Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and the Council a report of the actions when they are completed.

(c) *Eligibility of properties.* The agency official, in consultation with the SHPO/THPO, may assume a newly-discovered property to be eligible for the National Register for purposes of section 106. The agency official shall specify the National Register criteria used to assume the property's eligibility so that information can be used in the resolution of adverse effects.

(d) *Discoveries on tribal lands.* If historic properties are discovered on tribal lands, or there are unanticipated effects on historic properties found on tribal lands, after the agency official has completed the section 106 process without establishing a process under paragraph (a) of this section and construction has commenced, the agency official shall comply with applicable tribal regulations and procedures and obtain the concurrence of the Indian tribe on the proposed action.

Subpart C—Program Alternatives

§ 800.14 Federal agency program alternatives.

(a) *Alternate procedures.* An agency official may develop procedures to implement section 106 and substitute them for all or part of subpart B of this part if they are consistent with the Council's regulations pursuant to section 110(a)(2)(E) of the act.

(1) *Development of procedures.* The agency official shall consult with the Council, the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers, or individual SHPO/THPOs, as appropriate, and Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, as specified in paragraph (f) of this section, in the development of alternate procedures, publish notice of the availability of proposed alternate procedures in the FEDERAL REGISTER and take other appropriate steps to seek public input during the development of alternate procedures.

(2) *Council review.* The agency official shall submit the proposed alternate procedures to the Council for a 60-day review period. If the Council finds the procedures to be consistent with this part, it shall notify the agency official and the agency official may adopt them as final alternate procedures.

(3) *Notice.* The agency official shall notify the parties with which it has consulted and publish notice of final alternate procedures in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(4) *Legal effect.* Alternate procedures adopted pursuant to this subpart substitute for the Council's regulations for the purposes of the agency's compliance with section 106, except that where an Indian tribe has entered into an agreement with the Council to substitute tribal historic preservation regulations for the Council's regulations under section 101(d)(5) of the act, the agency shall follow those regulations in lieu of the agency's procedures regarding undertakings on tribal lands. Prior to the Council entering into such agreements, the Council will provide Federal agencies notice and opportunity to comment on the proposed substitute tribal regulations.

(b) *Programmatic agreements.* The Council and the agency official may negotiate a programmatic agreement to govern the implementation of a particular program or the resolution of adverse effects from certain complex project situations or multiple undertakings.

(1) *Use of programmatic agreements.* A programmatic agreement may be used:

(i) When effects on historic properties are similar and repetitive or are multi-State or regional in scope;

(ii) When effects on historic properties cannot be fully determined prior to approval of an undertaking;

(iii) When nonfederal parties are delegated major decisionmaking responsibilities;

(iv) Where routine management activities are undertaken at Federal installations, facilities, or other land-management units; or

(v) Where other circumstances warrant a departure from the normal section 106 process.

(2) *Developing programmatic agreements for agency programs.* (i) The consultation shall involve, as appropriate, SHPO/THPOs, the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers (NCSHPO), Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, other Federal agencies, and members of the public. If the programmatic agreement has the potential to affect historic properties on tribal lands or historic properties of religious and cultural significance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, the agency official shall also follow paragraph (f) of this section.

(ii) *Public participation.* The agency official shall arrange for public participation appropriate to the subject matter and the scope of the program and in accordance with subpart A of this part. The agency official shall consider the nature of the program and its likely effects on historic properties and take steps to involve the individuals, organizations and entities likely to be interested.

(iii) *Effect.* The programmatic agreement shall take effect when executed by the Council, the agency official and the appropriate SHPOs/THPOs when the programmatic agreement concerns a specific region or the president of NCSHPO when NCSHPO has participated in the consultation. A programmatic agreement shall take effect on tribal lands only when the THPO, Indian tribe, or a designated representative of the tribe is a signatory to the agreement. Compliance with the procedures established by an approved programmatic agreement satisfies the agency's section 106 responsibilities for all individual undertakings of the program covered by the agreement until it expires or is terminated by the agency, the president of NCSHPO when a signatory, or the Council. Termination by an individual SHPO/THPO shall only terminate the application of a regional programmatic agreement within the jurisdiction of the SHPO/THPO. If a THPO assumes the responsibilities of a SHPO pursuant to section 101(d)(2) of the act and the SHPO is signatory to programmatic agreement, the THPO assumes the role of a signatory, including the right to terminate a regional programmatic agreement on lands under the jurisdiction of the tribe.

(iv) *Notice.* The agency official shall notify the parties with which it has consulted that a programmatic agreement has been executed under paragraph (b) of this section, provide appropriate public notice before it takes effect, and make any internal agency procedures implementing the agreement readily available to the Council, SHPO/THPOs, and the public.

(v) If the Council determines that the terms of a programmatic agreement are not being carried out, or if such an

agreement is terminated, the agency official shall comply with subpart B of this part with regard to individual undertakings of the program covered by the agreement.

(3) *Developing programmatic agreements for complex or multiple undertakings.* Consultation to develop a programmatic agreement for dealing with the potential adverse effects of complex projects or multiple undertakings shall follow § 800.6. If consultation pertains to an activity involving multiple undertakings and the parties fail to reach agreement, then the agency official shall comply with the provisions of subpart B of this part for each individual undertaking.

(4) *Prototype programmatic agreements.* The Council may designate an agreement document as a prototype programmatic agreement that may be used for the same type of program or undertaking in more than one case or area. When an agency official uses such a prototype programmatic agreement, the agency official may develop and execute the agreement with the appropriate SHPO/THPO and the agreement shall become final without need for Council participation in consultation or Council signature.

(c) *Exempted categories*—(1) *Criteria for establishing.* The Council or an agency official may propose a program or category of undertakings that may be exempted from review under the provisions of subpart B of this part, if the program or category meets the following criteria:

(i) The actions within the program or category would otherwise qualify as "undertakings" as defined in § 800.16;

(ii) The potential effects of the undertakings within the program or category upon historic properties are foreseeable and likely to be minimal or not adverse; and

(iii) Exemption of the program or category is consistent with the purposes of the act.

(2) *Public participation.* The proponent of the exemption shall arrange for public participation appropriate to the subject matter and the scope of the exemption and in accordance with the standards in subpart A of this part. The proponent of the exemption shall consider the nature of the exemption and its likely effects on historic properties and take steps to involve individuals, organizations and entities likely to be interested.

(3) *Consultation with SHPOs/THPOs.* The proponent of the exemption shall notify and consider the views of the SHPOs/THPOs on the exemption.

(4) *Consultation with Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations.* If the exempted program or category of undertakings has the potential to affect historic properties on tribal lands or historic properties of religious and cultural significance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, the Council shall follow the requirements for the agency official set forth in paragraph (f) of this section.

(5) *Council review of proposed exemptions.* The Council shall review an exemption proposal that is supported by documentation describing the program or category for which the exemption is sought, demonstrating that the criteria of paragraph (c)(1) of this section have been met, describing the methods used to seek the views of the public, and summarizing any views submitted by the SHPO/THPOs, the public, and any others consulted. Unless it requests further information, the Council shall approve or reject the proposed exemption within 30 days of receipt, and thereafter notify the relevant agency official and SHPO/THPOs of the decision. The decision shall be based on the consistency of the exemption with the purposes of the act, taking into consideration the magnitude of the exempted undertaking or program and the likelihood of impairment of historic properties in accordance with section 214 of the act.

(6) *Legal consequences.* Any undertaking that falls within an approved exempted program or category shall require no further review pursuant to subpart B of this part, unless the agency official or the Council determines that there are circumstances under which the normally excluded undertaking should be reviewed under subpart B of this part.

(7) *Termination.* The Council may terminate an exemption at the request of the agency official or when the Council determines that the exemption no longer meets the criteria of paragraph

(c)(1) of this section. The Council shall notify the agency official 30 days before termination becomes effective.

(8) *Notice.* The proponent of the exemption shall publish notice of any approved exemption in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(d) *Standard treatments*—(1) *Establishment.* The Council, on its own initiative or at the request of another party, may establish standard methods for the treatment of a category of historic properties, a category of undertakings, or a category of effects on historic properties to assist Federal agencies in satisfying the requirements of subpart B of this part. The Council shall publish notice of standard treatments in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) *Public participation.* The Council shall arrange for public participation appropriate to the subject matter and the scope of the standard treatment and consistent with subpart A of this part. The Council shall consider the nature of the standard treatment and its likely effects on historic properties and the individuals, organizations and entities likely to be interested. Where an agency official has proposed a standard treatment, the Council may request the agency official to arrange for public involvement.

(3) *Consultation with SHPOs/THPOs.* The Council shall notify and consider the views of SHPOs/THPOs on the proposed standard treatment.

(4) *Consultation with Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations.* If the proposed standard treatment has the potential to affect historic properties on tribal lands or historic properties of religious and cultural significance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, the Council shall follow the requirements for the agency official set forth in paragraph (f) of this section.

(5) *Termination.* The Council may terminate a standard treatment by publication of a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER 30 days before the termination takes effect.

(e) *Program comments.* An agency official may request the Council to comment on a category of undertakings in lieu of conducting individual reviews under §§ 800.4 through 800.6. The Council may provide program comments at its own initiative.

(1) *Agency request.* The agency official shall identify the category of undertakings, specify the likely effects on historic properties, specify the steps the agency official will take to ensure that the effects are taken into account, identify the time period for which the comment is requested and summarize any views submitted by the public.

(2) *Public participation.* The agency official shall arrange for public participation appropriate to the subject matter and the scope of the category and in accordance with the standards in subpart A of this part. The agency official shall consider the nature of the undertakings and their likely effects on historic properties and the individuals, organizations and entities likely to be interested.

(3) *Consultation with SHPOs/THPOs.* The Council shall notify and consider the views of SHPOs/THPOs on the proposed program comment.

(4) *Consultation with Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations.* If the program comment has the potential to affect historic properties on tribal lands or historic properties of religious and cultural significance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, the Council shall follow the requirements for the agency official set forth in paragraph (f) of this section.

(5) *Council action.* Unless the Council requests additional documentation, notifies the agency official that it will decline to comment, or obtains the consent of the agency official to extend the period for providing comment, the Council shall comment to the agency official within 45 days of the request.

(i) If the Council comments, the agency official shall take into account the comments of the Council in carrying out the undertakings within the category and publish notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the Council's comments and steps the agency will take to ensure that effects to historic properties are taken into account.

(ii) If the Council declines to comment, the agency official shall continue to comply with the requirements of §§ 800.3 through 800.6 for the individual undertakings.

(6) *Withdrawal of comment.* If the Council determines that the consideration of historic properties is not being

carried out in a manner consistent with the program comment, the Council may withdraw the comment and the agency official shall comply with the requirements of §§ 800.3 through 800.6 for the individual undertakings.

(f) *Consultation with Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations when developing program alternatives.* Whenever an agency official proposes a program alternative pursuant to paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, the agency official shall ensure that development of the program alternative includes appropriate government-to-government consultation with affected Indian tribes and consultation with affected Native Hawaiian organizations.

(1) *Identifying affected Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations.* If any undertaking covered by a proposed program alternative has the potential to affect historic properties on tribal lands, the agency official shall identify and consult with the Indian tribes having jurisdiction over such lands. If a proposed program alternative has the potential to affect historic properties of religious and cultural significance to an Indian tribe or a Native Hawaiian organization which are located off tribal lands, the agency official shall identify those Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations that might attach religious and cultural significance to such properties and consult with them. When a proposed program alternative has nationwide applicability, the agency official shall identify an appropriate government to government consultation with Indian tribes and consult with Native Hawaiian organizations in accordance with existing Executive orders, Presidential memoranda, and applicable provisions of law.

(2) *Results of consultation.* The agency official shall provide summaries of the views, along with copies of any written comments, provided by affected Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations to the Council as part of the documentation for the proposed program alternative. The agency official and the Council shall take those views into account in reaching a final decision on the proposed program alternative.

[65 FR 77725, Dec. 12, 2000, as amended at 69 FR 40554, July 6, 2004]

§ 800.15 Tribal, State, and local program alternatives. [Reserved]

§ 800.16 Definitions.

(a) *Act* means the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 470–470w-6.

(b) *Agency* means agency as defined in 5 U.S.C. 551.

(c) *Approval of the expenditure of funds* means any final agency decision authorizing or permitting the expenditure of Federal funds or financial assistance on an undertaking, including any agency decision that may be subject to an administrative appeal.

(d) *Area of potential effects* means the geographic area or areas within which an undertaking may directly or indirectly cause alterations in the character or use of historic properties, if any such properties exist. The area of potential effects is influenced by the scale and nature of an undertaking and may be different for different kinds of effects caused by the undertaking.

(e) *Comment* means the findings and recommendations of the Council formally provided in writing to the head of a Federal agency under section 106.

(f) *Consultation* means the process of seeking, discussing, and considering the views of other participants, and, where feasible, seeking agreement with them regarding matters arising in the section 106 process. The Secretary's "Standards and Guidelines for Federal Agency Preservation Programs pursuant to the National Historic Preservation Act" provide further guidance on consultation.

(g) *Council* means the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation or a Council member or employee designated to act for the Council.

(h) *Day* or *days* means calendar days.

(i) *Effect* means alteration to the characteristics of a historic property qualifying it for inclusion in or eligibility for the National Register.

(j) *Foreclosure* means an action taken by an agency official that effectively precludes the Council from providing comments which the agency official can meaningfully consider prior to the approval of the undertaking.

(k) *Head of the agency* means the chief official of the Federal agency responsible for all aspects of the agency's

actions. If a State, local, or tribal government has assumed or has been delegated responsibility for section 106 compliance, the head of that unit of government shall be considered the head of the agency.

(l)(1) *Historic property* means any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria.

(2) The term *eligible for inclusion in the National Register* includes both properties formally determined as such in accordance with regulations of the Secretary of the Interior and all other properties that meet the National Register criteria.

(m) *Indian tribe* means an Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including a native village, regional corporation, or village corporation, as those terms are defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602), which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(n) *Local government* means a city, county, parish, township, municipality, borough, or other general purpose political subdivision of a State.

(o) *Memorandum of agreement* means the document that records the terms and conditions agreed upon to resolve the adverse effects of an undertaking upon historic properties.

(p) *National Historic Landmark* means a historic property that the Secretary of the Interior has designated a National Historic Landmark.

(q) *National Register* means the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior.

(r) *National Register criteria* means the criteria established by the Secretary of the Interior for use in evaluating the eligibility of properties for the National Register (36 CFR part 60).

(s)(1) *Native Hawaiian organization* means any organization which serves and represents the interests of Native Hawaiians; has as a primary and stated purpose the provision of services to Native Hawaiians; and has demonstrated expertise in aspects of historic preservation that are significant to Native Hawaiians.

(2) *Native Hawaiian* means any individual who is a descendant of the aboriginal people who, prior to 1778, occupied and exercised sovereignty in the area that now constitutes the State of Hawaii.

(t) *Programmatic agreement* means a document that records the terms and conditions agreed upon to resolve the potential adverse effects of a Federal agency program, complex undertaking or other situations in accordance with § 800.14(b).

(u) *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Interior acting through the Director of the National Park Service except where otherwise specified.

(v) *State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)* means the official appointed or designated pursuant to section 101(b)(1) of the act to administer the State historic preservation program or a representative designated to act for the State historic preservation officer.

(w) *Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO)* means the tribal official appointed by the tribe's chief governing authority or designated by a tribal ordinance or preservation program who has assumed the responsibilities of the SHPO for purposes of section 106 compliance on tribal lands in accordance with section 101(d)(2) of the act.

(x) *Tribal lands* means all lands within the exterior boundaries of any Indian reservation and all dependent Indian communities.

(y) *Undertaking* means a project, activity, or program funded in whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a Federal agency, including those carried out by or on behalf of a Federal agency; those carried out with Federal financial assistance; and those requiring a Federal permit, license or approval.

(z) *Senior policy official* means the senior policy level official designated

by the head of the agency pursuant to section 3(e) of Executive Order 13287.

[65 FR 77725, Dec. 12, 2000, as amended at 69 FR 40555, July 6, 2004]

APPENDIX A TO PART 800—CRITERIA FOR COUNCIL INVOLVEMENT IN REVIEWING INDIVIDUAL SECTION 106 CASES

(a) *Introduction.* This appendix sets forth the criteria that will be used by the Council to determine whether to enter an individual section 106 review that it normally would not be involved in.

(b) *General policy.* The Council may choose to exercise its authorities under the section 106 regulations to participate in an individual project pursuant to the following criteria. However, the Council will not always elect to participate even though one or more of the criteria may be met.

(c) *Specific criteria.* The Council is likely to enter the section 106 process at the steps specified in the regulations in this part when an undertaking:

(1) *Has substantial impacts on important historic properties.* This may include adverse effects on properties that possess a national level of significance or on properties that are of unusual or noteworthy importance or are a rare property type; or adverse effects to large numbers of historic properties, such as impacts to multiple properties within a historic district.

(2) *Presents important questions of policy or interpretation.* This may include questions about how the Council's regulations are being applied or interpreted, including possible foreclosure or anticipatory demolition situations; situations where the outcome will set a precedent affecting Council policies or program goals; or the development of programmatic agreements that alter the way the section 106 process is applied to a group or type of undertakings.

(3) *Has the potential for presenting procedural problems.* This may include cases with substantial public controversy that is related to historic preservation issues; with disputes among or about consulting parties which the Council's involvement could help resolve; that are involved or likely to be involved in litigation on the basis of section 106; or carried out by a Federal agency, in a State or locality, or on tribal lands where the Council has previously identified problems with section 106 compliance pursuant to §800.9(d)(2).

(4) *Presents issues of concern to Indian tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations.* This may include cases where there have been concerns raised about the identification of, evaluation of or assessment of effects on historic properties to which an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization attaches religious and cultural significance; where an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization has requested Council involvement to assist in the resolution of adverse effects; or where there are questions relating to policy, interpretation or precedent under section 106 or its relation to other authorities, such as the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act.

PART 801—HISTORIC PRESERVATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE URBAN DEVELOPMENT ACTION GRANT PROGRAM

Sec.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 89–665, 80 Stat. 915 (16 U.S.C. 470); Pub. L. 94–422, 90 Stat. 1320 (16 U.S.C. 470(i)); Pub. L. 96–399, 94 Stat. 1619 (42 U.S.C. 5320).

SOURCE: 46 FR 42428, Aug. 20, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§801.1 Purpose and authorities.

(a) These regulations are required by section 110(c) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1980 (HCDA) (42 U.S.C. 5320) and apply only to projects proposed to be funded by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) under the Urban Development Action Grant (UDAG) Program authorized by title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. 5301). These regulations establish an expedited process for obtaining the comments of the Council specifically for the UDAG program and, except as specifically provided, substitute for the Council's regulations for the "Protection of Historic and Cultural Properties" (36 CFR part 800).

(a) Integrating the NEPA process into early planning (§ 1501.2).

(b) Emphasizing interagency cooperation before the environmental impact statement is prepared, rather than submission of adversary comments on a completed document (§ 1501.6).

(c) Insuring the swift and fair resolution of lead agency disputes (§ 1501.5).

(d) Using the scoping process for an early identification of what are and what are not the real issues (§ 1501.7).

(e) Establishing appropriate time limits for the environmental impact statement process (§§ 1501.7(b)(2) and 1501.8).

(f) Preparing environmental impact statements early in the process (§ 1502.5).

(g) Integrating NEPA requirements with other environmental review and consultation requirements (§ 1502.25).

(h) Eliminating duplication with State and local procedures by providing for joint preparation (§ 1506.2) and with other Federal procedures by providing that an agency may adopt appropriate environmental documents prepared by another agency (§ 1506.3).

(i) Combining environmental documents with other documents (§ 1506.4).

(j) Using accelerated procedures for proposals for legislation (§ 1506.8).

(k) Using categorical exclusions to define categories of actions which do not individually or cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment (§ 1508.4) and which are therefore exempt from requirements to prepare an environmental impact statement.

(l) Using a finding of no significant impact when an action not otherwise excluded will not have a significant effect on the human environment (§ 1508.13) and is therefore exempt from requirements to prepare an environmental impact statement.

§ 1500.6 Agency authority.

Each agency shall interpret the provisions of the Act as a supplement to its existing authority and as a mandate to view traditional policies and missions in the light of the Act's national environmental objectives. Agencies shall review their policies, procedures, and regulations accordingly and revise them as necessary to insure full compliance with the purposes and provisions of the Act. The phrase "to the fullest extent possible" in section 102 means that each agency of the Federal Government shall comply with that section unless existing law applicable to the agency's operations expressly prohibits or makes compliance impossible.

PART 1501—NEPA AND AGENCY PLANNING

Sec.

AUTHORITY: NEPA, the Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4371 *et seq.*), sec. 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7609, and E.O. 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by E.O. 11991, May 24, 1977).

SOURCE: 43 FR 55992, Nov. 29, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1501.1 Purpose.

The purposes of this part include:

(a) Integrating the NEPA process into early planning to insure appropriate consideration of NEPA's policies and to eliminate delay.

(b) Emphasizing cooperative consultation among agencies before the environmental impact statement is prepared rather than submission of adversary comments on a completed document.

(c) Providing for the swift and fair resolution of lead agency disputes.

(d) Identifying at an early stage the significant environmental issues deserving of study and deemphasizing insignificant issues, narrowing the scope of the environmental impact statement accordingly.

(e) Providing a mechanism for putting appropriate time limits on the environmental impact statement process.

§ 1501.2 Apply NEPA early in the process.

Agencies shall integrate the NEPA process with other planning at the earliest possible time to insure that planning and decisions reflect environmental values, to avoid delays later in the process, and to head off potential conflicts. Each agency shall:

(a) Comply with the mandate of section 102(2)(A) to "utilize a systematic, interdisciplinary approach which will insure the integrated use of the natural and social sciences and the environmental design arts in planning and in decisionmaking which may have an impact on man's environment," as specified by §1507.2.

(b) Identify environmental effects and values in adequate detail so they can be compared to economic and technical analyses. Environmental documents and appropriate analyses shall be circulated and reviewed at the same time as other planning documents.

(c) Study, develop, and describe appropriate alternatives to recommended courses of action in any proposal which involves unresolved conflicts concerning alternative uses of available resources as provided by section 102(2)(E) of the Act.

(d) Provide for cases where actions are planned by private applicants or other non-Federal entities before Federal involvement so that:

(1) Policies or designated staff are available to advise potential applicants of studies or other information foreseeably required for later Federal action.

(2) The Federal agency consults early with appropriate State and local agencies and Indian tribes and with interested private persons and organizations when its own involvement is reasonably foreseeable.

(3) The Federal agency commences its NEPA process at the earliest possible time.

§ 1501.3 When to prepare an environmental assessment.

(a) Agencies shall prepare an environmental assessment (§1508.9) when necessary under the procedures adopted by individual agencies to supplement these regulations as described in §1507.3. An assessment is not necessary if the agency has decided to prepare an environmental impact statement.

(b) Agencies may prepare an environmental assessment on any action at any time in order to assist agency planning and decisionmaking.

§ 1501.4 Whether to prepare an environmental impact statement.

In determining whether to prepare an environmental impact statement the Federal agency shall:

(a) Determine under its procedures supplementing these regulations (described in §1507.3) whether the proposal is one which:

(1) Normally requires an environmental impact statement, or

(2) Normally does not require either an environmental impact statement or an environmental assessment (categorical exclusion).

(b) If the proposed action is not covered by paragraph (a) of this section, prepare an environmental assessment (§1508.9). The agency shall involve environmental agencies, applicants, and the public, to the extent practicable, in preparing assessments required by §1508.9(a)(1).

(c) Based on the environmental assessment make its determination whether to prepare an environmental impact statement.

(d) Commence the scoping process (§1501.7), if the agency will prepare an environmental impact statement.

(e) Prepare a finding of no significant impact (§1508.13), if the agency determines on the basis of the environmental assessment not to prepare a statement.

(1) The agency shall make the finding of no significant impact available to the affected public as specified in §1506.6.

(2) In certain limited circumstances, which the agency may cover in its procedures under §1507.3, the agency shall make the finding of no significant impact available for public review (including State and areawide clearinghouses) for 30 days before the agency makes its final determination whether to prepare an environmental impact statement and before the action may begin. The circumstances are:

(i) The proposed action is, or is closely similar to, one which normally requires the preparation of an environmental impact statement under the procedures adopted by the agency pursuant to § 1507.3, or

(ii) The nature of the proposed action is one without precedent.

§ 1501.5 Lead agencies.

(a) A lead agency shall supervise the preparation of an environmental impact statement if more than one Federal agency either:

(1) Proposes or is involved in the same action; or

(2) Is involved in a group of actions directly related to each other because of their functional interdependence or geographical proximity.

(b) Federal, State, or local agencies, including at least one Federal agency, may act as joint lead agencies to prepare an environmental impact state ment (§ 1506.2).

(c) If an action falls within the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section the potential lead agencies shall determine by letter or memorandum which agency shall be the lead agency and which shall be cooperating agencies. The agencies shall resolve the lead agency question so as not to cause delay. If there is disagreement among the agencies, the following factors (which are listed in order of descending importance) shall determine lead agency designation:

(1) Magnitude of agency's involvement.

(2) Project approval/disapproval authority.

(3) Expertise concerning the action's environmental effects.

(4) Duration of agency's involvement.

(5) Sequence of agency's involvement.

(d) Any Federal agency, or any State or local agency or private person substantially affected by the absence of lead agency designation, may make a written request to the potential lead agencies that a lead agency be designated.

(e) If Federal agencies are unable to agree on which agency will be the lead agency or if the procedure described in paragraph (c) of this section has not resulted within 45 days in a lead agency designation, any of the agencies or persons concerned may file a request with the Council asking it to determine which Federal agency shall be the lead agency.

A copy of the request shall be transmitted to each potential lead agency. The request shall consist of:

(1) A precise description of the nature and extent of the proposed action.

(2) A detailed statement of why each potential lead agency should or should not be the lead agency under the criteria specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) A response may be filed by any potential lead agency concerned within 20 days after a request is filed with the Council. The Council shall determine as soon as possible but not later than 20 days after receiving the request and all responses to it which Federal agency shall be the lead agency and which other Federal agencies shall be cooperating agencies.

[43 FR 55992, Nov. 29, 1978; 44 FR 873, Jan. 3, 1979]

§ 1501.6 Cooperating agencies.

The purpose of this section is to emphasize agency cooperation early in the NEPA process. Upon request of the lead agency, any other Federal agency which has jurisdiction by law shall be a cooperating agency. In addition any other Federal agency which has special expertise with respect to any environmental issue, which should be addressed in the statement may be a cooperating agency upon request of the lead agency. An agency may request the lead agency to designate it a cooperating agency.

(a) The lead agency shall:

(1) Request the participation of each cooperating agency in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time.

(2) Use the environmental analysis and proposals of cooperating agencies with jurisdiction by law or special expertise, to the maximum extent possible consistent with its responsibility as lead agency.

(3) Meet with a cooperating agency at the latter's request.

(b) Each cooperating agency shall:

(1) Participate in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time.

(2) Participate in the scoping process (described below in §1501.7).

(3) Assume on request of the lead agency responsibility for developing information and preparing environmental analyses including portions of the environmental impact statement concerning which the cooperating agency has special expertise.

(4) Make available staff support at the lead agency's request to enhance the latter's interdisciplinary capability.

(5) Normally use its own funds. The lead agency shall, to the extent available funds permit, fund those major activities or analyses it requests from cooperating agencies. Potential lead agencies shall include such funding requirements in their budget requests.

(c) A cooperating agency may in response to a lead agency's request for assistance in preparing the environmental impact statement (described in paragraph (b)(3), (4), or (5) of this section) reply that other program commitments preclude any involvement or the degree of involvement requested in the action that is the subject of the environmental impact statement. A copy of this reply shall be submitted to the Council.

§1501.7 Scoping.

There shall be an early and open process for determining the scope of issues to be addressed and for identifying the significant issues related to a proposed action. This process shall be termed scoping. As soon as practicable after its decision to prepare an environmental impact statement and before the scoping process the lead agency shall publish a notice of intent (§1508.22) in the FEDERAL REGISTER except as provided in §1507.3(e).

(a) As part of the scoping process the lead agency shall:

(1) Invite the participation of affected Federal, State, and local agencies, any affected Indian tribe, the proponent of the action, and other interested persons (including those who might not be in accord with the action on environmental grounds), unless there is a limited exception under §1507.3(c). An agency may give notice in accordance with §1506.6.

(2) Determine the scope (§1508.25) and the significant issues to be analyzed in depth in the environmental impact statement.

(3) Identify and eliminate from detailed study the issues which are not significant or which have been covered by prior environmental review (§1506.3), narrowing the discussion of these issues in the statement to a brief presentation of why they will not have a significant effect on the human environment or providing a reference to their coverage elsewhere.

(4) Allocate assignments for preparation of the environmental impact statement among the lead and cooperating agencies, with the lead agency retaining responsibility for the statement.

(5) Indicate any public environmental assessments and other environmental impact statements which are being or will be prepared that are related to but are not part of the scope of the impact statement under consideration.

(6) Identify other environmental review and consultation requirements so the lead and cooperating agencies may prepare other required analyses and studies concurrently with, and integrated with, the environmental impact statement as provided in §1502.25.

(7) Indicate the relationship between the timing of the preparation of environmental analyses and the agency's tentative planning and decisionmaking schedule.

(b) As part of the scoping process the lead agency may:

(1) Set page limits on environmental documents (§1502.7).

(2) Set time limits (§1501.8).

(3) Adopt procedures under §1507.3 to combine its environmental assessment process with its scoping process.

(4) Hold an early scoping meeting or meetings which may be integrated with any other early planning meeting the agency has. Such a scoping meeting will often be appropriate when the impacts of a particular action are confined to specific sites.

(c) An agency shall revise the determinations made under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section if substantial changes are made later in the proposed

action, or if significant new circumstances or information arise which bear on the proposal or its impacts.

§ 1501.8 Time limits.

Although the Council has decided that prescribed universal time limits for the entire NEPA process are too inflexible, Federal agencies are encouraged to set time limits appropriate to individual actions (consistent with the time intervals required by §1506.10). When multiple agencies are involved the reference to agency below means lead agency.

(a) The agency shall set time limits if an applicant for the proposed action requests them: *Provided*, That the limits are consistent with the purposes of NEPA and other essential considerations of national policy.

(b) The agency may:

(1) Consider the following factors in determining time limits:

(i) Potential for environmental harm.

(ii) Size of the proposed action.

(iii) State of the art of analytic techniques.

(iv) Degree of public need for the proposed action, including the consequences of delay.

(v) Number of persons and agencies affected.

(vi) Degree to which relevant information is known and if not known the time required for obtaining it.

(vii) Degree to which the action is controversial.

(viii) Other time limits imposed on the agency by law, regulations, or executive order.

(2) Set overall time limits or limits for each constituent part of the NEPA process, which may include:

(i) Decision on whether to prepare an environmental impact statement (if not already decided).

(ii) Determination of the scope of the environmental impact statement.

(iii) Preparation of the draft environmental impact statement.

(iv) Review of any comments on the draft environmental impact statement from the public and agencies.

(v) Preparation of the final environmental impact statement.

(vi) Review of any comments on the final environmental impact statement.

(vii) Decision on the action based in part on the environmental impact statement.

(3) Designate a person (such as the project manager or a person in the agency's office with NEPA responsibilities) to expedite the NEPA process.

(c) State or local agencies or members of the public may request a Federal Agency to set time limits.

PART 1502—ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

Sec.

AUTHORITY: NEPA, the Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4371 *et seq.*), sec. 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7609), and E.O. 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by E.O. 11991, May 24, 1977).

SOURCE: 43 FR 55994, Nov. 29, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1502.1 Purpose.

The primary purpose of an environmental impact statement is to serve as an action-forcing device to insure that the policies and goals defined in the

Act are infused into the ongoing programs and actions of the Federal Government. It shall provide full and fair discussion of significant environmental impacts and shall inform decisionmakers and the public of the reasonable alternatives which would avoid or minimize adverse impacts or enhance the quality of the human environment. Agencies shall focus on significant environmental issues and alternatives and shall reduce paperwork and the accumulation of extraneous background data. Statements shall be concise, clear, and to the point, and shall be supported by evidence that the agency has made the necessary environmental analyses. An environmental impact statement is more than a disclosure document. It shall be used by Federal officials in conjunction with other relevant material to plan actions and make decisions.

§ 1502.2 Implementation.

To achieve the purposes set forth in § 1502.1 agencies shall prepare environmental impact statements in the following manner:

(a) Environmental impact statements shall be analytic rather than encyclopedic.

(b) Impacts shall be discussed in proportion to their significance. There shall be only brief discussion of other than significant issues. As in a finding of no significant impact, there should be only enough discussion to show why more study is not warranted.

(c) Environmental impact statements shall be kept concise and shall be no longer than absolutely necessary to comply with NEPA and with these regulations. Length should vary first with potential environmental problems and then with project size.

(d) Environmental impact statements shall state how alternatives considered in it and decisions based on it will or will not achieve the requirements of sections 101 and 102(1) of the Act and other environmental laws and policies.

(e) The range of alternatives discussed in environmental impact statements shall encompass those to be considered by the ultimate agency decisionmaker.

(f) Agencies shall not commit resources prejudicing selection of alternatives before making a final decision (§ 1506.1).

(g) Environmental impact statements shall serve as the means of assessing the environmental impact of proposed agency actions, rather than justifying decisions already made.

§ 1502.3 Statutory requirements for statements.

As required by sec. 102(2)(C) of NEPA environmental impact statements (§ 1508.11) are to be included in every recommendation or report.

On proposals (§ 1508.23).

For legislation and (§ 1508.17).

Other major Federal actions (§ 1508.18).

Significantly (§ 1508.27).

Affecting (§§ 1508.3, 1508.8).

The quality of the human environment (§ 1508.14).

§ 1502.4 Major Federal actions requiring the preparation of environmental impact statements.

(a) Agencies shall make sure the proposal which is the subject of an environmental impact statement is properly defined. Agencies shall use the criteria for scope (§ 1508.25) to determine which proposal(s) shall be the subject of a particular statement. Proposals or parts of proposals which are related to each other closely enough to be, in effect, a single course of action shall be evaluated in a single impact statement.

(b) Environmental impact statements may be prepared, and are sometimes required, for broad Federal actions such as the adoption of new agency programs or regulations (§ 1508.18). Agencies shall prepare statements on broad actions so that they are relevant to policy and are timed to coincide with meaningful points in agency planning and decisionmaking.

(c) When preparing statements on broad actions (including proposals by more than one agency), agencies may find it useful to evaluate the proposal(s) in one of the following ways:

(1) Geographically, including actions occurring in the same general location, such as body of water, region, or metropolitan area.

(2) Generically, including actions which have relevant similarities, such

as common timing, impacts, alternatives, methods of implementation, media, or subject matter.

(3) By stage of technological development including federal or federally assisted research, development or demonstration programs for new technologies which, if applied, could significantly affect the quality of the human environment. Statements shall be prepared on such programs and shall be available before the program has reached a stage of investment or commitment to implementation likely to determine subsequent development or restrict later alternatives.

(d) Agencies shall as appropriate employ scoping (§ 1501.7), tiering (§ 1502.20), and other methods listed in §§ 1500.4 and 1500.5 to relate broad and narrow actions and to avoid duplication and delay.

§ 1502.5 Timing.

An agency shall commence preparation of an environmental impact statement as close as possible to the time the agency is developing or is presented with a proposal (§ 1508.23) so that preparation can be completed in time for the final statement to be included in any recommendation or report on the proposal. The statement shall be prepared early enough so that it can serve practically as an important contribution to the decisionmaking process and will not be used to rationalize or justify decisions already made (§§ 1500.2(c), 1501.2, and 1502.2). For instance:

(a) For projects directly undertaken by Federal agencies the environmental impact statement shall be prepared at the feasibility analysis (go-no go) stage and may be supplemented at a later stage if necessary.

(b) For applications to the agency appropriate environmental assessments or statements shall be commenced no later than immediately after the application is received. Federal agencies are encouraged to begin preparation of such assessments or statements earlier, preferably jointly with applicable State or local agencies.

(c) For adjudication, the final environmental impact statement shall normally precede the final staff recommendation and that portion of the public hearing related to the impact study. In appropriate circumstances the statement may follow preliminary hearings designed to gather information for use in the statements.

(d) For informal rulemaking the draft environmental impact statement shall normally accompany the proposed rule.

§ 1502.6 Interdisciplinary preparation.

Environmental impact statements shall be prepared using an inter-disciplinary approach which will insure the integrated use of the natural and social sciences and the environmental design arts (section 102(2)(A) of the Act). The disciplines of the preparers shall be appropriate to the scope and issues identified in the scoping process (§ 1501.7).

§ 1502.7 Page limits.

The text of final environmental impact statements (e.g., paragraphs (d) through (g) of § 1502.10) shall normally be less than 150 pages and for proposals of unusual scope or complexity shall normally be less than 300 pages.

§ 1502.8 Writing.

Environmental impact statements shall be written in plain language and may use appropriate graphics so that decisionmakers and the public can readily understand them. Agencies should employ writers of clear prose or editors to write, review, or edit statements, which will be based upon the analysis and supporting data from the natural and social sciences and the environmental design arts.

§ 1502.9 Draft, final, and supplemental statements.

Except for proposals for legislation as provided in § 1506.8 environmental impact statements shall be prepared in two stages and may be supplemented.

(a) Draft environmental impact statements shall be prepared in accordance with the scope decided upon in the scoping process. The lead agency shall work with the cooperating agencies and shall obtain comments as required in part 1503 of this chapter. The draft statement must fulfill and satisfy to the fullest extent possible the requirements established for final statements

in section 102(2)(C) of the Act. If a draft statement is so inadequate as to preclude meaningful analysis, the agency shall prepare and circulate a revised draft of the appropriate portion. The agency shall make every effort to disclose and discuss at appropriate points in the draft statement all major points of view on the environmental impacts of the alternatives including the proposed action.

(b) Final environmental impact statements shall respond to comments as required in part 1503 of this chapter. The agency shall discuss at appropriate points in the final statement any responsible opposing view which was not adequately discussed in the draft statement and shall indicate the agency's response to the issues raised.

(c) Agencies:

(1) Shall prepare supplements to either draft or final environmental impact statements if:

(i) The agency makes substantial changes in the proposed action that are relevant to environmental concerns; or

(ii) There are significant new circumstances or information relevant to environmental concerns and bearing on the proposed action or its impacts.

(2) May also prepare supplements when the agency determines that the purposes of the Act will be furthered by doing so.

(3) Shall adopt procedures for introducing a supplement into its formal administrative record, if such a record exists.

(4) Shall prepare, circulate, and file a supplement to a statement in the same fashion (exclusive of scoping) as a draft and final statement unless alternative procedures are approved by the Council.

§ 1502.10 Recommended format.

Agencies shall use a format for environmental impact statements which will encourage good analysis and clear presentation of the alternatives including the proposed action. The following standard format for environmental impact statements should be followed unless the agency determines that there is a compelling reason to do otherwise:

(a) Cover sheet.

(b) Summary.

(c) Table of contents.

(d) Purpose of and need for action.

(e) Alternatives including proposed action (sections 102(2)(C)(iii) and 102(2)(E) of the Act).

(f) Affected environment.

(g) Environmental consequences (especially sections 102(2)(C)(i), (ii), (iv), and (v) of the Act).

(h) List of preparers.

(i) List of Agencies, Organizations, and persons to whom copies of the statement are sent.

(j) Index.

(k) Appendices (if any).

If a different format is used, it shall include paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (h), (i), and (j), of this section and shall include the substance of paragraphs (d), (e), (f), (g), and (k) of this section, as further described in §§ 1502.11 through 1502.18, in any appropriate format.

§ 1502.11 Cover sheet.

The cover sheet shall not exceed one page. It shall include:

(a) A list of the responsible agencies including the lead agency and any cooperating agencies.

(b) The title of the proposed action that is the subject of the statement (and if appropriate the titles of related cooperating agency actions), together with the State(s) and county(ies) (or other jurisdiction if applicable) where the action is located.

(c) The name, address, and telephone number of the person at the agency who can supply further information.

(d) A designation of the statement as a draft, final, or draft or final supplement.

(e) A one paragraph abstract of the statement.

(f) The date by which comments must be received (computed in cooperation with EPA under § 1506.10).

The information required by this section may be entered on Standard Form 424 (in items 4, 6, 7, 10, and 18).

§ 1502.12 Summary.

Each environmental impact statement shall contain a summary which adequately and accurately summarizes the statement. The summary shall stress the major conclusions, areas of controversy (including issues raised by agencies and the public), and the issues to be resolved (including the choice

among alternatives). The summary will normally not exceed 15 pages.

§ 1502.13 Purpose and need.

The statement shall briefly specify the underlying purpose and need to which the agency is responding in proposing the alternatives including the proposed action.

§ 1502.14 Alternatives including the proposed action.

This section is the heart of the environmental impact statement. Based on the information and analysis presented in the sections on the Affected Environment (§ 1502.15) and the Environmental Consequences (§ 1502.16), it should present the environmental impacts of the proposal and the alternatives in comparative form, thus sharply defining the issues and providing a clear basis for choice among options by the decisionmaker and the public. In this section agencies shall:

(a) Rigorously explore and objectively evaluate all reasonable alternatives, and for alternatives which were eliminated from detailed study, briefly discuss the reasons for their having been eliminated.

(b) Devote substantial treatment to each alternative considered in detail including the proposed action so that reviewers may evaluate their comparative merits.

(c) Include reasonable alternatives not within the jurisdiction of the lead agency.

(d) Include the alternative of no action.

(e) Identify the agency's preferred alternative or alternatives, if one or more exists, in the draft statement and identify such alternative in the final statement unless another law prohibits the expression of such a preference.

(f) Include appropriate mitigation measures not already included in the proposed action or alternatives.

§ 1502.15 Affected environment.

The environmental impact statement shall succinctly describe the environment of the area(s) to be affected or created by the alternatives under consideration. The descriptions shall be no longer than is necessary to understand the effects of the alternatives. Data and analyses in a statement shall be commensurate with the importance of the impact, with less important material summarized, consolidated, or simply referenced. Agencies shall avoid useless bulk in statements and shall concentrate effort and attention on important issues. Verbose descriptions of the affected environment are themselves no measure of the adequacy of an environmental impact statement.

§ 1502.16 Environmental consequences.

This section forms the scientific and analytic basis for the comparisons under § 1502.14. It shall consolidate the discussions of those elements required by sections 102(2)(C)(i), (ii), (iv), and (v) of NEPA which are within the scope of the statement and as much of section 102(2)(C)(iii) as is necessary to support the comparisons. The discussion will include the environmental impacts of the alternatives including the proposed action, any adverse environmental effects which cannot be avoided should the proposal be implemented, the relationship between short-term uses of man's environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity, and any irreversible or irretrievable commitments of resources which would be involved in the proposal should it be implemented. This section should not duplicate discussions in § 1502.14. It shall include discussions of:

(a) Direct effects and their significance (§ 1508.8).

(b) Indirect effects and their significance (§ 1508.8).

(c) Possible conflicts between the proposed action and the objectives of Federal, regional, State, and local (and in the case of a reservation, Indian tribe) land use plans, policies and controls for the area concerned. (See § 1506.2(d).)

(d) The environmental effects of alternatives including the proposed action. The comparisons under § 1502.14 will be based on this discussion.

(e) Energy requirements and conservation potential of various alternatives and mitigation measures.

(f) Natural or depletable resource requirements and conservation potential of various alternatives and mitigation measures.

(g) Urban quality, historic and cultural resources, and the design of the built environment, including the reuse and conservation potential of various alternatives and mitigation measures.

(h) Means to mitigate adverse environmental impacts (if not fully covered under §1502.14(f)).

[43 FR 55994, Nov. 29, 1978; 44 FR 873, Jan. 3, 1979]

§ 1502.17 List of preparers.

The environmental impact statement shall list the names, together with their qualifications (expertise, experience, professional disciplines), of the persons who were primarily responsible for preparing the environmental impact statement or significant background papers, including basic components of the statement (§§1502.6 and 1502.8). Where possible the persons who are responsible for a particular analysis, including analyses in background papers, shall be identified. Normally the list will not exceed two pages.

§ 1502.18 Appendix.

If an agency prepares an appendix to an environmental impact statement the appendix shall:

(a) Consist of material prepared in connection with an environmental impact statement (as distinct from material which is not so prepared and which is incorporated by reference (§1502.21)).

(b) Normally consist of material which substantiates any analysis fundamental to the impact statement.

(c) Normally be analytic and relevant to the decision to be made.

(d) Be circulated with the environmental impact statement or be readily available on request.

§ 1502.19 Circulation of the environmental impact statement.

Agencies shall circulate the entire draft and final environmental impact statements except for certain appendices as provided in §1502.18(d) and unchanged statements as provided in §1503.4(c). However, if the statement is unusually long, the agency may circulate the summary instead, except that the entire statement shall be furnished to:

(a) Any Federal agency which has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved and any appropriate Federal, State or local agency authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards.

(b) The applicant, if any.

(c) Any person, organization, or agency requesting the entire environmental impact statement.

(d) In the case of a final environmental impact statement any person, organization, or agency which submitted substantive comments on the draft.

If the agency circulates the summary and thereafter receives a timely request for the entire statement and for additional time to comment, the time for that requestor only shall be extended by at least 15 days beyond the minimum period.

§ 1502.20 Tiering.

Agencies are encouraged to tier their environmental impact statements to eliminate repetitive discussions of the same issues and to focus on the actual issues ripe for decision at each level of environmental review (§1508.28). Whenever a broad environmental impact statement has been prepared (such as a program or policy statement) and a subsequent statement or environmental assessment is then prepared on an action included within the entire program or policy (such as a site specific action) the subsequent statement or environmental assessment need only summarize the issues discussed in the broader statement and incorporate discussions from the broader statement by reference and shall concentrate on the issues specific to the subsequent action. The subsequent document shall state where the earlier document is available. Tiering may also be appropriate for different stages of actions. (Section 1508.28).

§ 1502.21 Incorporation by reference.

Agencies shall incorporate material into an environmental impact statement by reference when the effect will be to cut down on bulk without impeding agency and public review of the action. The incorporated material shall be cited in the statement and its content briefly described. No material

may be incorporated by reference unless it is reasonably available for inspection by potentially interested persons within the time allowed for comment. Material based on proprietary data which is itself not available for review and comment shall not be incorporated by reference.

§ 1502.22 Incomplete or unavailable information.

When an agency is evaluating reasonably foreseeable significant adverse effects on the human environment in an environmental impact statement and there is incomplete or unavailable information, the agency shall always make clear that such information is lacking.

(a) If the incomplete information relevant to reasonably foreseeable significant adverse impacts is essential to a reasoned choice among alternatives and the overall costs of obtaining it are not exorbitant, the agency shall include the information in the environmental impact statement.

(b) If the information relevant to reasonably foreseeable significant adverse impacts cannot be obtained because the overall costs of obtaining it are exorbitant or the means to obtain it are not known, the agency shall include within the environmental impact statement:

(1) A statement that such information is incomplete or unavailable; (2) a statement of the relevance of the incomplete or unavailable information to evaluating reasonably foreseeable significant adverse impacts on the human environment; (3) a summary of existing credible scientific evidence which is relevant to evaluating the reasonably foreseeable significant adverse impacts on the human environment, and (4) the agency's evaluation of such impacts based upon theoretical approaches or research methods generally accepted in the scientific community. For the purposes of this section, "reasonably foreseeable" includes impacts which have catastrophic consequences, even if their probability of occurrence is low, provided that the analysis of the impacts is supported by credible scientific evidence, is not based on pure conjecture, and is within the rule of reason.

(c) The amended regulation will be applicable to all environmental impact statements for which a Notice of Intent (40 CFR 1508.22) is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on or after May 27, 1986. For environmental impact statements in progress, agencies may choose to comply with the requirements of either the original or amended regulation.

[51 FR 15625, Apr. 25, 1986]

§ 1502.23 Cost-benefit analysis.

If a cost-benefit analysis relevant to the choice among environmentally different alternatives is being considered for the proposed action, it shall be incorporated by reference or appended to the statement as an aid in evaluating the environmental consequences. To assess the adequacy of compliance with section 102(2)(B) of the Act the statement shall, when a cost-benefit analysis is prepared, discuss the relationship between that analysis and any analyses of unquantified environmental impacts, values, and amenities. For purposes of complying with the Act, the weighing of the merits and drawbacks of the various alternatives need not be displayed in a monetary cost-benefit analysis and should not be when there are important qualitative considerations. In any event, an environmental impact statement should at least indicate those considerations, including factors not related to environmental quality, which are likely to be relevant and important to a decision.

§ 1502.24 Methodology and scientific accuracy.

Agencies shall insure the professional integrity, including scientific integrity, of the discussions and analyses in environmental impact statements. They shall identify any methodologies used and shall make explicit reference by footnote to the scientific and other sources relied upon for conclusions in the statement. An agency may place discussion of methodology in an appendix.

§ 1502.25 Environmental review and consultation requirements.

(a) To the fullest extent possible, agencies shall prepare draft environmental impact statements concurrently with and integrated with environmental impact analyses and related surveys and studies required by the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*), the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470 *et seq.*), the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*), and other environmental review laws and executive orders.

(b) The draft environmental impact statement shall list all Federal permits, licenses, and other entitlements which must be obtained in implementing the proposal. If it is uncertain whether a Federal permit, license, or other entitlement is necessary, the draft environmental impact statement shall so indicate.

PART 1503—COMMENTING

Sec.

AUTHORITY: NEPA, the Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4371 *et seq.*), sec. 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7609), and E.O. 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by E.O. 11991, May 24, 1977).

SOURCE: 43 FR 55997, Nov. 29, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1503.1 Inviting comments.

(a) After preparing a draft environmental impact statement and before preparing a final environmental impact statement the agency shall:

(1) Obtain the comments of any Federal agency which has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved or which is authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards.

(2) Request the comments of:

(i) Appropriate State and local agencies which are authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards;

(ii) Indian tribes, when the effects may be on a reservation; and

(iii) Any agency which has requested that it receive statements on actions of the kind proposed.

Office of Management and Budget Circular A–95 (Revised), through its system of clearinghouses, provides a means of securing the views of State and local environmental agencies. The clearinghouses may be used, by mutual agreement of the lead agency and the clearinghouse, for securing State and local reviews of the draft environmental impact statements.

(3) Request comments from the applicant, if any.

(4) Request comments from the public, affirmatively soliciting comments from those persons or organizations who may be interested or affected.

(b) An agency may request comments on a final environmental impact statement before the decision is finally made. In any case other agencies or persons may make comments before the final decision unless a different time is provided under §1506.10.

§ 1503.2 Duty to comment.

Federal agencies with jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved and agencies which are authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards shall comment on statements within their jurisdiction, expertise, or authority. Agencies shall comment within the time period specified for comment in §1506.10. A Federal agency may reply that it has no comment. If a cooperating agency is satisfied that its views are adequately reflected in the environmental impact statement, it should reply that it has no comment.

§ 1503.3 Specificity of comments.

(a) Comments on an environmental impact statement or on a proposed action shall be as specific as possible and may address either the adequacy of the statement or the merits of the alternatives discussed or both.

(b) When a commenting agency criticizes a lead agency's predictive methodology, the commenting agency should describe the alternative methodology which it prefers and why.

(c) A cooperating agency shall specify in its comments whether it needs additional information to fulfill other applicable environmental reviews or consultation requirements and what information it needs. In particular, it shall specify any additional information it needs to comment adequately on the draft statement's analysis of significant site-specific effects associated with the granting or approving by that cooperating agency of necessary Federal permits, licenses, or entitlements.

(d) When a cooperating agency with jurisdiction by law objects to or expresses reservations about the proposal on grounds of environmental impacts, the agency expressing the objection or reservation shall specify the mitigation measures it considers necessary to allow the agency to grant or approve applicable permit, license, or related requirements or concurrences.

§ 1503.4 Response to comments.

(a) An agency preparing a final environmental impact statement shall assess and consider comments both individually and collectively, and shall respond by one or more of the means listed below, stating its response in the final statement. Possible responses are to:

(1) Modify alternatives including the proposed action.

(2) Develop and evaluate alternatives not previously given serious consideration by the agency.

(3) Supplement, improve, or modify its analyses.

(4) Make factual corrections.

(5) Explain why the comments do not warrant further agency response, citing the sources, authorities, or reasons which support the agency's position and, if appropriate, indicate those circumstances which would trigger agency reappraisal or further response.

(b) All substantive comments received on the draft statement (or summaries thereof where the response has been exceptionally voluminous), should be attached to the final statement whether or not the comment is thought to merit individual discussion by the agency in the text of the statement.

(c) If changes in response to comments are minor and are confined to the responses described in paragraphs (a)(4) and (5) of this section, agencies may write them on errata sheets and attach them to the statement instead of rewriting the draft statement. In such cases only the comments, the responses, and the changes and not the final statement need be circulated (§ 1502.19). The entire document with a new cover sheet shall be filed as the final statement (§ 1506.9).

PART 1504—PREDECISION REFERRALS TO THE COUNCIL OF PROPOSED FEDERAL ACTIONS DETERMINED TO BE ENVIRONMENTALLY UNSATISFACTORY

Sec.

AUTHORITY: NEPA, the Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4371 *et seq.*), sec. 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7609), and E.O. 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by E.O. 11991, May 24, 1977).

§ 1504.1 Purpose.

(a) This part establishes procedures for referring to the Council Federal interagency disagreements concerning proposed major Federal actions that might cause unsatisfactory environmental effects. It provides means for early resolution of such disagreements.

(b) Under section 309 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7609), the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency is directed to review and comment publicly on the environmental impacts of Federal activities, including actions for which environmental impact statements are prepared. If after this review the Administrator determines that the matter is "unsatisfactory from the standpoint of public health or welfare or environmental quality," section 309 directs that the matter be referred to the Council (hereafter "environmental referrals").

(c) Under section 102(2)(C) of the Act other Federal agencies may make similar reviews of environmental impact statements, including judgments on the acceptability of anticipated environmental impacts. These reviews

must be made available to the President, the Council and the public.

[43 FR 55998, Nov. 29, 1978]

§ 1504.2 Criteria for referral.

Environmental referrals should be made to the Council only after concerted, timely (as early as possible in the process), but unsuccessful attempts to resolve differences with the lead agency. In determining what environmental objections to the matter are appropriate to refer to the Council, an agency should weigh potential adverse environmental impacts, considering:

(a) Possible violation of national environmental standards or policies.

(b) Severity.

(c) Geographical scope.

(d) Duration.

(e) Importance as precedents.

(f) Availability of environmentally preferable alternatives.

[43 FR 55998, Nov. 29, 1978]

§ 1504.3 Procedure for referrals and response.

(a) A Federal agency making the referral to the Council shall:

(1) Advise the lead agency at the earliest possible time that it intends to refer a matter to the Council unless a satisfactory agreement is reached.

(2) Include such advice in the referring agency's comments on the draft environmental impact statement, except when the statement does not contain adequate information to permit an assessment of the matter's environmental acceptability.

(3) Identify any essential information that is lacking and request that it be made available at the earliest possible time.

(4) Send copies of such advice to the Council.

(b) The referring agency shall deliver its referral to the Council not later than twenty-five (25) days after the final environmental impact statement has been made available to the Environmental Protection Agency, commenting agencies, and the public. Except when an extension of this period has been granted by the lead agency, the Council will not accept a referral after that date.

(c) The referral shall consist of:

(1) A copy of the letter signed by the head of the referring agency and delivered to the lead agency informing the lead agency of the referral and the reasons for it, and requesting that no action be taken to implement the matter until the Council acts upon the referral. The letter shall include a copy of the statement referred to in (c)(2) of this section.

(2) A statement supported by factual evidence leading to the conclusion that the matter is unsatisfactory from the standpoint of public health or welfare or environmental quality. The statement shall:

(i) Identify any material facts in controversy and incorporate (by reference if appropriate) agreed upon facts,

(ii) Identify any existing environmental requirements or policies which would be violated by the matter,

(iii) Present the reasons why the referring agency believes the matter is environmentally unsatisfactory,

(iv) Contain a finding by the agency whether the issue raised is of national importance because of the threat to national environmental resources or policies or for some other reason,

(v) Review the steps taken by the referring agency to bring its concerns to the attention of the lead agency at the earliest possible time, and

(vi) Give the referring agency's recommendations as to what mitigation alternative, further study, or other course of action (including abandonment of the matter) are necessary to remedy the situation.

(d) Not later than twenty-five (25) days after the referral to the Council the lead agency may deliver a response to the Council, and the referring agency. If the lead agency requests more time and gives assurance that the matter will not go forward in the interim, the Council may grant an extension. The response shall:

(1) Address fully the issues raised in the referral.

(2) Be supported by evidence.

(3) Give the lead agency's response to the referring agency's recommendations.

(e) Interested persons (including the applicant) may deliver their views in writing to the Council. Views in support of the referral should be delivered

not later than the referral. Views in support of the response shall be delivered not later than the response.

(f) Not later than twenty-five (25) days after receipt of both the referral and any response or upon being informed that there will be no response (unless the lead agency agrees to a longer time), the Council may take one or more of the following actions:

(1) Conclude that the process of referral and response has successfully resolved the problem.

(2) Initiate discussions with the agencies with the objective of mediation with referring and lead agencies.

(3) Hold public meetings or hearings to obtain additional views and information.

(4) Determine that the issue is not one of national importance and request the referring and lead agencies to pursue their decision process.

(5) Determine that the issue should be further negotiated by the referring and lead agencies and is not appropriate for Council consideration until one or more heads of agencies report to the Council that the agencies' disagreements are irreconcilable.

(6) Publish its findings and recommendations (including where appropriate a finding that the submitted evidence does not support the position of an agency).

(7) When appropriate, submit the referral and the response together with the Council's recommendation to the President for action.

(g) The Council shall take no longer than 60 days to complete the actions specified in paragraph (f)(2), (3), or (5) of this section.

(h) When the referral involves an action required by statute to be determined on the record after opportunity for agency hearing, the referral shall be conducted in a manner consistent with 5 U.S.C. 557(d) (Administrative Procedure Act).

[43 FR 55998, Nov. 29, 1978; 44 FR 873, Jan. 3, 1979]

PART 1505—NEPA AND AGENCY DECISIONMAKING

Sec.

AUTHORITY: NEPA, the Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4371 *et seq.*), sec. 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7609), and E.O. 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by E.O. 11991, May 24, 1977).

SOURCE: 43 FR 55999, Nov. 29, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1505.1 Agency decisionmaking procedures.

Agencies shall adopt procedures (§ 1507.3) to ensure that decisions are made in accordance with the policies and purposes of the Act. Such procedures shall include but not be limited to:

(a) Implementing procedures under section 102(2) to achieve the requirements of sections 101 and 102(1).

(b) Designating the major decision points for the agency's principal programs likely to have a significant effect on the human environment and assuring that the NEPA process corresponds with them.

(c) Requiring that relevant environmental documents, comments, and responses be part of the record in formal rulemaking or adjudicatory proceedings.

(d) Requiring that relevant environmental documents, comments, and responses accompany the proposal through existing agency review processes so that agency officials use the statement in making decisions.

(e) Requiring that the alternatives considered by the decisionmaker are encompassed by the range of alternatives discussed in the relevant environmental documents and that the decisionmaker consider the alternatives described in the environmental impact statement. If another decision document accompanies the relevant environmental documents to the decisionmaker, agencies are encouraged to make available to the public before the decision is made any part of that document that relates to the comparison of alternatives.

§ 1505.2 Record of decision in cases requiring environmental impact statements.

At the time of its decision (§ 1506.10) or, if appropriate, its recommendation to Congress, each agency shall prepare a concise public record of decision. The record, which may be integrated into any other record prepared by the agency, including that required by OMB Circular A–95 (Revised), part I, sections 6(c) and (d), and part II, section 5(b)(4), shall:

(a) State what the decision was.

(b) Identify all alternatives considered by the agency in reaching its decision, specifying the alternative or alternatives which were considered to be environmentally preferable. An agency may discuss preferences among alternatives based on relevant factors including economic and technical considerations and agency statutory missions. An agency shall identify and discuss all such factors including any essential considerations of national policy which were balanced by the agency in making its decision and state how those considerations entered into its decision.

(c) State whether all practicable means to avoid or minimize environmental harm from the alternative selected have been adopted, and if not, why they were not. A monitoring and enforcement program shall be adopted and summarized where applicable for any mitigation.

§ 1505.3 Implementing the decision.

Agencies may provide for monitoring to assure that their decisions are carried out and should do so in important cases. Mitigation (§ 1505.2(c)) and other conditions established in the environmental impact statement or during its review and committed as part of the decision shall be implemented by the lead agency or other appropriate consenting agency. The lead agency shall:

(a) Include appropriate conditions in grants, permits or other approvals.

(b) Condition funding of actions on mitigation.

(c) Upon request, inform cooperating or commenting agencies on progress in carrying out mitigation measures which they have proposed and which were adopted by the agency making the decision.

(d) Upon request, make available to the public the results of relevant monitoring.

PART 1506—OTHER REQUIREMENTS OF NEPA

Sec.

AUTHORITY: NEPA, the Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4371 *et seq.*), sec. 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7609), and E.O. 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by E.O. 11991, May 24, 1977).

SOURCE: 43 FR 56000, Nov. 29, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1506.1 Limitations on actions during NEPA process.

(a) Until an agency issues a record of decision as provided in § 1505.2 (except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section), no action concerning the proposal shall be taken which would:

(1) Have an adverse environmental impact; or

(2) Limit the choice of reasonable alternatives.

(b) If any agency is considering an application from a non-Federal entity, and is aware that the applicant is about to take an action within the agency's jurisdiction that would meet either of the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, then the agency shall promptly notify the applicant that the agency will take appropriate action to insure that the objectives and procedures of NEPA are achieved.

(c) While work on a required program environmental impact statement is in progress and the action is not covered by an existing program statement,

agencies shall not undertake in the interim any major Federal action covered by the program which may significantly affect the quality of the human environment unless such action:

(1) Is justified independently of the program;

(2) Is itself accompanied by an adequate environmental impact statement; and

(3) Will not prejudice the ultimate decision on the program. Interim action prejudices the ultimate decision on the program when it tends to determine subsequent development or limit alternatives.

(d) This section does not preclude development by applicants of plans or designs or performance of other work necessary to support an application for Federal, State or local permits or assistance. Nothing in this section shall preclude Rural Electrification Administration approval of minimal expenditures not affecting the environment (e.g. long leadtime equipment and purchase options) made by non-governmental entities seeking loan guarantees from the Administration.

§ 1506.2 Elimination of duplication with State and local procedures.

(a) Agencies authorized by law to cooperate with State agencies of statewide jurisdiction pursuant to section 102(2)(D) of the Act may do so.

(b) Agencies shall cooperate with State and local agencies to the fullest extent possible to reduce duplication between NEPA and State and local requirements, unless the agencies are specifically barred from doing so by some other law. Except for cases covered by paragraph (a) of this section, such cooperation shall to the fullest extent possible include:

(1) Joint planning processes.

(2) Joint environmental research and studies.

(3) Joint public hearings (except where otherwise provided by statute).

(4) Joint environmental assessments.

(c) Agencies shall cooperate with State and local agencies to the fullest extent possible to reduce duplication between NEPA and comparable State and local requirements, unless the agencies are specifically barred from doing so by some other law. Except for cases covered by paragraph (a) of this section, such cooperation shall to the fullest extent possible include joint environmental impact statements. In such cases one or more Federal agencies and one or more State or local agencies shall be joint lead agencies. Where State laws or local ordinances have environmental impact statement requirements in addition to but not in conflict with those in NEPA, Federal agencies shall cooperate in fulfilling these requirements as well as those of Federal laws so that one document will comply with all applicable laws.

(d) To better integrate environmental impact statements into State or local planning processes, statements shall discuss any inconsistency of a proposed action with any approved State or local plan and laws (whether or not federally sanctioned). Where an inconsistency exists, the statement should describe the extent to which the agency would reconcile its proposed action with the plan or law.

§ 1506.3 Adoption.

(a) An agency may adopt a Federal draft or final environmental impact statement or portion thereof provided that the statement or portion thereof meets the standards for an adequate statement under these regulations.

(b) If the actions covered by the original environmental impact statement and the proposed action are substantially the same, the agency adopting another agency's statement is not required to recirculate it except as a final statement. Otherwise the adopting agency shall treat the statement as a draft and recirculate it (except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section).

(c) A cooperating agency may adopt without recirculating the environmental impact statement of a lead agency when, after an independent review of the statement, the cooperating agency concludes that its comments and suggestions have been satisfied.

(d) When an agency adopts a statement which is not final within the agency that prepared it, or when the action it assesses is the subject of a referral under part 1504, or when the statement's adequacy is the subject of

a judicial action which is not final, the agency shall so specify.

§ 1506.4 Combining documents.

Any environmental document in compliance with NEPA may be combined with any other agency document to reduce duplication and paperwork.

§ 1506.5 Agency responsibility.

(a) *Information.* If an agency requires an applicant to submit environmental information for possible use by the agency in preparing an environmental impact statement, then the agency should assist the applicant by outlining the types of information required. The agency shall independently evaluate the information submitted and shall be responsible for its accuracy. If the agency chooses to use the information submitted by the applicant in the environmental impact statement, either directly or by reference, then the names of the persons responsible for the independent evaluation shall be included in the list of preparers (§ 1502.17). It is the intent of this paragraph that acceptable work not be redone, but that it be verified by the agency.

(b) *Environmental assessments.* If an agency permits an applicant to prepare an environmental assessment, the agency, besides fulfilling the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, shall make its own evaluation of the environmental issues and take responsibility for the scope and content of the environmental assessment.

(c) *Environmental impact statements.* Except as provided in §§ 1506.2 and 1506.3 any environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to the requirements of NEPA shall be prepared directly by or by a contractor selected by the lead agency or where appropriate under § 1501.6(b), a cooperating agency. It is the intent of these regulations that the contractor be chosen solely by the lead agency, or by the lead agency in cooperation with cooperating agencies, or where appropriate by a cooperating agency to avoid any conflict of interest. Contractors shall execute a disclosure statement prepared by the lead agency, or where appropriate the cooperating agency, specifying that they have no financial or other interest in the outcome of the project. If the document is prepared by contract, the responsible Federal official shall furnish guidance and participate in the preparation and shall independently evaluate the statement prior to its approval and take responsibility for its scope and contents. Nothing in this section is intended to prohibit any agency from requesting any person to submit information to it or to prohibit any person from submitting information to any agency.

§ 1506.6 Public involvement.

Agencies shall:

(a) Make diligent efforts to involve the public in preparing and implementing their NEPA procedures.

(b) Provide public notice of NEPA-related hearings, public meetings, and the availability of environmental documents so as to inform those persons and agencies who may be interested or affected.

(1) In all cases the agency shall mail notice to those who have requested it on an individual action.

(2) In the case of an action with effects of national concern notice shall include publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER and notice by mail to national organizations reasonably expected to be interested in the matter and may include listing in the *102 Monitor*. An agency engaged in rulemaking may provide notice by mail to national organizations who have requested that notice regularly be provided. Agencies shall maintain a list of such organizations.

(3) In the case of an action with effects primarily of local concern the notice may include:

(i) Notice to State and areawide clearinghouses pursuant to OMB Circular A–95 (Revised).

(ii) Notice to Indian tribes when effects may occur on reservations.

(iii) Following the affected State's public notice procedures for comparable actions.

(iv) Publication in local newspapers (in papers of general circulation rather than legal papers).

(v) Notice through other local media.

(vi) Notice to potentially interested community organizations including small business associations.

(vii) Publication in newsletters that may be expected to reach potentially interested persons.

(viii) Direct mailing to owners and occupants of nearby or affected property.

(ix) Posting of notice on and off site in the area where the action is to be located.

(c) Hold or sponsor public hearings or public meetings whenever appropriate or in accordance with statutory requirements applicable to the agency. Criteria shall include whether there is:

(1) Substantial environmental controversy concerning the proposed action or substantial interest in holding the hearing.

(2) A request for a hearing by another agency with jurisdiction over the action supported by reasons why a hearing will be helpful. If a draft environmental impact statement is to be considered at a public hearing, the agency should make the statement available to the public at least 15 days in advance (unless the purpose of the hearing is to provide information for the draft environmental impact statement).

(d) Solicit appropriate information from the public.

(e) Explain in its procedures where interested persons can get information or status reports on environmental impact statements and other elements of the NEPA process.

(f) Make environmental impact statements, the comments received, and any underlying documents available to the public pursuant to the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), without regard to the exclusion for interagency memoranda where such memoranda transmit comments of Federal agencies on the environmental impact of the proposed action. Materials to be made available to the public shall be provided to the public without charge to the extent practicable, or at a fee which is not more than the actual costs of reproducing copies required to be sent to other Federal agencies, including the Council.

§ 1506.7 Further guidance.

The Council may provide further guidance concerning NEPA and its procedures including:

(a) A handbook which the Council may supplement from time to time, which shall in plain language provide guidance and instructions concerning the application of NEPA and these regulations.

(b) Publication of the Council's Memoranda to Heads of Agencies.

(c) In conjunction with the Environmental Protection Agency and the publication of the 102 Monitor, notice of:

(1) Research activities;

(2) Meetings and conferences related to NEPA; and

(3) Successful and innovative procedures used by agencies to implement NEPA.

§ 1506.8 Proposals for legislation.

(a) The NEPA process for proposals for legislation (§ 1508.17) significantly affecting the quality of the human environment shall be integrated with the legislative process of the Congress. A legislative environmental impact statement is the detailed statement required by law to be included in a recommendation or report on a legislative proposal to Congress. A legislative environmental impact statement shall be considered part of the formal transmittal of a legislative proposal to Congress; however, it may be transmitted to Congress up to 30 days later in order to allow time for completion of an accurate statement which can serve as the basis for public and Congressional debate. The statement must be available in time for Congressional hearings and deliberations.

(b) Preparation of a legislative environmental impact statement shall conform to the requirements of these regulations except as follows:

(1) There need not be a scoping process.

(2) The legislative statement shall be prepared in the same manner as a draft statement, but shall be considered the "detailed statement" required by statute; *Provided,* That when any of the following conditions exist both the draft and final environmental impact statement on the legislative proposal shall be prepared and circulated as provided by §§ 1503.1 and 1506.10.

(i) A Congressional Committee with jurisdiction over the proposal has a

rule requiring both draft and final environmental impact statements.

(ii) The proposal results from a study process required by statute (such as those required by the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (16 U.S.C. 1271 *et seq.*) and the Wilderness Act (16 U.S.C. 1131 *et seq.*)).

(iii) Legislative approval is sought for Federal or federally assisted construction or other projects which the agency recommends be located at specific geographic locations. For proposals requiring an environmental impact statement for the acquisition of space by the General Services Administration, a draft statement shall accompany the Prospectus or the 11(b) Report of Building Project Surveys to the Congress, and a final statement shall be completed before site acquisition.

(iv) The agency decides to prepare draft and final statements.

(c) Comments on the legislative statement shall be given to the lead agency which shall forward them along with its own responses to the Congressional committees with jurisdiction.

§ 1506.9 Filing requirements.

(a) Environmental impact statements together with comments and responses shall be filed with the Environmental Protection Agency, attention Office of Federal Activities, EIS Filing Section, Ariel Rios Building (South Oval Lobby), Mail Code 2252–A, Room 7220, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20460. This address is for deliveries by US Postal Service (including USPS Express Mail).

(b) For deliveries in-person or by commercial express mail services, including Federal Express or UPS, the correct address is: US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Federal Activities, EIS Filing Section, Ariel Rios Building (South Oval Lobby), Room 7220, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20004.

(c) Statements shall be filed with the EPA no earlier than they are also transmitted to commenting agencies and made available to the public. EPA shall deliver one copy of each statement to the Council, which shall satisfy the requirement of availability to the President. EPA may issue guidelines to agencies to implement its responsibilities under this section and §1506.10.

[70 FR 41148, July 18, 2005]

§ 1506.10 Timing of agency action.

(a) The Environmental Protection Agency shall publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER each week of the environmental impact statements filed during the preceding week. The minimum time periods set forth in this section shall be calculated from the date of publication of this notice.

(b) No decision on the proposed action shall be made or recorded under §1505.2 by a Federal agency until the later of the following dates:

(1) Ninety (90) days after publication of the notice described above in paragraph (a) of this section for a draft environmental impact statement.

(2) Thirty (30) days after publication of the notice described above in paragraph (a) of this section for a final environmental impact statement.

An exception to the rules on timing may be made in the case of an agency decision which is subject to a formal internal appeal. Some agencies have a formally established appeal process which allows other agencies or the public to take appeals on a decision and make their views known, after publication of the final environmental impact statement. In such cases, where a real opportunity exists to alter the decision, the decision may be made and recorded at the same time the environmental impact statement is published. This means that the period for appeal of the decision and the 30-day period prescribed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section may run concurrently. In such cases the environmental impact statement shall explain the timing and the public's right of appeal. An agency engaged in rulemaking under the Administrative Procedure Act or other statute for the purpose of protecting the public health or safety, may waive the time period in paragraph (b)(2) of this section and publish a decision on the final rule simultaneously with publication of the notice of the availability of the final environmental impact statement as described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) If the final environmental impact statement is filed within ninety (90) days after a draft environmental impact statement is filed with the Environmental Protection Agency, the minimum thirty (30) day period and the minimum ninety (90) day period may run concurrently. However, subject to paragraph (d) of this section agencies shall allow not less than 45 days for comments on draft statements.

(d) The lead agency may extend prescribed periods. The Environmental Protection Agency may upon a showing by the lead agency of compelling reasons of national policy reduce the prescribed periods and may upon a showing by any other Federal agency of compelling reasons of national policy also extend prescribed periods, but only after consultation with the lead agency. (Also see §1507.3(d).) Failure to file timely comments shall not be a sufficient reason for extending a period. If the lead agency does not concur with the extension of time, EPA may not extend it for more than 30 days. When the Environmental Protection Agency reduces or extends any period of time it shall notify the Council.

[43 FR 56000, Nov. 29, 1978; 44 FR 874, Jan. 3, 1979]

§ 1506.11 Emergencies.

Where emergency circumstances make it necessary to take an action with significant environmental impact without observing the provisions of these regulations, the Federal agency taking the action should consult with the Council about alternative arrangements. Agencies and the Council will limit such arrangements to actions necessary to control the immediate impacts of the emergency. Other actions remain subject to NEPA review.

§ 1506.12 Effective date.

The effective date of these regulations is July 30, 1979, except that for agencies that administer programs that qualify under section 102(2)(D) of the Act or under section 104(h) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 an additional four months shall be allowed for the State or local agencies to adopt their implementing procedures.

(a) These regulations shall apply to the fullest extent practicable to ongoing activities and environmental documents begun before the effective date. These regulations do not apply to an environmental impact statement or supplement if the draft statement was filed before the effective date of these regulations. No completed environmental documents need be redone by reasons of these regulations. Until these regulations are applicable, the Council's guidelines published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of August 1, 1973, shall continue to be applicable. In cases where these regulations are applicable the guidelines are superseded. However, nothing shall prevent an agency from proceeding under these regulations at an earlier time.

(b) NEPA shall continue to be applicable to actions begun before January 1, 1970, to the fullest extent possible.

PART 1507—AGENCY COMPLIANCE

Sec.

AUTHORITY: NEPA, the Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4371 *et seq.*), sec. 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7609), and E.O. 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by E.O. 11991, May 24, 1977).

SOURCE: 43 FR 56002, Nov. 29, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1507.1 Compliance.

All agencies of the Federal Government shall comply with these regulations. It is the intent of these regulations to allow each agency flexibility in adapting its implementing procedures authorized by §1507.3 to the requirements of other applicable laws.

§ 1507.2 Agency capability to comply.

Each agency shall be capable (in terms of personnel and other resources) of complying with the requirements enumerated below. Such compliance may include use of other's resources, but the using agency shall itself have sufficient capability to evaluate what others do for it. Agencies shall:

(a) Fulfill the requirements of section 102(2)(A) of the Act to utilize a systematic, interdisciplinary approach which will insure the integrated use of the natural and social sciences and the environmental design arts in planning and in decisionmaking which may have an impact on the human environment. Agencies shall designate a person to be responsible for overall review of agency NEPA compliance.

(b) Identify methods and procedures required by section 102(2)(B) to insure that presently unquantified environmental amenities and values may be given appropriate consideration.

(c) Prepare adequate environmental impact statements pursuant to section 102(2)(C) and comment on statements in the areas where the agency has jurisdiction by law or special expertise or is authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards.

(d) Study, develop, and describe alternatives to recommended courses of action in any proposal which involves unresolved conflicts concerning alternative uses of available resources. This requirement of section 102(2)(E) extends to all such proposals, not just the more limited scope of section 102(2)(C)(iii) where the discussion of alternatives is confined to impact statements.

(e) Comply with the requirements of section 102(2)(H) that the agency initiate and utilize ecological information in the planning and development of resource-oriented projects.

(f) Fulfill the requirements of sections 102(2)(F), 102(2)(G), and 102(2)(I), of the Act and of Executive Order 11514, Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality, Sec. 2.

§ 1507.3 Agency procedures.

(a) Not later than eight months after publication of these regulations as finally adopted in the FEDERAL REGISTER, or five months after the establishment of an agency, whichever shall come later, each agency shall as necessary adopt procedures to supplement these regulations. When the agency is a department, major subunits are encouraged (with the consent of the department) to adopt their own procedures. Such procedures shall not paraphrase these regulations. They shall confine themselves to implementing procedures. Each agency shall consult with the Council while developing its procedures and before publishing them in the FEDERAL REGISTER for comment. Agencies with similar programs should consult with each other and the Council to coordinate their procedures, especially for programs requesting similar information from applicants. The procedures shall be adopted only after an opportunity for public review and after review by the Council for conformity with the Act and these regulations. The Council shall complete its review within 30 days. Once in effect they shall be filed with the Council and made readily available to the public. Agencies are encouraged to publish explanatory guidance for these regulations and their own procedures. Agencies shall continue to review their policies and procedures and in consultation with the Council to revise them as necessary to ensure full compliance with the purposes and provisions of the Act.

(b) Agency procedures shall comply with these regulations except where compliance would be inconsistent with statutory requirements and shall include:

(1) Those procedures required by §§ 1501.2(d), 1502.9(c)(3), 1505.1, 1506.6(e), and 1508.4.

(2) Specific criteria for and identification of those typical classes of action:

(i) Which normally do require environmental impact statements.

(ii) Which normally do not require either an environmental impact statement or an environmental assessment (categorical exclusions (§ 1508.4)).

(iii) Which normally require environmental assessments but not necessarily environmental impact statements.

(c) Agency procedures may include specific criteria for providing limited exceptions to the provisions of these regulations for classified proposals. They are proposed actions which are specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order or statute to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order or statute. Environmental assessments and environmental impact statements

which address classified proposals may be safeguarded and restricted from public dissemination in accordance with agencies' own regulations applicable to classified information. These documents may be organized so that classified portions can be included as annexes, in order that the unclassified portions can be made available to the public.

(d) Agency procedures may provide for periods of time other than those presented in §1506.10 when necessary to comply with other specific statutory requirements.

(e) Agency procedures may provide that where there is a lengthy period between the agency's decision to prepare an environmental impact statement and the time of actual preparation, the notice of intent required by §1501.7 may be published at a reasonable time in advance of preparation of the draft statemcnt.

PART 1508—TERMINOLOGY AND INDEX

Sec.

AUTHORITY: NEPA, the Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4371 *et seq.*), sec. 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7609), and E.O. 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by E.O. 11991, May 24, 1977).

SOURCE: 43 FR 56003, Nov. 29, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1508.1 Terminology.

The terminology of this part shall be uniform throughout the Federal Government.

§ 1508.2 Act.

Act means the National Environmental Policy Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321, *et seq.*) which is also referred to as "NEPA."

§ 1508.3 Affecting.

Affecting means will or may have an effect on.

§ 1508.4 Categorical exclusion.

Categorical exclusion means a category of actions which do not individually or cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment and which have been found to have no such effect in procedures adopted by a Federal agency in implementation of these regulations (§1507.3) and for which, therefore, neither an environmental assessment nor an environmental impact statement is required. An agency may decide in its procedures or otherwise, to prepare environmental assessments for the reasons stated in §1508.9 even though it is not required to do so. Any procedures under this section shall provide for extraordinary circumstances in which a normally excluded action may have a significant environmental effect.

§ 1508.5 Cooperating agency.

Cooperating agency means any Federal agency other than a lead agency which has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved in a proposal (or a reasonable alternative) for legislation or other major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment. The selection and responsibilities of a cooperating agency are described in §1501.6. A State or local agency of similar qualifications or, when the effects are on a reservation, an Indian Tribe, may by agreement with the lead agency become a cooperating agency.

§ 1508.6 Council.

Council means the Council on Environmental Quality established by title II of the Act.

§ 1508.7 Cumulative impact.

Cumulative impact is the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time.

§ 1508.8 Effects.

Effects include:

(a) Direct effects, which are caused by the action and occur at the same time and place.

(b) Indirect effects, which are caused by the action and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable. Indirect effects may include growth inducing effects and other effects related to induced changes in the pattern of land use, population density or growth rate, and related effects on air and water and other natural systems, including ecosystems.

Effects and impacts as used in these regulations are synonymous. Effects includes ecological (such as the effects on natural resources and on the components, structures, and functioning of affected ecosystems), aesthetic, historic, cultural, economic, social, or health, whether direct, indirect, or cumulative. Effects may also include those resulting from actions which may have both beneficial and detrimental effects, even if on balance the agency believes that the effect will be beneficial.

§ 1508.9 Environmental assessment.

Environmental assessment:

(a) Means a concise public document for which a Federal agency is responsible that serves to:

(1) Briefly provide sufficient evidence and analysis for determining whether to prepare an environmental impact statement or a finding of no significant impact.

(2) Aid an agency's compliance with the Act when no environmental impact statement is necessary.

(3) Facilitate preparation of a statement when one is necessary.

(b) Shall include brief discussions of the need for the proposal, of alternatives as required by section 102(2)(E), of the environmental impacts of the proposed action and alternatives, and a listing of agencies and persons consulted.

§ 1508.10 Environmental document.

Environmental document includes the documents specified in § 1508.9 (environmental assessment), § 1508.11 (environmental impact statement), § 1508.13 (finding of no significant impact), and § 1508.22 (notice of intent).

§ 1508.11 Environmental impact statement.

Environmental impact statement means a detailed written statement as required by section 102(2)(C) of the Act.

§ 1508.12 Federal agency.

Federal agency means all agencies of the Federal Government. It does not mean the Congress, the Judiciary, or the President, including the performance of staff functions for the President in his Executive Office. It also includes for purposes of these regulations States and units of general local government and Indian tribes assuming NEPA responsibilities under section 104(h) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974.

§ 1508.13 Finding of no significant impact.

Finding of no significant impact means a document by a Federal agency briefly presenting the reasons why an action, not otherwise excluded (§ 1508.4), will not have a significant effect on the human environment and for which an environmental impact statement therefore will not be prepared. It shall include the environmental assessment or a summary of it and shall note any other environmental documents related to it (§ 1501.7(a)(5)). If the assessment is included, the finding need not

repeat any of the discussion in the assessment but may incorporate it by reference.

§ 1508.14 Human environment.

Human environment shall be interpreted comprehensively to include the natural and physical environment and the relationship of people with that environment. (See the definition of "effects" (§ 1508.8).) This means that economic or social effects are not intended by themselves to require preparation of an environmental impact statement. When an environmental impact statement is prepared and economic or social and natural or physical environmental effects are interrelated, then the environmental impact statement will discuss all of these effects on the human environment.

§ 1508.15 Jurisdiction by law.

Jurisdiction by law mcans agency authority to approve, veto, or finance all or part of the proposal.

§ 1508.16 Lead agency.

Lead agency means the agency or agencies preparing or having taken primary responsibility for preparing the environmental impact statement.

§ 1508.17 Legislation.

Legislation includes a bill or legislative proposal to Congress developed by or with the significant cooperation and support of a Federal agency, but does not include requests for appropriations. The test for significant cooperation is whether the proposal is in fact predominantly that of the agency rather than another source. Drafting does not by itself constitute significant cooperation. Proposals for legislation include requests for ratification of treaties. Only the agency which has primary responsibility for the subject matter involved will prepare a legislative environmental impact statement.

§ 1508.18 Major Federal action.

Major Federal action includes actions with effects that may be major and which are potentially subject to Federal control and responsibility. Major reinforces but does not have a meaning independent of significantly (§ 1508.27). Actions include the circumstance where the responsible officials fail to act and that failure to act is reviewable by courts or administrative tribunals under the Administrative Procedure Act or other applicable law as agency action.

(a) Actions include new and continuing activities, including projects and programs entirely or partly financed, assisted, conducted, regulated, or approved by federal agencies; new or revised agency rules, regulations, plans, policies, or procedures; and legislative proposals (§§ 1506.8, 1508.17). Actions do not include funding assistance solely in the form of general revenue sharing funds, distributed under the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972, 31 U.S.C. 1221 *et seq.*, with no Federal agency control over the subsequent use of such funds. Actions do not include bringing judicial or administrative civil or criminal enforcement actions.

(b) Federal actions tend to fall within one of the following categories:

(1) Adoption of official policy, such as rules, regulations, and interpretations adopted pursuant to the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*; treaties and international conventions or agreements; formal documents establishing an agency's policies which will result in or substantially alter agency programs.

(2) Adoption of formal plans, such as official documents prepared or approved by federal agencies which guide or prescribe alternative uses of Federal resources, upon which future agency actions will be based.

(3) Adoption of programs, such as a group of concerted actions to implement a specific policy or plan; systematic and connected agency decisions allocating agency resources to implement a specific statutory program or executive directive.

(4) Approval of specific projects, such as construction or management activities located in a defined geographic area. Projects include actions approved by permit or other regulatory decision as well as federal and federally assisted activities.

§ 1508.19 Matter.

Matter includes for purposes of part 1504:

(a) With respect to the Environmental Protection Agency, any proposed legislation, project, action or regulation as those terms are used in section 309(a) of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7609).

(b) With respect to all other agencies, any proposed major federal action to which section 102(2)(C) of NEPA applies.

§ 1508.20 Mitigation.

Mitigation includes:

(a) Avoiding the impact altogether by not taking a certain action or parts of an action.

(b) Minimizing impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action and its implementation.

(c) Rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected environment.

(d) Reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preservation and maintenance operations during the life of the action.

(e) Compensating for the impact by replacing or providing substitute resources or environments.

§ 1508.21 NEPA process.

NEPA process means all measures necessary for compliance with the requirements of section 2 and title I of NEPA.

§ 1508.22 Notice of intent.

Notice of intent means a notice that an environmental impact statement will be prepared and considered. The notice shall briefly:

(a) Describe the proposed action and possible alternatives.

(b) Describe the agency's proposed scoping process including whether, when, and where any scoping meeting will be held.

(c) State the name and address of a person within the agency who can answer questions about the proposed action and the environmental impact statement.

§ 1508.23 Proposal.

Proposal exists at that stage in the development of an action when an agency subject to the Act has a goal and is actively preparing to make a decision on one or more alternative means of accomplishing that goal and the effects can be meaningfully evaluated. Preparation of an environmental impact statement on a proposal should be timed (§1502.5) so that the final statement may be completed in time for the statement to be included in any recommendation or report on the proposal. A proposal may exist in fact as well as by agency declaration that one exists.

§ 1508.24 Referring agency.

Referring agency means the federal agency which has referred any matter to the Council after a determination that the matter is unsatisfactory from the standpoint of public health or welfare or environmental quality.

§ 1508.25 Scope.

Scope consists of the range of actions, alternatives, and impacts to be considered in an environmental impact statement. The scope of an individual statement may depend on its relationships to other statements (§§1502.20 and 1508.28). To determine the scope of environmental impact statements, agencies shall consider 3 types of actions, 3 types of alternatives, and 3 types of impacts. They include:

(a) Actions (other than unconnected single actions) which may be:

(1) Connected actions, which means that they are closely related and therefore should be discussed in the same impact statement. Actions are connected if they:

(i) Automatically trigger other actions which may require environmental impact statements.

(ii) Cannot or will not proceed unless other actions are taken previously or simultaneously.

(iii) Are interdependent parts of a larger action and depend on the larger action for their justification.

(2) Cumulative actions, which when viewed with other proposed actions have cumulatively significant impacts and should therefore be discussed in the same impact statement.

(3) Similar actions, which when viewed with other reasonably foreseeable or proposed agency actions, have similarities that provide a basis for evaluating their environmental

consequencies together, such as common timing or geography. An agency may wish to analyze these actions in the same impact statement. It should do so when the best way to assess adequately the combined impacts of similar actions or reasonable alternatives to such actions is to treat them in a single impact statement.

(b) Alternatives, which include:

(1) No action alternative.

(2) Other reasonable courses of actions.

(3) Mitigation measures (not in the proposed action).

(c) Impacts, which may be: (1) Direct; (2) indirect; (3) cumulative.

§ 1508.26 Special expertise.

Special expertise means statutory responsibility, agency mission, or related program experience.

§ 1508.27 Significantly.

Significantly as used in NEPA requires considerations of both context and intensity:

(a) *Context.* This means that the significance of an action must be analyzed in several contexts such as society as a whole (human, national), the affected region, the affected interests, and the locality. Significance varies with the setting of the proposed action. For instance, in the case of a site-specific action, significance would usually depend upon the effects in the locale rather than in the world as a whole. Both short- and long-term effects are relevant.

(b) *Intensity.* This refers to the severity of impact. Responsible officials must bear in mind that more than one agency may make decisions about partial aspects of a major action. The following should be considered in evaluating intensity:

(1) Impacts that may be both beneficial and adverse. A significant effect may exist even if the Federal agency believes that on balance the effect will be beneficial.

(2) The degree to which the proposed action affects public health or safety.

(3) Unique characteristics of the geographic area such as proximity to historic or cultural resources, park lands, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers, or ecologically critical areas.

(4) The degree to which the effects on the quality of the human environment are likely to be highly controversial.

(5) The degree to which the possible effects on the human environment are highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks.

(6) The degree to which the action may establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represents a decision in principle about a future consideration.

(7) Whether the action is related to other actions with individually insignificant but cumulatively significant impacts. Significance exists if it is reasonable to anticipate a cumulatively significant impact on the environment. Significance cannot be avoided by terming an action temporary or by breaking it down into small component parts.

(8) The degree to which the action may adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or may cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources.

(9) The degree to which the action may adversely affect an endangered or threatened species or its habitat that has been determined to be critical under the Endangered Species Act of 1973.

(10) Whether the action threatens a violation of Federal, State, or local law or requirements imposed for the protection of the environment.

[43 FR 56003, Nov. 29, 1978; 44 FR 874, Jan. 3, 1979]

§ 1508.28 Tiering.

Tiering refers to the coverage of general matters in broader environmental impact statements (such as national program or policy statements) with subsequent narrower statements or environmental analyses (such as regional or basinwide program statements or ultimately site-specific statements) incorporating by reference the general discussions and concentrating solely on the issues specific to the statement

subsequently prepared. Tiering is appropriate when the sequence of statements or analyses is:

(a) From a program, plan, or policy environmental impact statement to a program, plan, or policy statement or analysis of lesser scope or to a site-specific statement or analysis.

(b) From an environmental impact statement on a specific action at an early stage (such as need and site selection) to a supplement (which is preferred) or a subsequent statement or analysis at a later stage (such as environmental mitigation). Tiering in such cases is appropriate when it helps the lead agency to focus on the issues which are ripe for decision and exclude from consideration issues already decided or not yet ripe.

Index to Parts 1500 Through 1508

EDITORIAL NOTE: This listing is provided for information purposes only. It is compiled and kept up-to-date by the Council on Environmental Quality, and is revised through July 1, 2011.

INDEX

the original transcript with the case record.

[75 FR 64668, Oct. 20, 2010]

§ 4.438 Action by administrative law judge.

(a) Upon completion of the hearing and the incorporation of the transcript in the record, the administrative law judge will issue and serve on the parties, as specified by the Board under § 4.415(c)(2):

(1) Proposed findings of fact on the issues presented at the hearing;

(2) A recommended decision that includes findings of fact and conclusions of law and that advises the parties of their right to file exceptions under paragraph (c) of this section; or

(3) A decision that will be final for the Department unless a notice of appeal is filed in accordance with § 4.411.

(b) The administrative law judge will promptly send to the Board the record and:

(1) The proposed findings;

(2) The recommended decision; or

(3) The final decision if a timely notice of appeal is filed.

(c) The parties will have 30 days from service of proposed findings or a recommended decision to file exceptions with the Board.

[75 FR 64668, Oct. 20, 2010]

CONTEST AND PROTEST PROCEEDINGS

§ 4.450 Private contests and protests.

§ 4.450–1 By whom private contest may be initiated.

Any person who claims title to or an interest in land adverse to any other person claiming title to or an interest in such land or who seeks to acquire a preference right pursuant to the Act of May 14, 1880, as amended (43 U.S.C. 185), or the Act of March 3, 1891 (43 U.S.C. 329), may initiate proceedings to have the claim of title or interest adverse to his claim invalidated for any reason not shown by the records of the Bureau of Land Management. Such a proceeding will constitute a private contest and will be governed by the regulations herein.

§ 4.450–2 Protests.

Where the elements of a contest are not present, any objection raised by any person to any action proposed to be taken in any proceeding before the Bureau will be deemed to be a protest and such action thereon will be taken as is deemed to be appropriate in the circumstances.

§ 4.450–3 Initiation of contest.

Any person desiring to initiate a private contest must file a complaint in the proper land office (see § 1821.2–1 of chapter II of this title). The contestant must serve a copy of the complaint on the contestee not later than 30 days after filing the complaint and must file proof of such service, as required by § 4.422(c), in the office where the complaint was filed within 30 days after service.

§ 4.450–4 Complaints.

(a) *Contents of complaint.* The complaint shall contain the following information, under oath:

(1) The name and address of each party interested;

(2) A legal description of the land involved;

(3) A reference, so far as known to the contestant, to any proceedings pending for the acquisition of title to, or an interest, in such land:

(4) A statement in clear and concise language of the facts constituting the grounds of contest;

(5) A statement of the law under which contestant claims or intends to acquire title to, or an interest in, the land and of the facts showing that he is qualified to do so;

(6) A statement that the proceeding is not collusive or speculative but is insitituted and will be diligently pursued in good faith;

(7) A request that the contestant be allowed to prove his allegations and that the adverse interest be invalidated;

(8) The office in which the complaint is filed and the address to which papers shall be sent for service on the contestant; and

(9) A notice that unless the contestee files an answer to the complaint in such office within 30 days after service

of the notice, the allegations of the complaint will be taken as confessed.

(b) *Amendment of complaint.* Except insofar as the manager, administrative law judge, Director, Board or Secretary may raise issues in connection with deciding a contest, issues not raised in a complaint may not be raised later by the contestant unless the administrative law judge permits the complaint to be amended after due notice to the other parties and an opportunity to object.

(c) *Corroboration required.* All allegations of fact in the complaint which are not matters of official record or capable of being judicially noticed and which, if proved, would invalidate the adverse interest must be corroborated under oath by the statement of witnesses. Each such allegation of fact must be corroborated by the statement of at least one witness having personal knowledge of the alleged fact and such fact must be set forth in the statement. All statements by witnesses shall be attached to the complaint.

(d) *Filing fee.* Each complaint must be accompanied by a filing fee of $10 and a deposit of $20 toward reporter's fees. Any complaint which is not accompanied by the required fee and deposit will not be accepted for filing.

(e) *Waiver of issues.* Any issue not raised by a private contestant in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, which was known to him, or could have been known to him by the exercise of reasonable diligence, shall be deemed to have been waived by him, and he shall thereafter be forever barred from raising such issue.

§ 4.450–5 Service.

The complaint must be served upon every contestee in the manner provided in § 4.422(c)(1). Proof of service must be made in the manner provided in § 4.422(c)(2). In certain circumstances, service may be made by publication as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. When the contest is against the heirs of a deceased entryman, the notice must be served on each heir. If the person to be personally served is an infant or a person who has been legally adjudged incompetent, service of notice must be made by delivering a copy of the notice to the legal guardian or committee, if there is one, of such infant or incompetent person. If there is no guardian or committee, then service must be by delivering a copy of the notice to the person having the infant or incompetent person in charge.

(a) *Summary dismissal; waiver of defect in service.* If a complaint when filed does not meet all the requirements of § 4.450–4(a) and (c), or if the complaint is not served upon each contestee as required by this section, the complaint will be summarily dismissed by the manager and no answer need be filed. However, where prior to the summary dismissal of a complaint a contestee answers without questioning the service or proof of service of the complaint, any defect in service will be deemed waived as to such answering contestee.

(b) *Service by publication*—(1) *When service may be made by publication.* When the contestant has made diligent search and inquiry to locate the contestee, and cannot locate him, the contestant may proceed with service by publication after first filing with the manager an affidavit which shall:

(i) State that the contestee could not be located after diligent search and inquiry made within 15 days prior to the filing of the affidavit;

(ii) Be corroborated by the affidavits of two persons who live in the vicinity of the land which state that they have no knowledge of the contestee's whereabouts or which give his last known address;

(iii) State the last known address of the contestee; and

(iv) State in detail the efforts and inquiries made to locate the party sought to be served.

(2) *Contents of published notice.* The published notice must give the names of the parties to the contest, legal description of the land involved, the substance of the charges contained in the complaint, the office in which the contest is pending, and a statement that upon failure to file an answer in such office within 30 days after the completion of publication of such notice, the allegations of the complaint will be taken as confessed. The published notice shall also contain a statement of the dates of publication.

(3) *Publication, mailing and posting of notice.* (i) Notice by publication shall be made by publishing notice at least once a week for 5 successive weeks in some newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the land in contest lies.

(ii) Within 15 days after the first publication of a notice, the contestant shall send a copy of the notice and the complaint by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contestee at his last known address and also to the contestee in care of the post office nearest the land. The return receipts shall be filed in the office in which the contest is pending.

(iii) A copy of the notice as published shall be posted in the office where the contest is pending and also in a conspicuous place upon the land involved. Such postings shall be made within 15 days after the first publication of the notice.

(c) *Proof of service.* (1) Proof of publication of the notice shall be made by filing in the office where the contest is pending a copy of the notice as published and the affidavit of the publisher or foreman of the newspaper publishing the same showing the publication of the notice in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(2) Proof of posting of the notice shall be by affidavit of the person who posted the notice on the land and by the certificate of the manager or the Director of the Bureau of Land Management as to posting in his office.

(3) Proof of the mailing of notice shall be by affidavit of the person who mailed the notice to which shall be attached the return receipt.

[36 FR 7186, Apr. 15, 1971, as amended at 68 FR 33803, June 5, 2003]

§ 4.450–6 Answer to complaint.

Within 30 days after service of the complaint or after the last publication of the notice, the contestee must file in the office where the contest is pending an answer specifically meeting and responding to the allegations of the complaint, together with proof of service of a copy of the answer upon a contestant as provided in § 4.450–5(b)(3). The answer shall contain or be accompanied by the address to which all notices or other papers shall be sent for service upon contestee.

§ 4.450–7 Action by manager.

(a) If an answer is not filed as required, the allegations of the complaint will be taken as admitted by the contestee and the manager will decide the case without a hearing.

(b) If an answer is filed and unless all parties waive a hearing, the manager will refer the case to an administrative law judge upon determining that the elements of a private contest appear to have been established.

§ 4.450–8 Amendment of answer.

At the hearing, any allegation not denied by the answer will be considered admitted. The administrative law judge may permit the answer to be amended after due notice to other parties and an opportunity to object.

§ 4.451 Government contests.

§ 4.451–1 How initiated.

The Government may initiate contests for any cause affecting the legality or validity of any entry or settlement or mining claim.

§ 4.451–2 Proceedings in Government contests.

The proceedings in Government contests shall be governed by the rules relating to proceedings in private contests with the following exceptions:

(a) No corroboration shall be required of a Government complaint and the complaint need not be under oath.

(b) A Government contest complaint will not be insufficient and subject to dismissal for failure to name all parties interested, or for failure to serve every party who has been named.

(c) No filing fee or deposit toward reporter's fee shall be required of the Government.

(d) Any action required of the contestant may be taken by any authorized Government employee.

(e) The statements required by § 4.450–4(a) (5) and (6) need not be included in the complaint.

(f) No posting of notice of publication on the land in issue shall be required of the Government.

(g) Where service is by publication, the affidavits required by §4.450–5(b)(1) need not be filed. The contestant shall file with the manager a statement of diligent search which shall state that the contestee could not be located after diligent search and inquiry, the last known address of the contestee and the detail of efforts and inquiries made to locate the party sought to be served. The diligent search shall be concluded not more than 15 days prior to the filing of the statement.

(h) In lieu of the requirements of §4.450–5(b)(3)(ii) the contestant shall, as part of the diligent search before the publication or within 15 days after the first publication send a copy of the complaint by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contestee at the last address of record. The return receipts shall be filed in the office in which the contest is pending.

(i) The affidavit required by §4.450–5(c)(3) need not be filed.

(j) The provisions of paragraph (e) of §4.450–4(e) shall be inapplicable.

§4.452 Proceedings before the administrative law judge.

§4.452–1 Prehearing conferences.

(a) The administrative law judge may in his discretion, on his own motion or on motion of one of the parties, or of the Bureau, direct the parties or their representatives to appear at a specified time and place for a prehearing conference to consider:

(1) The simplification of the issues,

(2) The necessity of amendments to the pleadings,

(3) The possibility of obtaining stipulations, admissions of facts and agreements to the introduction of documents,

(4) The limitation of the number of expert witnesses, and

(5) Such other matters as may aid in the disposition of the proceedings.

(b) The administrative law judge shall make an order which recites the action taken at the conference, the amendments allowed to the pleadings, and the agreements made as to any of the matters considered, and which limits the issues for hearing to those not disposed of by admission or agreements. Such order shall control the subsequent course of the proceedings before the administrative law judge unless modified for good cause, by subsequent order.

§4.452–2 Notice of hearing.

The administrative law judge shall fix a place and date for the hearing and notify all parties and the Bureau at least 30 days in advance of the date set, unless the parties and the Bureau request or consent to an earlier date. The notice shall include (a) the time, place, and nature of the hearing, (b) the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held, and (c) the matters of fact and law asserted. All hearings held in connection with land selection appeals arising under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended, shall be conducted within the state of Alaska, unless the parties agree otherwise.

[47 FR 26392, June 18, 1982]

§4.452–3 Postponements.

(a) Postponements of hearings will not be allowed upon the request of any party or the Bureau except upon a showing of good cause and proper diligence. A request for a postponement must be served upon all parties to the proceeding and filed in the office of the administrative law judge at least 10 days prior to the date of the hearing. In no case will a request for postponement served or filed less than 10 days in advance of the hearing or made at the hearing be granted unless the party requesting it demonstrates that an extreme emergency occurred which could not have been anticipated and which justifies beyond question the granting of a postponement. In any such emergency, if time does not permit the filing of such request prior to the hearing, it may be made orally at the hearing.

(b) The request for a postponement must state in detail the reasons why a postponement is necessary. If a request is based upon the absence of witnesses, it must state what the substance of the testimony of the absent witnesses would be. No postponement will be granted if the adverse party or parties file with the administrative law judge within 5 days after the service of the request a statement admitting that the

witnesses on account of whose absence the postponement is desired would, if present, testify as stated in the request. If time does not permit the filing of such statement prior to the hearing, it may be made orally at the hearing.

(c) Only one postponement will be allowed to a party on account of the absence of witnesses unless the party requesting a further postponement shall at the time apply for an order to take the testimony of the alleged absent witness by deposition.

§ 4.452–4 Authority of administrative law judge.

The administrative law judge is vested with general authority to conduct the hearing in an orderly and judicial manner, including authority to subpoena witnesses and to take and cause depositions to be taken for the purpose of tasking testimony but not for discovery in accordance with the act of January 31, 1903 (43 U.S.C. 102–106), to administer oaths, to call and question witnesses, and to make a decision. The issuance of subpoenas, the attendance of witnesses and the taking of depositions shall be governed by §§ 4.423 and 4.26 of the general rules in subpart B of this part.

§ 4.452–5 Conduct of hearing.

So far as not inconsistent with a prehearing order, the administrative law judge may seek to obtain stipulations as to material facts and the issues involved and may state any other issues on which he may wish to have evidence presented. He may exclude irrelevant issues. The contestant will then present his case following which the other parties (and in private contests the Bureau, if it intervenes) will present their cases.

§ 4.452–6 Evidence.

(a) All oral testimony shall be under oath and witnesses shall be subject to cross-examination. The administrative law judge may question any witness. Documentary evidence may be received if pertinent to any issue. The administrative law judge will summarily stop examination and exclude testimony which is obviously irrelevant and immaterial.

(b) Objections to evidence will be ruled upon by the administrative law judge. Such rulings will be considered, but need not be separately ruled upon, by the Board in connection with its decision. Where a ruling of an administrative law judge sustains an objection to the admission of evidence, the party affected may insert in the record, as a tender of proof, a summary written statement of the substance of the excluded evidence, and the objecting party may then make an offer of proof in rebuttal.

§ 4.452–7 Reporter's fees.

(a) The Government agency initiating the proceedings will pay all reporting fees in hearings in Government contest proceedings, in hearings under the Surface Resources Act of 1955, as amended, in hearings under the Multiple Mineral Development Act of 1954, as amended, where the United States is a party, and in hearings under the Mining Claims Rights Restoration Act of 1955, regardless of which party is ultimately successful.

(b) In the case of a private contest, each party will be required to pay the reporter's fees covering the party's direct evidence and cross-examination of witnesses, except that if the ultimate decision is adverse to the contestant, he must in addition pay all the reporter's fees otherwise payable by the contestee.

(c) Each party to a private contest shall be required by the administrative law judge to make reasonable deposits for reporter's fees from time to time in advance of taking testimony. Such deposits shall be sufficient to cover all reporter's fees for which the party may ultimately be liable under paragraph (b) of this section. Any part of a deposit not used will be returned to the depositor upon the final determination of the case except that deposits which are required to be made when a complaint is filed will not be returned if the party making the deposit does not appear at the hearing, but will be used to pay the reporter's fee. Reporter's fees will be at the rates established for the local courts, or, if the reporting is done pursuant to a contract, at rates established by the contract.

§ 4.452–8 Findings and conclusions; decision by administrative law judge.

(a) At the conclusion of the testimony the parties at the hearing shall be given a reasonable time by the administrative law judge, considering the number and complexity of the issues and the amount of testimony, to submit to the administrative law judge proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law and reasons in support thereof or to stipulate to a waiver of such findings and conclusions.

(b) As promptly as possible after the time allowed for presenting proposed findings and conclusions, the administrative law judge shall make findings of fact and conclusions of law (unless waiver has been stipulated), giving the reasons therefor, upon all the material issues of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record. The administrative law judge may adopt the findings of fact and conclusions of law proposed by one or more of the parties if they are correct. He must rule upon each proposed finding and conclusion submitted by the parties and such ruling shall be shown in the record. The administrative law judge will render a written decision in the case which shall become a part of the record and shall include a statement of his findings and conclusions, as well as the reasons or basis therefor, and his rulings upon the findings and conclusions proposed by the parties if such rulings do not appear elsewhere in the record. A copy of the decision will be served upon all parties to the case.

[36 FR 7186, Apr. 15, 1971, as amended at 75 FR 64669, Oct. 20, 2010]

§ 4.452–9 Appeal to Board.

Any party, including the Government, adversely affected by the decision of the administrative law judge may appeal to the Board as provided in § 4.410, and the general rules in Subpart B of this part. No further hearing will be allowed in connection with the appeal to the Board but the Board, after considering the evidence, may remand any case for further hearing if it considers such action necessary to develop the facts.

GRAZING PROCEDURES (INSIDE AND OUTSIDE GRAZING DISTRICTS)

SOURCE: 44 FR 41790, July 18, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 4.470 How to appeal a final BLM grazing decision to an administrative law judge.

(a) Any applicant, permittee, lessee, or other person whose interest is adversely affected by a final BLM grazing decision may appeal the decision to an administrative law judge within 30 days after receiving it or within 30 days after a proposed decision becomes final as provided in § 4160.3(a) of this title. To do so, the person must file an appeal with the BLM field office that issued the decision and serve a copy of the appeal on any person named in the decision.

(b) The appeal must state clearly and concisely the reasons why the appellant thinks the BLM grazing decision is wrong.

(c) Any ground for appeal not included in the appeal is waived. The appellant may not present a waived ground for appeal at the hearing unless permitted or ordered to do so by the administrative law judge.

(d) Any person who, after proper notification, does not appeal a final BLM grazing decision within the period provided in paragraph (a) of this section may not later challenge the matters adjudicated in the final BLM decision.

(e) Filing an appeal does not by itself stay the effectiveness of the final BLM decision. To request a stay of the final BLM decision pending appeal, *see* § 4.471.

[68 FR 68770, Dec. 10, 2003]

§ 4.471 How to petition for a stay of a final BLM grazing decision.

(a) An appellant under § 4.470 may petition for a stay of the final BLM grazing decision pending appeal by filing a petition for a stay together with the appeal under § 4.470 with the BLM field office that issued the decision.

(b) Within 15 days after filing the appeal and petition for a stay, the appellant must serve copies on—

(1) Any other person named in the decision from which the appeal is taken; and

§ 2201.7–1 of this title. The public meeting shall:

(a) Follow procedures established by the authorized officer, which shall be announced prior to the meeting; and

(b) Be recorded and a transcript prepared, with the transcript and all written submissions being made a part of the public record of the proposed exchange.

[51 FR 12612, Apr. 14, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 60926, Nov. 18, 1993]

§ 2203.4 Consultation with the Attorney General.

(a) The authorized officer shall, at the conclusion of the comment period and public meeting provided for in § 2203.3 of this title, forward to the Attorney General copies of the comments received in response to the request for public comments and the transcript and copies of the written comments received at the public meeting.

(b) The authorized officer shall allow the Attorney General 90 days within which the Attorney General may advise, in writing, on the anti-trust consequences of the proposed exchange.

(c) If the Attorney General requests additional information concerning the proposed exchange, the authorized officer shall request, in writing, such information from the person proposing the exchange, allowing a maximum period of 30 days for the submission of the requested information. The 90-day period provided in paragraph (b) of this section shall be extended for the period required to obtain and submit the requested information, or 30 days, whichever is sooner.

(d) If the Attorney General notifies the authorized officer, in writing, that additional time is needed to review the anti-trust consequences of the proposed exchange, the time provided in paragraph (b) of this section, including any additional time provided under paragraph (c) of this section, shall be extended for the period requested by the Attorney General. If the Attorney General has not responded to the request for anti-trust review within the time granted for such review, including any extensions thereof, the authorized officer may proceed with the exchange without the advice of the Attorney General.

§ 2203.5 Action on advice of the Attorney General.

(a) The authorized officer shall make any advice received from the Attorney General a part of the public record on the proposed exchange.

(b) Except as provided in § 2203.4(d) of this title, the authorized officer shall not make a final decision on the proposed exchange and whether it is in the public interest until the advice of the Attorney General has been considered. The authorized officer shall, in the record of decision on the proposed exchange, discuss the consideration given any advice received from the Attorney General in reaching the final decision on the proposed exchange.

Group 2300—Withdrawals

PART 2300—LAND WITHDRAWALS

Subpart 2300—Withdrawals, General

Sec.

Subpart 2310—Withdrawals, General: Procedure

Subpart 2320—Federal Energy Regulatory Commission Withdrawals

AUTHORITY: 43 U.S.C. 1201; 43 U.S.C. 1740; E.O. 10355 (17 FR 4831, 4833).

SOURCE: 46 FR 5796, Jan. 19, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 2300—Withdrawals, General

§ 2300.0–1 Purpose.

(a) These regulations set forth procedures implementing the Secretary of the Interior's authority to process Federal land withdrawal applications and, where appropriate, to make, modify or extend Federal land withdrawals. Procedures for making emergency withdrawals are also included.

(b) The regulations do not apply to withdrawals that are made by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to an act of Congress which directs the issuance of an order by the Secretary. Likewise, procedures applicable to withdrawals authorized under the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. 1272(b); 1281), and procedures relating to the Secretary's authority to establish Indian reservations or to add lands to the reservations pursuant to special legislation or in accordance with section 7 of the Act of June 18, 1934 (25 U.S.C. 467), as supplemented by section 1 of the Act of May 1, 1936 (25 U.S.C. 473a), are not included in these regulations.

(c) General procedures relating to the processing of revocation of withdrawals and relating to the relinquishment of reserved Federal land areas are not included in this part.

§ 2300.0–3 Authority.

(a)(1) Section 204 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1714) gives the Secretary of the Interior general authority to make, modify, extend or revoke withdrawals, but only in accordance with the provisions and limitations of that section. Among other limitations, the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 provides that the Secretary of the Interior does not have authority to:

(i) Make, modify or revoke any withdrawal created by an Act of Congress;

(ii) Make a withdrawal which can be made only by an Act of Congress;

(iii) Modify or revoke any withdrawal creating national monuments under the Act of June 8, 1906 (16 U.S.C. 431–433), sometimes referred to as the Antiquities Act;

(iv) Modify or revoke any withdrawal which added lands to the National Wildlife Refuge System prior to October 21, 1976, the date of approval of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 or which thereafter adds lands to that System under the terms of that Act. In this connection, nothing in the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 is intended to modify or change any provision of the Act of February 27, 1976 (16 U.S.C. 668 dd(a)).

(2) Executive Order 10355 of May 26, 1952 (17 FR 4831), confers on the Secretary of the Interior all of the delegable authority of the President to make, modify and revoke withdrawals and reservations with respect to lands of the public domain and other lands owned and controlled by the United States in the continental United States or Alaska.

(3) The Act of February 28, 1958 (43 U.S.C. 155–158), sometimes referred to as the Engle Act, places on the Secretary of the Interior the responsibility to process Department of Defense applications for national defense withdrawals, reservations or restrictions aggregating 5,000 acres or more for any one project or facility. These withdrawals, reservations or restrictions may only be made by an act of Congress, except in time of war or national emergency declared by the President or the Congress and except as otherwise expressly provided in the Act of February 28, 1958.

(4) Section 302(b) of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1732(b)) authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to regulate the management of the public lands as defined in the Act through instruments, such as memorandum of understanding, which the Secretary deems appropriate.

(5) Section 1326(a) of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (Pub. L. 96–487), authorizes the President and the Secretary to make withdrawals exceeding 5,000 acres, in the aggregate, in the State of Alaska subject to the provisions that such withdrawals shall not become effective until notice is provided in the FEDERAL REGISTER and to both Houses of the Congress and such withdrawals shall terminate unless Congress passes a Joint Resolution of approval within one year after the notice of withdrawal has been submitted to the Congress.

(b) The following references do not afford either withdrawal application processing or withdrawal authority but are provided as background information.

(1) Executive Order 6910 of November 26, 1934, and E.O. 6964 of February 5, 1935, as modified, withdrew sizable portions of the public lands for classification and conservation. These lands and the grazing districts estalished under the Taylor Grazing Act of 1934, as amended, are subject to the classification and opening procedures of section 7 of the Taylor Grazing Act of June 28, 1934, as amended (43 U.S.C. 315f); however, they are not closed to the operation of the mining or mineral leasing laws unless separately withdrawn or reserved, classified for retention from disposal, or precluded from mineral leasing or mining location under other authority.

(2) The Classification and Multiple Use Act of September 19, 1964 (43 U.S.C. 1411–1418), authorized the Secretary of the Interior through the Bureau of Land Management for retention or disposal under Federal ownership and management. Numerous classification decisions based upon this statutory authority were made by the Secretary of the Interior. For the effect of these classification with regard to the disposal and leasing laws of the United States, see subparts 2440 and 2461 of this title.

(3) Section 202 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1712) provides for land use planning and resultant management decisions which may operate to totally eliminate a particular land use, including one or more *principal or major uses*, as defined in the Act. Withdrawals made pursuant to section 204 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 may be used in appropriate cases, to carry out management decisions, except that *public lands*, as defined in the Act, can be removed from or restored to the operation of the Mining Law of 1872, as amended, or transferred to another department, agency or office, only by withdrawal action pursuant to section 204 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 or other action pursuant to applicable law.

(4) The first proviso of section 302(b) of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1732(b)) provides, in part, that unless otherwise provided for by law, the Secretary of the Interior may permit Federal departments and agencies to use, occupy and develop public lands *only* through rights-of-way under section 507 of the Act (43 U.S.C. 1767); withdrawals under section 204 of the Act (43 U.S.C. 1714); and, where the proposed use and development are similar or closely related to the programs of the Secretary for the public lands involved, cooperative agreements under section 307(b) of the Act (43 U.S.C. 1737(b)).

(5) Section 701(c) of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1701 note) provides that all withdrawals, reservations, classifications and designations in effect on October 21, 1976, the effective date of the Act, shall remain in full force and effect until modified under the provisions of the Act or other applicable law.

§ 2300.0–5 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term:

(a) *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Interior or a secretarial officer subordinate to the Secretary who has been appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and to whom has been delegated the authority of the Secretary to perform the duties described in this part to be performed by the *Secretary*.

(b) *Authorized officer* means any employee of the Bureau of Land Management to whom has been delegated the authority to perform the duties described in this part to be performed by the *authorized officer*.

13, 1954, section 10(d) of the act provides:

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act, and particularly sec. 5(b)(7) thereof, prior to its amendment hereby, or the provisions of the Act of August 12, 1953 (67 Stat. 539), and particularly sec. 3 thereof, any mining claim, heretofore located under the mining laws of the United States for or based upon a discovery of a mineral deposit which is a fissionable source material and which, except for the possible contrary construction of said Atomic Energy Act, would have been locatable under such mining laws, shall, insofar as adversely affected by such possible contrary construction, be valid and effective, in all respects to the same extent as if said mineral deposit were a locatable mineral deposit other than a fissionable source material.

[35 FR 9741, June 13, 1970, as amended at 41 FR 50690, Nov. 17, 1976]

Group 3800—Mining Claims Under the General Mining Laws

NOTE: The information collection requirements contained in parts 3800, 3810, 3820, 3830, 3860 and 3870 of Group 3800 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3507 and assigned clearance numbers 1004–0025, 1004–0104, 1004–0110 and 1004–0114. The information is being collected to permit the authorized officer to review certain proposed mining activities to ensure that they provide adequate protection of the public lands and their resources. The information will be used to make this determination. A response is required to obtain a benefit.

(See 48 FR 40890, Sept. 12, 1983)

PART 3800—MINING CLAIMS UNDER THE GENERAL MINING LAWS

Subpart 3800—General

Sec.

Subpart 3802—Exploration and Mining, Wilderness Review Program

Subpart 3809—Surface Management

GENERAL INFORMATION

FEDERAL/STATE AGREEMENTS

AUTHORITY: 16 U.S.C. 3101 *et seq.*; 30 U.S.C. 22–42, 181 *et seq.*, 301–306, 351–359, and 601 *et seq.*; 31 U.S.C. 9701; 40 U.S.C. 471 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 6508; 43 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*; and Pub. L. No. 97–35, 95 Stat. 357.

SOURCE: 45 FR 13974, Mar. 3, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 3800—General

§ 3800.5 Fees.

(a) An applicant for a plan of operations under this part must pay a processing fee on a case-by-case basis as described in § 3000.11 of this chapter whenever BLM determines that consideration of the plan of operations requires the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement.

(b) An applicant for any action for which a mineral examination, including a validity examination or a common variety determination, and their associated reports, is performed under § 3809.100 or § 3809.101 of this part must pay a processing fee on a case-by-case basis as described in section 3000.11 of this chapter for such examination and report.

(c) An applicant for a mineral patent under part 3860 of this chapter must pay a processing fee on a case-by-case basis as described in § 3000.11 of this chapter for any validity examination and report prepared in connection with the application.

(d) An applicant for a mineral patent also is required to pay a processing fee under § 3860.1 of this chapter.

[70 FR 58878, Oct. 7, 2005]

§ 3800.6 Am I required to pay any fees to use the surface of public lands for mining purposes?

You must pay all processing fees, location fees, and maintenance fees specified in 43 CFR parts 3800 and 3830. Other than the processing, location and maintenance fees, you are not required to pay any other fees to the BLM to

§ 3802.4–5 Maintenance and public safety.

During all operations, the operator shall maintain his structures, equipment, and other facilities in a safe and orderly manner. Hazardous sites or conditions resulting from operations shall be marked by signs, fenced, or otherwise identified to protect the public in accordance with applicable Federal and State laws and regulations.

§ 3802.4–6 Inspection.

The authorized officer shall periodically inspect operations to determine if the operator is complying with these regulations and the approved plan of operations, and the operator shall permit access to the authorized officer for this purpose.

§ 3802.4–7 Notice of suspension of operations.

(a) Except for seasonal suspension, the operator shall notify the authorized officer of any suspension of operations within 30 days after such suspension. This notice shall include:

(1) Verification of intent to maintain structures, equipment, and other facilities, and

(2) The expected reopening date.

(b) The operator shall maintain the operating site, structure, and other facilities in a safe and environmentally acceptable condition during nonoperating periods.

(c) The name and address of the operator shall be clearly posted and maintained in a prominent place at the entrance to the area of mining operations during periods of nonoperation.

§ 3802.4–8 Cessation of operations.

The operator shall, within 1 year following cessation of operations, remove all structures, equipment, and other facilities and reclaim the site of operations, unless variances are agreed to in writing by the authorized officer. Additional time may be granted by the authorized officer upon a show of good cause by the operator.

§ 3802.5 Appeals.

(a) Any party adversely affected by a decision of the authorized officer or the State Director made pursuant to the provisions of this subpart shall have a right of appeal to the Board of Land Appeals, Office of Hearings and Appeals, pursuant to part 4 of this title.

(b) In any case involving lands under the jurisdiction of any agency other than the Department of the Interior, or an office of the Department of the Interior other than the Bureau of Land Management, the office rendering a decision shall designate the authorized officer of such agency as an adverse party on whom a copy of any notice of appeal and any statement of reasons, written arguments, or brief must be served.

§ 3802.6 Public availability of information.

(a) All data and information concerning Federal and Indian minerals submitted under this subpart 3802 are subject to part 2 of this title. Part 2 of this title includes the regulations of the Department of the Interior covering the public disclosure of data and information contained in Department of the Interior records. Certain mineral information not protected from public disclosure under part 2 may of this title be made available for inspection without a Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) request.

(b) When you submit data and information under this subpart 3802 that you believe to be exempt from disclosure to the public, you must clearly mark each page that you believe includes confidential information. BLM will keep all data and information confidential to the extent allowed by § 2.13(c) of this title.

[63 FR 52954, Oct. 1, 1998]

Subpart 3809—Surface Management

AUTHORITY: 16 U.S.C. 1280; 30 U.S.C. 22; 30 U.S.C. 612; 43 U.S.C. 1201; and 43 U.S.C. 1732, 1733, 1740, 1781, and 1782.

SOURCE: 65 FR 70112, Nov. 21, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL INFORMATION

§ 3809.1 What are the purposes of this subpart?

The purposes of this subpart are to:

(a) Prevent unnecessary or undue degradation of public lands by operations authorized by the mining laws. Anyone intending to develop mineral resources on the public lands must prevent unnecessary or undue degradation of the land and reclaim disturbed areas. This subpart establishes procedures and standards to ensure that operators and mining claimants meet this responsibility; and

(b) Provide for maximum possible coordination with appropriate State agencies to avoid duplication and to ensure that operators prevent unnecessary or undue degradation of public lands.

§ 3809.2 What is the scope of this subpart?

(a) This subpart applies to all operations authorized by the mining laws on public lands where the mineral interest is reserved to the United States, including Stock Raising Homestead lands as provided in § 3809.31(d) and (e). When public lands are sold or exchanged under 43 U.S.C. 682(b) (Small Tracts Act), 43 U.S.C. 869 (Recreation and Public Purposes Act), 43 U.S.C. 1713 (sales) or 43 U.S.C. 1716 (exchanges), minerals reserved to the United States continue to be removed from the operation of the mining laws unless a subsequent land-use planning decision expressly restores the land to mineral entry, and BLM publishes a notice to inform the public.

(b) This subpart does not apply to lands in the National Park System, National Forest System, and the National Wildlife Refuge System; acquired lands; or lands administered by BLM that are under wilderness review, which are subject to subpart 3802 of this part.

(c) This subpart applies to all patents issued after October 21, 1976 for mining claims in the California Desert Conservation Area, except for any patent for which a right to the patent vested before that date.

(d) This subpart does not apply to private land except as provided in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section. For purposes of analysis under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, BLM may collect information about private land that is near to, or may be affected by, operations authorized under this subpart.

(e) This subpart applies to operations that involve locatable minerals, including metallic minerals; some industrial minerals, such as gypsum; and a number of other non-metallic minerals that have a unique property which gives the deposit a distinct and special value. This subpart does not apply to leasable and salable minerals. Leasable minerals, such as coal, phosphate, sodium, and potassium; and salable minerals, such as common varieties of sand, gravel, stone, and pumice, are not subject to location under the mining laws. Parts 3400, 3500 and 3600 of this title govern mining operations for leasable and salable minerals.

[65 FR 70112, Nov. 21, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 54860, Oct. 30, 2001]

§ 3809.3 What rules must I follow if State law conflicts with this subpart?

If State laws or regulations conflict with this subpart regarding operations on public lands, you must follow the requirements of this subpart. However, there is no conflict if the State law or regulation requires a higher standard of protection for public lands than this subpart.

§ 3809.5 How does BLM define certain terms used in this subpart?

As used in this subpart, the term:

Casual use means activities ordinarily resulting in no or negligible disturbance of the public lands or resources. For example—

(1) Casual use generally includes the collection of geochemical, rock, soil, or mineral specimens using hand tools; hand panning; or non-motorized sluicing. It may include use of small portable suction dredges. It also generally includes use of metal detectors, gold spears and other battery-operated devices for sensing the presence of minerals, and hand and battery-operated drywashers. Operators may use motorized vehicles for casual use activities provided the use is consistent with the regulations governing such use (part 8340 of this title), off-road vehicle use designations contained in BLM land-use plans, and the terms of temporary closures ordered by BLM.

(2) Casual use does not include use of mechanized earth-moving equipment, truck-mounted drilling equipment, motorized vehicles in areas when designated as closed to "off-road vehicles" as defined in § 8340.0–5 of this title, chemicals, or explosives. It also does not include "occupancy" as defined in § 3715.0–5 of this title or operations in areas where the cumulative effects of the activities result in more than negligible disturbance.

Exploration means creating surface disturbance greater than casual use that includes sampling, drilling, or developing surface or underground workings to evaluate the type, extent, quantity, or quality of mineral values present. Exploration does not include activities where material is extracted for commercial use or sale.

Minimize means to reduce the adverse impact of an operation to the lowest practical level. During review of operations, BLM may determine that it is practical to avoid or eliminate particular impacts.

Mining claim means any unpatented mining claim, millsite, or tunnel site located under the mining laws. The term also applies to those mining claims and millsites located in the California Desert Conservation Area that were patented after the enactment of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of October 21, 1976. Mining "claimant" is defined in § 3833.0–5 of this title.

Mining laws means the Lode Law of July 26, 1866, as amended (14 Stat. 251); the Placer Law of July 9, 1870, as amended (16 Stat. 217); and the Mining Law of May 10, 1872, as amended (17 Stat. 91); as well as all laws supplementing and amending those laws, including the Building Stone Act of August 4, 1892, as amended (27 Stat. 348); the Saline Placer Act of January 31, 1901 (31 Stat. 745); the Surface Resources Act of 1955 (30 U.S.C. 611–614); and the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*).

Mitigation, as defined in 40 CFR 1508.20, may include one or more of the following:

(1) Avoiding the impact altogether by not taking a certain action or parts of an action;

(2) Minimizing impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action and its implementation;

(3) Rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected environment;

(4) Reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preservation and maintenance operations during the life of the action; and

(5) Compensating for the impact by replacing, or providing substitute, resources or environments.

Operations means all functions, work, facilities, and activities on public lands in connection with prospecting, exploration, discovery and assessment work, development, extraction, and processing of mineral deposits locatable under the mining laws; reclamation of disturbed areas; and all other reasonably incident uses, whether on a mining claim or not, including the construction of roads, transmission lines, pipelines, and other means of access across public lands for support facilities.

Operator means a person conducting or proposing to conduct operations.

Person means any individual, firm, corporation, association, partnership, trust, consortium, joint venture, or any other entity conducting operations on public lands.

Project area means the area of land upon which the operator conducts operations, including the area required for construction or maintenance of roads, transmission lines, pipelines, or other means of access by the operator.

Public lands, as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1702, means any land and interest in land owned by the United States within the several States and administered by the Secretary of the Interior through the BLM, without regard to how the United States acquired ownership, except—

(1) Lands located on the Outer Continental Shelf; and

(2) Lands held for the benefit of Indians, Aleuts, and Eskimos.

Reclamation means taking measures required by this subpart following disturbance of public lands caused by operations to meet applicable performance standards and achieve conditions required by BLM at the conclusion of

operations. For a definition of "reclamation" applicable to operations conducted under the mining laws on Stock Raising Homestead Act lands, see part 3810, subpart 3814 of this title. Components of reclamation include, where applicable:

(1) Isolation, control, or removal of acid-forming, toxic, or deleterious substances;

(2) Regrading and reshaping to conform with adjacent landforms, facilitate revegetation, control drainage, and minimize erosion;

(3) Rehabilitation of fisheries or wildlife habitat;

(4) Placement of growth medium and establishment of self-sustaining revegetation;

(5) Removal or stabilization of buildings, structures, or other support facilities;

(6) Plugging of drill holes and closure of underground workings; and

(7) Providing for post-mining monitoring, maintenance, or treatment.

Riparian area is a form of wetland transition between permanently saturated wetlands and upland areas. These areas exhibit vegetation or physical characteristics reflective of permanent surface or subsurface water influence. Typical riparian areas include lands along, adjacent to, or contiguous with perennially and intermittently flowing rivers and streams, glacial potholes, and the shores of lakes and reservoirs with stable water levels. Excluded are areas such as ephemeral streams or washes that do not exhibit the presence of vegetation dependent upon free water in the soil.

Tribe means, and *Tribal* refers to, a Federally recognized Indian tribe.

Unnecessary or undue degradation means conditions, activities, or practices that:

(1) Fail to comply with one or more of the following: the performance standards in § 3809.420, the terms and conditions of an approved plan of operations, operations described in a complete notice, and other Federal and state laws related to environmental protection and protection of cultural resources;

(2) Are not "reasonably incident" to prospecting, mining, or processing operations as defined in § 3715. 0–5 of this chapter; or

(3) Fail to attain a stated level of protection or reclamation required by specific laws in areas such as the California Desert Conservation Area, Wild and Scenic Rivers, BLM-administered portions of the National Wilderness System, and BLM-administered National Monuments and National Conservation Areas.

[65 FR 70112, Nov. 21, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 54860, Oct. 30, 2001]

§ 3809.10 How does BLM classify operations?

BLM classifies operations as—

(a) Casual use, for which an operator need not notify BLM. (You must reclaim any casual-use disturbance that you create. If your operations do not qualify as casual use, you must submit a notice or plan of operations, whichever is applicable. See §§ 3809.11 and 3809.21.);

(b) Notice-level operations, for which an operator must submit a notice (except for certain suction-dredging operations covered by § 3809.31(b)); and

(c) Plan-level operations, for which an operator must submit a plan of operations and obtain BLM's approval.

§ 3809.11 When do I have to submit a plan of operations?

(a) You must submit a plan of operations and obtain BLM's approval before beginning operations greater than casual use, except as described in § 3809.21. Also see §§ 3809.31 and 3809.400 through 3809.434.

(b) You must submit a plan of operations for any bulk sampling in which you will remove 1,000 tons or more of presumed ore for testing.

(c) You must submit a plan of operations for any operations causing surface disturbance greater than casual use in the following special status areas where § 3809.21 does not apply:

(1) Lands in the California Desert Conservation Area (CDCA) designated by the CDCA plan as "controlled" or "limited" use areas;

(2) Areas in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, and areas designated for potential addition to the system;

(3) Designated Areas of Critical Environmental Concern;

(4) Areas designated as part of the National Wilderness Preservation System and administered by BLM;

(5) Areas designated as "closed" to off-road vehicle use, as defined in § 8340.0–5 of this title;

(6) Any lands or waters known to contain Federally proposed or listed threatened or endangered species or their proposed or designated critical habitat, unless BLM allows for other action under a formal land-use plan or threatened or endangered species recovery plan; and

(7) National Monuments and National Conservation Areas administered by BLM.

§ 3809.21 When do I have to submit a notice?

(a) You must submit a complete notice of your operations 15 calendar days before you commence exploration causing surface disturbance of 5 acres or less of public lands on which reclamation has not been completed. See § 3809.301 for information on what you must include in your notice.

(b) You must not segment a project area by filing a series of notices for the purpose of avoiding filing a plan of operations. See §§ 3809.300 through 3809.336 for regulations applicable to notice-level operations.

§ 3809.31 Are there any special situations that affect what submittals I must make before I conduct operations?

(a) Where the cumulative effects of casual use by individuals or groups have resulted in, or are reasonably expected to result in, more than negligible disturbance, the State Director may establish specific areas as he/she deems necessary where any individual or group intending to conduct activities under the mining laws must contact BLM 15 calendar days before beginning activities to determine whether the individual or group must submit a notice or plan of operations. (See § 3809.300 through 3809.336 and § 3809.400 through 3809.434.) BLM will notify the public via publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the boundaries of such specific areas, as well as through posting in each local BLM office having jurisdiction over the lands.

(b) *Suction dredges.* (1) If your operations involve the use of a suction dredge, the State requires an authorization for its use, and BLM and the State have an agreement under § 3809.200 addressing suction dredging, then you need not submit to BLM a notice or plan of operations, unless otherwise provided in the agreement between BLM and the State.

(2) For all uses of a suction dredge not covered by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, you must contact BLM before beginning such use to determine whether you need to submit a notice or a plan to BLM, or whether your activities constitute casual use. If your proposed suction dredging is located within any lands or waters known to contain Federally proposed or listed threatened or endangered species or their proposed or designated critical habitat, regardless of the level of disturbance, you must not begin operations until BLM completes consultation the Endangered Species Act requires.

(c) If your operations require you to occupy or use a site for activities "reasonably incident" to mining, as defined in § 3715.0–5 of this title, whether you are operating under a notice or a plan of operations, you must also comply with part 3710, subpart 3715, of this title.

(d) If your operations are located on lands patented under the Stock Raising Homestead Act and you do not have the written consent of the surface owner, then you must submit a plan of operations and obtain BLM's approval. Where you have surface-owner consent, you do not need a notice or a plan of operations under this subpart. See part 3810, subpart 3814, of this title.

(e) For other than Stock Raising Homestead Act lands, if your proposed operations are located on lands conveyed by the United States which contain minerals reserved to the United States, then you must submit a plan of operations under § 3809.11 and obtain BLM's approval or a notice under § 3809.21.

[65 FR 70112, Nov. 21, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 54860, Oct. 30, 2001]

§ 3809.100 What special provisions apply to operations on segregated or withdrawn lands?

(a) *Mineral examination report.* After the date on which the lands are withdrawn from appropriation under the mining laws, BLM will not approve a plan of operations or allow notice-level operations to proceed until BLM has prepared a mineral examination report to determine whether the mining claim was valid before the withdrawal, and whether it remains valid. BLM may require preparation of a mineral examination report before approving a plan of operations or allowing notice-level operations to proceed on segregated lands. If the report concludes that the mining claim is invalid, BLM will not approve operations or allow notice-level operations on the mining claim. BLM will also promptly initiate contest proceedings.

(b) *Allowable operations.* If BLM has not completed the mineral examination report under paragraph (a) of this section, if the mineral examination report for proposed operations concludes that a mining claim is invalid, or if there is a pending contest proceeding for the mining claim,

(1) BLM may—

(i) Approve a plan of operations for the disputed mining claim proposing operations that are limited to taking samples to confirm or corroborate mineral exposures that are physically disclosed and existing on the mining claim before the segregation or withdrawal date, whichever is earlier; and

(ii) Approve a plan of operations for the operator to perform the minimum necessary annual assessment work under § 3851.1 of this title; or

(2) A person may only conduct exploration under a notice that is limited to taking samples to confirm or corroborate mineral exposures that are physically disclosed and existing on the mining claim before the segregation or withdrawal date, whichever is earlier.

(c) *Time limits.* While BLM prepares a mineral examination report under paragraph (a) of this section, it may suspend the time limit for responding to a notice or acting on a plan of operations. See §§ 3809.311 and 3809.411, respectively.

(d) *Final decision.* If a final departmental decision declares a mining claim to be null and void, the operator must cease all operations, except required reclamation.

§ 3809.101 What special provisions apply to minerals that may be common variety minerals, such as sand, gravel, and building stone?

(a) *Mineral examination report.* On mining claims located on or after July 23, 1955, you must not initiate operations for minerals that may be "common variety" minerals, as defined in § 3711.1(b) of this title, until BLM has prepared a mineral examination report, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Interim authorization.* Until the mineral examination report described in paragraph (a) of this section is prepared, BLM will allow notice-level operations or approve a plan of operations for the disputed mining claim for—

(1) Operations limited to taking samples to confirm or corroborate mineral exposures that are physically disclosed and existing on the mining claim;

(2) Performance of the minimum necessary annual assessment work under § 3851.1 of this title; or

(3) Operations to remove possible common variety minerals if you establish an escrow account in a form acceptable to BLM. You must make regular payments to the escrow account for the appraised value of possible common variety minerals removed under a payment schedule approved by BLM. The funds in the escrow account must not be disbursed to the operator or to the U.S. Treasury until a final determination of whether the mineral is a common variety and therefore salable under part 3600 of this title.

(c) *Determination of common variety.* If the mineral examination report under paragraph (a) of this section concludes that the minerals are common variety minerals, you may either relinquish your mining claim(s) or BLM will initiate contest proceedings. Upon relinquishment or final departmental determination that the mining claim(s) is null and void, you must promptly close and reclaim your operations unless you

are authorized to proceed under parts 3600 and 3610 of this title.

(d) *Disposal.* BLM may dispose of common variety minerals from unpatented mining claims in accordance with the provisions of § 3601.14 of this chapter.

[65 FR 70112, Nov. 21, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 58910, Nov. 23, 2001]

§ 3809.111 Will BLM disclose to the public the information I submit under this subpart?

Part 2 of this title applies to all information and data you submit under this subpart. If you submit information or data under this subpart that you believe is exempt from disclosure, you must mark each page clearly "CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION." You must also separate it from other materials you submit to BLM. BLM will keep confidential information or data marked in this manner to the extent required by part 2 of this title. If you do not mark the information as confidential, BLM, without notifying you, may disclose the information to the public to the full extent allowed under part 2 of this title.

§ 3809.115 Can BLM collect information under this subpart?

Yes, the Office of Management and Budget has approved the collections of information contained in this subpart under 44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.* and assigned clearance number 1004–0194. BLM will use this information to regulate and monitor mining and exploration operations on public lands.

§ 3809.116 As a mining claimant or operator, what are my responsibilities under this subpart for my project area?

(a) Mining claimants and operators (if other than the mining claimant) are liable for obligations under this subpart that accrue while they hold their interests.

(b) Relinquishment, forfeiture, or abandonment of a mining claim does not relieve a mining claimant's or operator's responsibility under this subpart for obligations that accrued or conditions that were created while the mining claimant or operator was responsible for operations conducted on that mining claim or in the project area.

(c) Transfer of a mining claim or operation does not relieve a mining claimant's or operator's responsibility under this subpart for obligations that accrued or conditions that were created while the mining claimant or operator was responsible for operations conducted on that mining claim or in the project area until—

(1) BLM receives documentation that a transferee accepts responsibility for the transferor's previously accrued obligations, and

(2) BLM accepts an adequate replacement financial guarantee adequate to cover such previously accrued obligations and the transferee's new obligations.

[65 FR 70112, Nov. 21, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 54860, Oct. 30, 2001]

FEDERAL/STATE AGREEMENTS

§ 3809.200 What kinds of agreements may BLM and a State make under this subpart?

To prevent unnecessary administrative delay and to avoid duplication of administration and enforcement, BLM and a State may make the following kinds of agreements:

(a) An agreement to provide for a joint Federal/State program; and

(b) An agreement under § 3809.202 which provides that, in place of BLM administration, BLM defers to State administration of some or all of the requirements of this subpart subject to the limitations in § 3809.203.

§ 3809.201 What should these agreements address?

(a) The agreements should provide for maximum possible coordination with the State to avoid duplication and to ensure that operators prevent unnecessary or undue degradation of public lands. Agreements should cover any or all sections of this subpart and should consider, at a minimum, common approaches to review of plans of operations, including effective cooperation regarding the National Environmental Policy Act; performance standards; interim management of temporary closure; financial guarantees; inspections; and enforcement actions,

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that on this 17th day of December 2015, I electronically filed the foregoing document with the Ninth Circuit using CM/ECF. I also certify that the foregoing document is being served this day on all counsel of record via transmission of Notice of Electronic Filing generated by CM/ECF.

/s/ Thekla Hansen-Young
THEKLA HANSEN-YOUNG
U.S. Department of Justice
Environment & Natural Res. Div.
P.O. Box 7415
Washington, DC 20044
(202) 307-2710
thekla.hansen-young@usdoj.gov